

GREAT BOOKS OF THE WESTERN WORLD

ROBERT MAYNARD HUTCHINS, *EDITOR IN CHIEF*

13.

VIRGIL

MORTIMER J. ADLER, *Associate Editor*

Members of the Advisory Board: STRINGFELLOW BARR, SCOTT BUCHANAN, JOHN ERSKINE,
CLARENCE H. FAUST, ALEXANDER MEIKLEJOHN, JOSEPH J. SCHWAB, MARK VAN DOREN.

Editorial Consultants: A. F. B. CLARK, F. L. LUCAS, WALTER MURDOCH.

WALLACE BROCKWAY, *Executive Editor*



THE POEMS OF **VIRGIL**

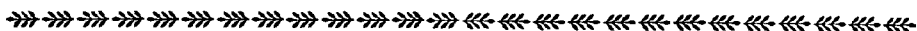
Translated into English Verse by JAMES RHOADES



WILLIAM BENTON, *Publisher*

ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, INC.

CHICAGO · LONDON · TORONTO · GENEVA · SYDNEY · TOKYO · MANILA



By arrangement with OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

The Great Books
is published with the editorial advice of the faculties
of The University of Chicago

No part of this work may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

©

1952

BY ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, INC.

TWENTY-EIGHTH PRINTING, 1986

COPYRIGHT UNDER INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT UNION

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED UNDER PAN AMERICAN AND UNIVERSAL COPYRIGHT
CONVENTIONS BY ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, INC.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 55-10322
International Standard Book Number: 0-85229-163-9

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

VIRGIL, 70-19 B.C.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born October 15, 70 B.C., on a farm on the banks of the Mincio, near Mantua in the region north of the Po. Although the province did not obtain the rights of Roman citizenship until 51 B.C., Virgil's father was of old Latin stock and already a citizen. The owner of a farm and pottery-works, he had acquired sufficient wealth to provide Virgil with the best available education.

Somewhere between the ages of ten and twelve he was sent to school at Cremona, which was then serving as winter headquarters for Caesar's armies; and Virgil was probably there when the *Gallic Wars* first appeared. After he had received the *toga virilis*, he continued his studies briefly at Milan before proceeding to Rome for the study of rhetoric, the traditional preparation for political life. He entered the school of Epidius, who also had as pupils the young Octavian and Mark Antony. But Virgil did not find rhetoric congenial, and, after pleading one case before the courts, he abandoned the forensic life for philosophy.

Virgil left Rome and became associated with "the Garden," a school of philosophy at Naples directed by Siron the Epicurean. He remained under his tutelage until the philosopher's death and is said to have inherited his villa. Poetry as well as philosophy was discussed at "the Garden," and many of the rising generation of poets gathered there to read Catullus and Lucretius and to write verses modeled upon the Alexandrians. A number of Virgil's minor poems, included in the *Appendix Vergiliana*, are thought to have been written during his student days.

There is little evidence of Virgil's activities during the tumultuous years of the Civil War. His health was never robust, and, if he was conscripted into Caesar's army, it was for a very brief period. In 42 B.C., the year of the battle of Philippi, it is known that he was "cultivating his woodland Muse." The year following, his father's land and his home were involved in the confiscations made for the benefit of the soldiers of the triumvirs. He is thought to have used his influence with powerful friends to obtain their restitution, although it is not known whether he succeeded. The event figures prominently in Virgil's first published work, the *Eclogues*.

These pastoral poems, which had been commenced at his home in the country, were completed and published in Rome when he was about thirty. They immediately established him as the most celebrated poet of the day, and Tacitus records that on one occasion when Virgil was present at a theatre where the *Eclogues* were recited, the audience arose and acclaimed him as they did the Emperor. He enjoyed the friendship and protection of powerful patrons and in addition to an income was given a house on the Esquiline near the garden of Maecenas. Here he made the acquaintance of Horace, Varius, the epic poet, and other men of letters and became the head of the group, which, under the patronage of Octa-

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

vian and Maecenas, functioned as a kind of semi-official committee on literature for promoting the peace and well-being of the Empire.

The life of the city did not appeal to Virgil, and he soon withdrew to the seclusion of Campania, where he continued his writing. He may have begun the *Georgics* at the suggestion of Maecenas, who in his official capacity was interested in reviving agriculture and commending to the soldiers newly settled on the land the traditional virtues associated with the farm. Virgil worked for seven years on the 2,188 lines that compose the *Georgics*. He completed them in 30 B. C., and in the following year read the poem to Augustus on his return from Asia. The remaining years of his life were spent on the composition of the *Aeneid*.

In the *Eclogues* there is already a hint that Virgil was thinking of writing an epic: "When I tried to make a poem of warring kings, Apollo twitched my ear . . ." Even earlier, if the poems in the *Appendix Vergiliana* are his work, he had handled epic material and pondered the pre-eminence of the Julian line. And in the *Georgics* he tells of the temple he will build with Caesar "in the middle," and how he will sing of Caesar's battles and bring him lasting fame. By 25 B. C. he was at work upon his epic poem, for in that year Augustus, although involved with the campaign in Spain, wrote to Virgil requesting to see selections from it. Virgil replied: "Regarding my *Aeneas*, if I had anything worth your hearing, I would gladly send it, but the thing is so inchoate that it almost seems to me that I must have been out of my mind to have started such a work." The selections were provided two or three years later when Virgil read from the *Aeneid* to Augustus and Octavia; he was famed for his beautiful reading voice, and Octavia fainted when he recited the passage from the Sixth Book relating the death of her son, Marcellus.

In 19 B.C. the *Aeneid* was finished although not corrected, and Virgil set out for Athens, intending to pass three years in Greece and Asia, to visit the places described in the poem, and to perfect his work. At Athens he met Augustus and was persuaded to accompany him back to Italy. While visiting Megara under a burning sun, he was seized with illness, which grew rapidly worse as he continued his voyage. Realizing that death was imminent, he asked for his manuscripts which he wished to destroy. The poem was saved, it is said, only by the intervention and command of Augustus; it was published within a year of his death by Varius and Tucca, the two friends he had designated as his literary executors.

On September 21, a few days after landing at Brindisi, in Calabria, Virgil died, being then in his fifty-first year. He was buried at his own request near his villa in Naples, beneath the epitaph: *Mantua me genuit; Calabri rapuere; tenet nunc Parthenope; cecini pascua, rura, duces*—"Mantua gave me birth, Calabria took me away, and now Naples holds me; I sang of pastures, farms, leaders."

CONTENTS

Biographical Note, v

THE ECLOGUES, 1

THE GEORGICS, 35

THE AENEID, 101



THE ECLOGUES



ECLOGUE I

MELIBOEUS TITYRUS

MELIBOEUS

You, Tityrus, 'neath a broad beech-canopy
Reclining, on the slender oat rehearse
Your silvan ditties: I from my sweet fields,
And home's familiar bounds, even now depart.
Exiled from home am I; while, Tityrus, you
Sit careless in the shade, and, at your call,
"Fair Amaryllis" bid the woods resound.

TITYRUS

O Meliboeus, 'twas a god vouchsafed
This case to us, for him a god will I
Deem ever, and from my folds a tender lamb
Oft with its life-blood shall his altar stain.
His gift it is that, as your eyes may see,
My kine may roam at large, and I myself
Play on my shepherd's pipe what songs I will. 10

MELIBOEUS

I grudge you not the boon, but marvel more,
Such wide confusion fills the country-side.
See, sick at heart I drive my she-goats on,
And this one, O my Tityrus, scarce can lead:
For 'mid the hazel-thicket here but now
She dropped her new-yeaned twins on the bare flint,
Hope of the flock—an ill, I mind me well,
Which many a time, but for my blinded sense,
The thunder-stricken oak foretold, oft too
From hollow trunk the raven's ominous cry.
But who this god of yours? Come, Tityrus, tell. 18

TITYRUS

The city, Meliboeus, they call Rome,
I, simpleton, deemed like this town of ours,
Whereto we shepherds oft are wont to drive
The younglings of the flock: so too I knew
Whelps to resemble dogs, and kids their dams,
Comparing small with great; but this as far
Above all other cities rears her head
As cypress above pliant osier towers.

MELIBOEUS

And what so potent cause took you to Rome?

ECLOGUE I

TITYRUS

Freedom, which, though belated, cast at length
Her eyes upon the sluggard, when my beard
'Gan whiter fall beneath the barber's blade—
Cast eyes, I say, and, though long tarrying, came,
Now when, from Galatea's yoke released,
I serve but Amaryllis: for I will own,
While Galatea reigned over me, I had
No hope of freedom, and no thought to save. 32
Though many a victim from my folds went forth,
Or rich cheese pressed for the unthankful town,
Never with laden hands returned I home.

MELIBOEUS

I used to wonder, Amaryllis, why
You cried to heaven so sadly, and for whom
You left the apples hanging on the trees;
'Twas Tityrus was away. Why, Tityrus,
The very pines, the very water-springs,
The very vineyards, cried aloud for you.

TITYRUS

What could I do? how else from bonds be freed,
Or elsewhere find gods so nigh to aid? 41
There, Meliboeus, I saw that youth to whom
Yearly for twice six days my altars smoke.
There instant answer gave he to my suit,
"Feed, as before, your kine, boys, rear your bulls."

MELIBOEUS

So in old age, you happy man, your fields
Will still be yours, and ample for your need!
Though, with bare stones o'erspread, the pastures all
Be choked with rushy mire, your ewes with young
By no strange fodder will be tried, nor hurt
Through taint contagious of a neighbouring flock. 50
Happy old man, who 'mid familiar streams
And hallowed springs, will court the cooling shadel
Here, as of old, your neighbour's bordering hedge,
That feasts with willow-flower the Hybla bees,
Shall oft with gentle murmur lull to sleep,
While the leaf-dresser beneath some tall rock
Uplifts his song, nor cease their cooings hoarse
The wood-pigeons that are your heart's delight,
Nor doves their moaning in the elm-tree top.

TITYRUS

Sooner shall light stags, therefore, feed in air, 59
The seas their fish leave naked on the strand,
Germans and Parthians shift their natural bounds,

ECLOGUE I

And these the Arar, those the Tigris drink,
Than from my heart his face and memory fade.

MELIBOEUS

But we far hence, to burning Libya some,
Some to the Scythian steppes, or thy swift flood,
Cretan Oaxes, now must wend our way,
Or Britain, from the whole world sundered far.
Ah! shall I ever in aftertime behold
My native bounds—see many a harvest hence
With ravished eyes the lowly turf-roofed cot
Where I was king? These fallows, trimmed so fair,
Some brutal soldier will possess, these fields
An alien master. Ah! to what a pass
Has civil discord brought our hapless folk!
For such as these, then, were our furrows sown! 72
Now, Meliboeus, graft your pears, now set
Your vines in order! Go, once happy flock,
My she-goats, go. Never again shall I,
Stretched in green cave, behold you from afar
Hang from the bushy rock; my songs are sung;
Never again will you, with me to tend,
On clover-flower, or bitter willows, browse.

TITYRUS

Yet here, this night, you might repose with me,
On green leaves pillowed: apples ripe have I,
Soft chestnuts, and of curdled milk enow. 81
And, see, the farm-roof chimneys smoke afar,
And from the hills the shadows lengthening fall!

ECLOGUE II

ALEXIS

THE shepherd Corydon with love was fired
For fair Alexis, his own master's joy:
No room for hope had he, yet, none the less,
The thick-leaved shadowy-soaring beech-tree grove
Still would he haunt, and there alone, as thus,
To woods and hills pour forth his artless strains.
"Cruel Alexis, heed you naught my songs?
Have you no pity? you'll drive me to my death.
Now even the cattle court the cooling shade
And the green lizard hides him in the thorn:
Now for tired mowers, with the fierce heat spent,
Pounds Thestilis her mess of savoury herbs,
Wild thyme and garlic. I, with none beside,
Save hoarse cicalas shrilling through the brake,
Still track your footprints' neath the broiling sun. 13
Better have borne the petulant proud disdain
Of Amaryllis, or Menalcas wooed,
Albeit he was so dark, and you so fair!
Trust not too much to colour, beauteous boy;
White privets fall, dark hyacinths are culled.
You scorn me, Alexis, who or what I am
Care not to ask—how rich in flocks, or how
In snow-white milk abounding: yet for me
Roam on Sicilian hills a thousand lambs;
Summer or winter, still my milk-pails brim. 22
I sing as erst Amphion of Circe sang,
What time he went to call his cattle home
On Attic Aracynthus. Nor am I
So ill to look on: lately on the beach
I saw myself, when winds had stilled the sea,
And, if that mirror lie not, would not fear
Daphnis to challenge, though yourself were judge.
Ah! were you but content with me to dwell.
Some lowly cot in the rough fields our home,
Shoot down the stags, or with green osier-wand
Round up the straggling flock! There you with me
In silvan strains will learn to rival Pan. 31
Pan first with wax taught reed with reed to join;
For sheep alike and shepherd Pan hath care.

ECLOGUE II

Nor with the reed's edge fear you to make rough
 Your dainty lip; such arts as these to learn
 What did Amyntas do?—what did he not?
 A pipe have I, of hemlock-stalks compact
 In lessening lengths, Damoetas' dying-gift:
 'Mine once,' quoth he, 'now yours, as heir to own.'
 Foolish Amyntas heard and envied me.
 Ay, and two fawns, I risked my neck to find
 In a steep glen, with coats white-dappled still,
 From a sheep's udders suckled twice a day—
 These still I keep for you; which Thestylis
 Implores me oft to let her lead away; 43
 And she shall have them, since my gifts you spurn.
 Come hither, beauteous boy; for you the Nymphs
 Bring baskets, see, with lilies brimmed; for you,
 Plucking pale violets and poppy-heads,
 Now the fair Naiad, of narcissus flower
 And fragrant fennel, doth one posy twine—
 With cassia then, and other scented herbs,
 Blends them, and sets the tender hyacinth off
 With yellow marigold. I too will pick
 Quinces all silvered-o'er with hoary down.
 Chestnuts, which Amaryllis wont to love,
 And waxen plums withal: this fruit no less
 Shall have its meed of honour; and I will pluck
 You too, ye laurels, and you, ye myrtles, near,
 For so your sweets ye mingle. Corydon,
 You are a boor, nor heeds a whit your gifts
 Alexis; no, nor would Iollas yield,
 Should gifts decide the day. Alack! alack!
 What misery have I brought upon my head!—
 Loosed on the flowers Siroces to my bane,
 And the wild boar upon my crystal springs! 59
 Whom do you fly, infatuate? gods ere now,
 And Dardan Paris, have made the woods their home.
 Let Pallas keep the towers her hand hath built,
 Us before all things let the woods delight.
 The grim-eyed lioness pursues the wolf,
 The wolf the she-goat, the she-goat herself
 In wanton sport the flowering cytissus,
 And Corydon Alexis, each led on
 By their own longing. See, the ox comes home
 With plough up-tilted, and the shadows grow
 To twice their length with the departing sun,
 Yet me love burns, for who can limit love?
 Ah! Corydon, Corydon, what hath crazed your wit? 69

ECLOGUE II

Your vine half-pruned hangs on the leafy elm;
Why haste you not to weave what need requires
Of pliant rush or osier? Scorned by this,
Elsewhere some new Alexis you will find."

73

ECLOGUE III

MENALCAS DAMOETAS PALAEMON

MENALCAS

Who owns the flock, Damoetas? Meliboeus?

DAMOETAS

Nay, they are Aegon's sheep, of late by him
Committed to my care.

MENALCAS

O every way
Unhappy sheep, unhappy flock! while he
Still courts Neaera, fearing lest her choice
Should fall on me, this hireling shepherd here
Wrings hourly twice their udders, from the flock
Filching the life-juice, from the lambs their milk.

DAMOETAS

Hold! not so ready with your jeers at men!
We know who once, and in what shrine with you—
The he-goats looked aside—the light nymphs
laughed—

MENALCAS

Ay, then, I warrant, when they saw *me* slash 10
Micon's young vines and trees with spiteful hook.

DAMOETAS

Or here by these old beeches, when you broke
The bow and arrows of Damon; for you chafed
When first you saw them given to the boy,
Cross-grained Menalcas, ay, and had you not
Done him some mischief, would have chafed to death.

MENALCAS

With thieves so daring, what can masters do?
Did I not see you, rogue, in ambush lie
For Damon's goat, while loud Lycisca barked?
And when I cried, "Where is he off to now?
Gather your flock together, Tityrus,"
You hid behind the sedges. 20

DAMOETAS

Well, was he
Whom I had conquered still to keep the goat.
Which in the piping-match my pipe had won!
You may not know it, but the goat was mine.

ECLOGUE III

MENALCAS

You out-pipe *him*? when had you ever pipe
Wax-welded? in the cross-ways used you not
On grating straw some miserable tune
To mangle?

DAMOETAS

Well, then, shall we try our skill
Each against each in turn? Lest you be loth,
I pledge this heifer; every day she comes
Twice to the milking-pail, and feeds withal
Two young ones at her udder: say you now
What you will stake upon the match with me.

31

MENALCAS

Naught from the flock I'll venture, for at home
I have a father and a step-dame harsh,
And twice a day both reckon up the flock,
And one withal the kids. But I will stake,
Seeing you are so mad, what you yourself
Will own more priceless far—two beechen cups
By the divine art of Alcimedon
Wrought and embossed, whereon a limber vine,
Wreathed round them by the graver's facile tool,
Twines over clustering ivy-berries pale.
Two figures, one Conon, in the midst he set.
And one—how call you him, who with his wand
Marked out for all men the whole round of heaven,
That they who reap, or stoop behind the plough,
Might know their several seasons? Nor as yet
Have I set lip to them, but lay them by.

43

DAMOETAS

For me too wrought the same Alcimedon
A pair of cups, and round the handles wreathed
Pliant acanthus, Orpheus in the midst,
The forests following in his wake; nor yet
Have I set lip to them, but lay them by.
Matched with a heifer, who would prate of cups?

MENALCAS

You shall not balk me now; where'er you bid,
I shall be with you; only let us have
For auditor—or see, to serve our turn,
Yonder Palaemon comes! In singing-bouts
I'll see you play the challenger no more.

51

DAMOETAS

Out then with what you have; I shall not shrink,
Nor budge for any man: only do you,
Neighbour Palaemon, with your whole heart's skill—

ECLOGUE III

For it is no slight matter—play your part.

PALAEMON

Say on then, since on the greensward we sit,
And now is burgeoning both field and tree;
Now is the forest green, and now the year
At fairest. Do you first, Damoetas, sing,
Then you, Menalcas, in alternate strain:
Alternate strains are to the Muses dear.

DAMOETAS

“From Jove the Muse began; Jove filleth all,
Makes the earth fruitful, for my songs hath care.” 60

MENALCAS

“Me Phoebus loves; for Phoebus his own gifts,
Bays and sweet-blushing hyacinths, I keep.”

DAMOETAS

“Gay Galatea throws an apple at me,
Then hies to the willows, hoping to be seen.”

MENALCAS

“My dear Amyntas comes unasked to me;
Not Delia to my dogs is better known.”

DAMOETAS

“Gifts for my love I’ve found; mine eyes have marked
Where the wood-pigeons build their airy nests.”

MENALCAS

“Ten golden apples have I sent my boy,
All that I could, to-morrow as many more.” 70

DAMOETAS

“What words to me, and uttered O how oft,
Hath Galatea spoke! waft some of them,
Ye winds, I pray you, for the gods to hear.”

MENALCAS

“It profiteth me naught, Amyntas mine,
That in your very heart you spurn me not,
If, while you hunt the boar, I guard the nets.”

DAMOETAS

“Prithee, Iollas, for my birthday guest
Send me your Phyllis; when for the young crops
I slay my heifer, you yourself shall come.”

MENALCAS

“I am all hers; she wept to see me go,
And, lingering on the word, ‘farewell’ she said,
‘My beautiful Iollas, fare you well.’ ”

DAMOETAS

“Fell as the wolf is to the folded flock,
Rain to ripe corn, Sirocco to the trees,
The wrath of Amaryllis is to me.” 80

ECLOGUE III

MENALCAS

"As moisture to the corn, to ewes with young
Lithe willow, as arbute to the yeanling kids,
So sweet Amyntas, and none else, to me."

DAMOETAS

"My Muse, although she be but country-bred,
Is loved by Pollio: O Pierian Maids,
Pray you, a heifer for your reader feed!"

MENALCAS

"Pollio himself too doth new verses make:
Feed ye a bull now ripe to butt with horn,
And scatter with his hooves the flying sand."

DAMOETAS

"Who loves thee, Pollio, may he thither come
Where thee he joys beholding; ay, for him
Let honey flow, the thorn-bush spices bear."

MENALCAS

"Who hates not Bavius, let him also love
Thy songs, O Maevius, ay, and therewithal
Yoke foxes to his car, and he-goats milk."

90

DAMOETAS

"You, picking flowers and strawberries that grow
So near the ground, fly hence, boys, get you gone!
There's a cold adder lurking in the grass."

MENALCAS

"Forbear, my sheep, to tread too near the brink;
Yon bank is ill to trust to; even now
The ram himself, see, dries his dripping fleece!"

DAMOETAS

"Back with the she-goats, Tityrus, grazing there
So near the river! I, when time shall serve,
Will take them all, and wash them in the pool."

MENALCAS

"Boys, get your sheep together; if the heat,
As late it did, forestall us with the milk,
Vainly the dried-up udders shall we wring."

DAMOETAS

"How lean my bull amid the fattening vetch!
Alack! alack! for herdsman and for herd!
It is the self-same love that wastes us both."

100

MENALCAS

"These truly—nor is even love the cause—
Scarce have the flesh to keep their bones together
Some evil eye my lambkins hath bewitched."

DAMOETAS

"Say in what clime—and you shall be withal

ECLOGUE III

My great Apollo—the whole breadth of heaven
Opens no wider than three ells to view.”

MENALCAS

“Say in what country grow such flowers as bear
The names of kings upon their petals writ,
And you shall have fair Phyllis for your own.”

PALAEEMON

Not mine betwixt such rivals to decide:
You well deserve the heifer, so does he,
With all who either fear the sweets of love,
Or taste its bitterness. Now, boys, shut off
The sluices, for the fields have drunk their fill.

III

ECLOGUE IV

POLLIO

Muses of Sicily, essay we now
A somewhat loftier task! Not all men love
Coppice or lowly tamarisk: sing we woods,
Woods worthy of a Consul let them be.

Now the last age by Cumae's Sibyl sung
Has come and gone, and the majestic roll
Of circling centuries begins anew:

Justice returns, returns old Saturn's reign,
With a new breed of men sent down from heaven.

7

Only do thou, at the boy's birth in whom
The iron shall cease, the golden race arise,
Befriend him, chaste Lucina; 'tis thine own
Apollo reigns. And in thy consulate,
This glorious age, O Pollio, shall begin,
And the months enter on their mighty march.

Under thy guidance, whatso tracks remain
Of our old wickedness, once done away,
Shall free the earth from never-ceasing fear.

14

He shall receive the life of gods, and see
Heroes with gods commingling, and himself
Be seen of them, and with his father's worth
Reign o'er a world at peace. For thee, O boy,
First shall the earth, untilled, pour freely forth
Her childish gifts, the gadding ivy-spray
With foxglove and Egyptian bean-flower mixed,
And laughing-eyed acanthus. Of themselves,
Untended, will the she-goats then bring home
Their udders swollen with milk, while flocks afield
Shall of the monstrous lion have no fear.

22

Thy very cradle shall pour forth for thee
Caressing flowers. The serpent too shall die.
Die shall the treacherous poison-plant, and far
And wide Assyrian spices spring. But soon
As thou hast skill to read of heroes' fame,
And of thy father's deeds, and inly learn
What virtue is, the plain by slow degrees
With waving corn-crops shall to golden grow,
From the wild briar shall hang the blushing grape,
And stubborn oaks sweat honey-dew. Nathless

ECLOGUE IV

Yet shall there lurk within of ancient wrong
Some traces, bidding tempt the deep with ships,
Gird towns with walls, with furrows cleave the earth. 33
Therewith a second Tiphys shall there be,
Her hero-freight a second Argo bear;
New wars too shall arise, and once again
Some great Achilles to some Troy be sent.
Then, when the mellowing years have made thee
man,

No more shall mariner sail, nor pine-tree bark
Ply traffic on the sea, but every land
Shall all things bear alike: the glebe no more
Shall feel the harrow's grip, nor vine the hook;
The sturdy ploughman shall loose yoke from steer,
Nor wool with varying colours learn to lie;
But in the meadows shall the ram himself,
Now with soft flush of purple, now with tint
Of yellow saffron, teach his fleece to shine.
While clothed in natural scarlet graze the lambs. 45
"Such still, such ages weave ye, as ye run,"
Sang to their spindles the consenting Fates
By Destiny's unalterable decree.

Assume thy greatness, for the time draws nigh,
Dear child of gods, great progeny of Jove!
See how it totters—the world's orbèd might,
Earth, and wide ocean, and the vault profound,
All, see, enraptured of the coming time!
Ah! might such length of days to me be given,
And breath suffice me to rehearse thy deeds, 54
Nor Thracian Orpheus should out-sing me then,
Nor Linus, though his mother this, and that
His sire should aid—Orpheus Calliope,
And Linus fair Apollo. Nay, though Pan,
With Arcady for judge, my claim contest,
With Arcady for judge great Pan himself
Should own him foiled, and from the field retire.

Begin to greet thy mother with a smile,
O baby-boy! ten months of weariness
For thee she bore: O baby-boy, begin!
For him, on whom his parents have not smiled,
Gods deem not worthy of their board or bed. 64

ECLOGUE V

MENALCAS MOPSUS

MENALCAS

Why, Mopsus, being both together met,
You skilled to breathe upon the slender reeds,
I to sing ditties, do we not sit down
Here where the elm-trees and the hazels blend?

MOPSUS

You are the elder, 'tis for me to bide
Your choice, Menalcas, whether now we seek
Yon shade that quivers to the changeful breeze,
Or the cave's shelter. Look you how the cave
Is with the wild vine's clusters over-laced!

MENALCAS

None but Amyntas on these hills of ours
Can vie with you.

MOPSUS

What if he also strive
To out-sing Phoebus?

9

MENALCAS

Do you first begin,
Good Mopsus, whether minded to sing aught
Of Phyllis and her loves, or Alcon's praise,
Or to fling taunts at Codrus. Come, begin,
While Tityrus watches o'er the grazing kids.

MOPSUS

Nay, then, I will essay what late I carved
On a green beech-tree's rind, playing by turns,
And marking down the notes; then afterward
Bid you Amyntas match them if he can.

MENALCAS

As limber willow to pale olive yields,
As lowly Celtic nard to rose-buds bright,
So, to my mind, Amyntas yields to you.
But hold awhile, for to the cave we come.

19

MOPSUS

"For Daphnis cruelly slain wept all the Nymphs—
Ye hazels, bear them witness, and ye streams—
When she, his mother, clasping in her arms
The hapless body of the son she bare,
To gods and stars unpitying, poured her plaint.

ECLOGUE V

Then, Daphnis, to the cooling streams were none
 That drove the pastured oxen, then no beast
 Drank of the river, or would the grass-blade touch.
 Nay, the wild rocks and woods then voiced the roar
 Of Afric lions mourning for thy death. 28
 Daphnis, 'twas thou bad'st yoke to Bacchus' car
 Armenian tigresses, lead on the pomp
 Of revellers, and with tender foliage wreath
 The bending spear-wands. As to trees the vine
 Is crown of glory, as to vines the grape,
 Bulls to the herd, to fruitful fields the corn,
 So the one glory of thine own art thou.
 When the Fates took thee hence, then Pales' self,
 And even Apollo, left the country lone.
 Where the plump barley-grain so oft we sowed,
 There but wild oats and barren darnel spring;
 For tender violet and narcissus bright
 Thistle and prickly thorn uprear their heads. 39
 Now, O ye shepherds, strew the ground with leaves,
 And o'er the fountains draw a shady veil—
 So Daphnis to his memory bids be done—
 And rear a tomb, and write thereon this verse:
 'I, Daphnis in the woods, from hence in fame
 Am to the stars exalted, guardian once
 Of a fair flock, myself more fair than they.' "

MENALCAS

So is thy song to me, poet divine,
 As slumber on the grass to weary limbs,
 Or to slake thirst from some sweet-bubbling rill
 In summer's heat. Nor on the reeds alone,
 But with thy voice art thou, thrice happy boy,
 Ranked with thy master, second but to him. 49
 Yet will I, too, in turn, as best I may,
 Sing thee a song, and to the stars uplift
 Thy Daphnis—Daphnis to the stars extol,
 For me too Daphnis loved.

MOPSUS

Than such a boon

What dearer could I deem? the boy himself
 Was worthy to be sung, and many a time
 Hath Stimichon to me your singing praised.

MENALCAS

"In dazzling sheen with unaccustomed eyes
 Daphnis stands rapt before Olympus' gate,
 And sees beneath his feet the clouds and stars.
 Wherefore the woods and fields, Pan, shepherd-folk,

ECLOGUE V

And Dryad-maidens, thrill with eager joy; 59
 Nor wolf with treacherous wile assails the flock,
 Nor nets the stag: kind Daphnis loveth peace.
 The unshorn mountains to the stars up-toss
 Voices of gladness; ay, the very rocks.
 The very thickets, shout and sing, 'A god,
 A god is he, Menalcas!' Be thou kind,
 Propitious to thine own. Lo! altars four,
 Twain to thee, Daphnis, and to Phoebus twain
 For sacrifice, we build; and I for thee
 Two beakers yearly of fresh milk afoam,
 And of rich olive-oil two bowls, will set: 68
 And of the wine-god's bounty above all,
 If cold, before the hearth, or in the shade
 At harvest-time, to glad the festal hour,
 From flasks of Ariusian grape will pour
 Sweet nectar. Therewithal at my behest
 Shall Lyctian Aegon and Damoetas sing,
 And Alpheisiboeus emulate in dance
 The dancing Satyrs. This, thy service due,
 Shalt thou lack never, both when we pay the Nymphs
 Our yearly vows, and when with lustral rites
 The fields we hallow. Long as the wild boar
 Shall love the mountain-heights, and fish the streams,
 While bees on thyme and crickets feed on dew,
 Thy name, thy praise, thine honour, shall endure.
 Even as to Bacchus and to Ceres, so
 To thee the swain his yearly vows shall make;
 And thou thereof, like them, shalt quittance claim." 80

MOPSUS

How, how repay thee for a song so rare?
 For not the whispering south-wind on its way
 So much delights me, nor wave-smitten beach,
 Nor streams that race adown their bouldered beds.

MENALCAS

First this frail hemlock-stalk to you I give,
 Which taught me "Corydon with love was fired
 For fair Alexis," ay, and this beside,
 "Who owns the flock?—Meliboeus?"

MOPSUS

But take you
 This shepherd's crook, which, howso hard he begged,
 Antigones, then worthy to be loved,
 Prevailed not to obtain—with brass, you see,
 And equal knots, Menalcas, fashioned fair! 90

ECLOGUE VI

TO VARUS

First my Thalia stooped in sportive mood
To Syracusan strains, nor blushed within
The woods to house her. When I sought to tell
Of battles and of kings, the Cynthian god
Plucked at mine ear and warned me: "Tityrus,
Beseems a shepherd-wight to feed fat sheep,
But sing a slender song." Now, Varus, I—
For lack there will not who would laud thy deeds,
And treat of dolorous wars—will rather tune
To the slim oaten reed my silvan lay. 8

I sing but as vouchsafed me; yet even this
If, if but one with ravished eyes should read,
Of thee, O Varus, shall our tamarisks
And all the woodland ring; nor can there be
A page more dear to Phoebus, than the page
Where, foremost writ, the name of Varus stands.

Speed ye, Pierian Maids! Within a cave
Young Chromis and Mnasyllus chanced to see
Silenus sleeping, flushed, as was his wont,
With wine of yesterday. Not far aloof,
Slipped from his head, the garlands lay, and there
By its worn handle hung a ponderous cup.
Approaching—for the old man many a time
Had balked them both of a long hoped-for song—
Garlands to fetters turned, they bind him fast. 19

Then Aeglë, fairest of the Naiad-band,
Aeglë came up to the half-frightened boys,
Came, and, as now with open eyes he lay,
With juice of blood-red mulberries smeared him o'er,
Both brow and temples. Laughing at their guile,
And crying, "Why tie the fetters? loose me, boys;
Enough for you to think you had the power;
Now list the songs you wish for—songs for you,
Another meed for her"—forthwith began.
Then might you see the wild things of the wood,
With Fauns in sportive frolic beat the time,
And stubborn oaks their branchy summits bow. 28
Not Phoebus doth the rude Parnassian crag
So ravish, nor Orpheus so entrance the heights

ECLOGUE VI

Of Rhodope or Ismarus: for he sang
 How through the mighty void the seeds were driven
 Of earth, air, ocean, and of liquid fire,
 How all that is from these beginnings grew,
 And the young world itself took solid shape,
 Then 'gan its crust to harden, and in the deep
 Shut Nereus off, and mould the forms of things
 Little by little; and how the earth amazed
 Beheld the new sun shining, and the showers
 Fall, as the clouds soared higher, what time the woods
 'Gan first to rise, and living things to roam
 Scattered among the hills that knew them not. 40
 Then sang he of the stones by Pyrrha cast,
 Of Saturn's reign, and of Prometheus' theft,
 And the Caucasian birds, and told withal
 Nigh to what fountain by his comrades left
 The mariners cried on Hylas, till the shore
 Re-echoed "Hylas, Hylas!" Then he soothed
 Pasiphaë with the love of her white bull—
 Happy if cattle-kind had never been!—
 O ill-starred maid, what frenzy caught thy soul
 The daughters too of Proetus filled the fields
 With their feigned lowings, yet no one of them
 Of such unhallowed union e'er was fain
 As with a beast to mate, though many a time
 On her smooth forehead she had sought for horns,
 And for her neck had feared the galling plough. 51
 O ill-starred maid! thou roamest now the hills,
 While on soft hyacinths he, his snowy side
 Reposing, under some dark ilex now
 Chews the pale herbage, or some heifer tracks
 Amid the crowding herd. Now close, ye Nymphs,
 Ye Nymphs of Dicte, close the forest-glades,
 If haply there may chance upon mine eyes
 The white bull's wandering foot-prints: him belike
 Following the herd, or by green pasture lured,
 Some kine may guide to the Gortynian stalls. 60
 Then sings he of the maid so wonder-struck
 With the apples of the Hesperids, and then
 With moss-bound, bitter bark rings round the forms
 Of Phaëthon's fair sisters, from the ground
 Up-towering into poplars. Next he sings
 Of Gallus wandering by Permessus' stream,
 And by a sister of the Muses led
 To the Aonian mountains, and how all
 The choir of Phoebus rose to greet him; how

ECLOGUE VI

The shepherd Linus, singer of songs divine,
 Brow-bound with flowers and bitter parsley, spake:
 "These reeds the Muses give thee, take them thou,
 Erst to the agèd bard of Ascra given,
 Wherewith in singing he was wont to draw
 Time-rooted ash-trees from the mountain heights. 71
 With these the birth of the Grynean grove
 Be voiced by thee, that of no grove beside
 Apollo more may boast him." Wherefore speak
 Of Scylla, child of Nisus, who, 'tis said,
 Her fair white loins with barking monsters girt
 Vexed the Dulichian ships, and, in the deep
 Swift-eddying whirlpool, with her sea-dogs tore
 The trembling mariners? or how he told
 Of the changed limbs of Tereus—what a feast,
 What gifts, to him by Philomel were given;
 How swift she sought the desert, with what wings
 Hovered in anguish o'er her ancient home? 81
 All that, of old, Eurotas, happy stream,
 Heard, as Apollo mused upon the lyre,
 And bade his laurels learn, Silenus sang;
 Till from Olympus, loth at his approach,
 Vesper, advancing, bade the shepherds tell
 Their tale of sheep, and pen them in the fold. 86

ECLOGUE VII

MELIBOEUS CORYDON THYRSIS

Daphnis beneath a rustling ilex-tree
Had sat him down; Thyrsis and Corydon
Had gathered in the flock, Thyrsis the sheep,
And Corydon the she-goats swollen with milk—
Both in the flower of age, Arcadians both,
Ready to sing, and in like strain reply.
Hither had strayed, while from the frost I fend
My tender myrtles, the he-goat himself,
Lord of the flock; when Daphnis I espy!
Soon as he saw me, "Hither haste," he cried,
"O Meliboeus! goat and kids are safe; 9
And, if you have an idle hour to spare,
Rest here beneath the shade. Hither the steers
Will through the meadows, of their own free will,
Untended come to drink. Here Mincius hath
With tender rushes rimmed his verdant banks,
And from yon sacred oak with busy hum
The bees are swarming." What was I to do?
No Phyllis or Alcippe left at home
Had I, to shelter my new-weanèd lambs,
And no slight matter was a singing-bout
'Twixt Corydon and Thyrsis. Howsoe'er,
I let my business wait upon their sport.
So they began to sing, voice answering voice
In strains alternate—for alternate strains
The Muses then were minded to recall—
First Corydon, then Thyrsis in reply. 20

CORYDON

"Libethrian Nymphs, who are my heart's delight,
Grant me, as doth my Codrus, so to sing—
Next to Apollo he—or if to this
We may not all attain, my tuneful pipe
Here on this sacred pine shall silent hang."

THYRSIS

"Arcadian shepherds, wreathe with ivy-spray
Your budding poet, so that Codrus burst
With envy: if he praise beyond my due,
Then bind my brow with foxglove, lest his tongue
With evil omen blight the coming bard."

ECLOGUE VII

CORYDON

"This bristling boar's head, Delian Maid, to thee,
With branching antlers of a sprightly stag,
Young Micon offers: if his luck but hold,
Full-length in polished marble, ankle-bound
With purple buskin, shall thy statue stand." 32

THYRSIS

"A bowl of milk, Priapus, and these cakes,
Yearly, it is enough for thee to claim;
Thou art the guardian of a poor man's plot.
Wrought for a while in marble, if the flock
At lambing time be filled, stand there in gold."

CORYDON

"Daughter of Nereus, Galatea mine,
Sweeter than Hybla-thyme, more white than swans,
Fairer than ivy pale, soon as the steers
Shall from their pasture to the stalls repair,
If aught for Corydon thou carest, come." 40

THYRSIS

"Now may I seem more bitter to your taste
Than herb Sardinian, rougher than the broom,
More worthless than strewn sea-weed, if to-day
Hath not a year out-lasting! Fie for shame!
Go home, my cattle, from your grazing go!"

CORYDON

"Ye mossy springs, and grass more soft than sleep,
And arbut green with thin shade sheltering you,
Ward off the solstice from my flock, for now
Comes on the burning summer, now the buds
Upon the limber vine-shoot 'gin to swell."

THYRSIS

"Here is a hearth, and resinous logs, here fire 49
Unstinted, and doors black with ceaseless smoke.
Here heed we Boreas' icy breath as much
As the wolf heeds the number of the flock,
Or furious rivers their restraining banks."

CORYDON

"The junipers and prickly chestnuts stand,
And 'neath each tree lie strewn their several fruits,
Now the whole world is smiling, but if fair
Alexis from these hill-slopes should away,
Even the rivers you would see run dry."

THYRSIS

"The field is parched, the grass-blades thirst to death
In the faint air; Liber hath grudged the hills
His vine's o'er-shadowing: should my Phyllis come,

ECLOGUE VII

Green will be all the grove, and Jupiter
Descend in floods of fertilizing rain." 60

CORYDON

"The poplar doth Alcides hold most dear,
The vine Iacchus, Phoebus his own bays,
And Venus fair the myrtle: therewithal
Phyllis doth hazels love, and while she loves,
Myrtle nor bay the hazel shall out-vie."

THYRSIS

"Ash in the forest is most beautiful,
Pine in the garden, poplar by the stream,
Fir on the mountain-height; but if more oft
Thou'ldst come to me, fair Lycidas, to thee
Both forest-ash, and garden-pine should bow."

MELIBOEUS

These I remember, and how Thyrsis strove
For victory in vain. From that time forth
Is Corydon still Corydon with us. 70

ECLOGUE VIII

TO POLLIO DAMON ALPHESIBOEUS

Of Damon and Alpheſiboëus now,
Thoſe ſhepherd-ſingers at whoſe rival ſtrains
The heifer wondering forgot to graze,
The lynx ſtood awe-ſtruck, and the flowing ſtreams,
Unwonted loiterers, ſtayed their courſe to hear—
How Damon and Alpheſiboëus ſang
Their paſtoral ditties, will I tell the tale.

Thou, whether broad Timavus' rocky banks
Thou now art paſſing, or doſt ſkirt the ſhore
Of the Illyrian main,—will ever dawn
That day when I thy deeds may celebrate,
Ever that day when through the whole wide world
I may renown thy verſe—that verſe alone
Of Sophoclean buſkin worthy found? 10
With thee began, to thee ſhall end, the ſtrain.
Take thou theſe ſongs that owe their birth to thee,
And deign around thy temples to let creep
This ivy-chaplet 'twixt the conquering bays.

Scarce had night's chilly ſhade forſook the ſky
What time to nibbling ſheep the dewy graſs
Tastes ſweeteſt, when, on his ſmooth ſhepherd-ſtaff
Of olive leaning, Damon thus began.

DAMON

"Riſe, Lucifer, and, heralding the light,
Bring in the genial day, while I make moan
Fooled by vain paſſion for a faithleſs bride,
For Nyſa, and with this my dying breath
Call on the gods, though little it beſtead—
The gods who heard her vows and heeded not.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays. 21
Ever hath Maenalus his murmuring groves
And whiſpering pines, and ever hears the ſongs
Of love-lorn ſhepherds, and of Pan, who firſt
Brooked not the tuneful reed ſhould idle lie.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays.
Nyſa to Mopſus given! what may not then
We lovers look for? ſoon ſhall we ſee mate
Griffins with mares, and in the coming age
Shy deer and hounds together come to drink.

ECLOGUE VIII

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays.
Now, Mopsus, cut new torches, for they bring
Your bride along; now, bridegroom, scatter nuts:
Forsaking Oeta mounts the evening star!

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays. 31
O worthy of thy mate, while all men else
Thou scornest, and with loathing dost behold
My shepherd's pipe, my goats, my shaggy brow,
And untrimmed beard, nor deem'st that any god
For mortal doings hath regard or care.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays.
Once with your mother, in our orchard-garth,
A little maid I saw you—I your guide—
Plucking the dewy apples. My twelfth year
I scarce had entered, and could barely reach
The brittle boughs. I looked, and I was lost;
A sudden frenzy swept my wits away.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays. 42
Now know I what Love is: 'mid savage rocks
Tmaros or Rhodope brought forth the boy,
Or Garamantes in earth's utmost bounds—
No kin of ours, nor of our blood begot.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays.
Fierce Love it was once steeled a mother's heart
With her own offspring's blood her hands to imbrue:
Mother, thou too wert cruel; say wert thou
More cruel, mother, or more ruthless he?
Ruthless the boy, thou, mother, cruel too.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays. 51
Now let the wolf turn tail and fly the sheep,
Tough oaks bear golden apples, alder-trees
Bloom with narcissus-flower, the tamarisk
Sweat with rich amber, and the screech-owl vie
In singing with the swan: let Tityrus
Be Orpheus, Orpheus in the forest-glade,
Arion 'mid his dolphins on the deep.

"Begin, my flute, with me Maenalian lays.
Yea, be the whole earth to mid-ocean turned!
Farewell, ye woodlands! I from the tall peak
Of yon aerial rock will headlong plunge
Into the billows: this my latest gift,
From dying lips bequeathed thee, see thou keep.
Cease now, my flute, now cease Maenalian lays." 61

Thus Damon: but do ye, Pierian Maids—
We cannot all do all things—tell me how
Alphesiboeus to his strain replied.

ECLOGUE VIII

ALPHESIBOEUS

"Bring water, and with soft wool-fillet bind
These altars round about, and burn thereon
Rich vervain and male frankincense, that I
May strive with magic spells to turn astray
My lover's saner senses, whereunto
There lacketh nothing save the power of song.

"Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

Songs can the very moon draw down from heaven
Circe with singing changed from human form
The comrades of Ulysses, and by song
Is the cold meadow-snake asunder burst.

71

"Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

These triple threads of threefold colour first
I twine about thee, and three times withal
Around these altars do thine image bear:
Uneven numbers are the god's delight.

"Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

Now, Amaryllis, ply in triple knots
The threefold colours; ply them fast, and say
This is the chain of Venus that I ply.

"Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

As by the kindling of the self-same fire
Harder this clay, this wax the softer grows,
So by my love may Daphnis; sprinkle meal,
And with bitumen burn the brittle bays.
Me Daphnis with his cruelty doth burn,
I to melt cruel Daphnis burn this bay.

83

"Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

As when some heifer, seeking for her steer
Through woodland and deep grove, sinks wearied
out

On the green sedge beside a stream, love-lorn,
Nor marks the gathering night that calls her
home—

As pines that heifer, with such love as hers
May Daphnis pine, and I not care to heal.

"Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

90

These relics once, dear pledges of himself,
The traitor left me, which, O earth, to thee

ECLOGUE VIII

Here on this very threshold I commit—
Pledges that bind him to redeem the debt.

“Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

These herbs of bane to me did Moeris give,
In Pontus culled, where baneful herbs abound.
With these full oft have I seen Moeris change
To a wolf's form, and hide him in the woods,
Oft summon spirits from the tomb's recess,
And to new fields transport the standing corn.

“Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

100

Take ashes, Amaryllis, fetch them forth,
And o'er your head into the running brook
Fling them, nor look behind: with these will I
Upon the heart of Daphnis make essay.
Nothing for gods, nothing for songs cares he.

“Draw from the town, my songs, draw Daphnis
home.

Look, look! the very embers of themselves
Have caught the altar with a flickering flame,
While I delay to fetch them: may the sign
Prove lucky! something it must mean, for sure,
And Hylax on the threshold 'gins to bark!
May we believe it, or are lovers still
By their own fancies fooled?

Give o'er, my songs,
Daphnis is coming from the town, give o'er.”

109

ECLOGUE IX

LYCIDAS MOERIS

LYCIDAS

Say whither, Moeris?—Make you for the town,
Or on what errand bent?

MOERIS

O Lycidas,

We have lived to see, what never yet we feared,
An interloper own our little farm,
And say, "Be off, you former husbandmen!
These fields are mine." Now, cowed and out of heart,
Since Fortune turns the whole world upside down,
We are taking him—ill luck go with the same!—
These kids you see.

LYCIDAS

But surely I had heard

That where the hills first draw from off the plain,
And the high ridge with gentle slope descends,
Down to the brook-side and the broken crests
Of yonder veteran beeches, all the land
Was by the songs of your Menalcas saved. 10

MOERIS

Heard it you had, and so the rumour ran,
But 'mid the clash of arms, my Lycidas,
Our songs avail no more than, as 'tis said,
Doves of Dodona when an eagle comes.
Nay, had I not, from hollow ilex-bole
Warned by a raven on the left, cut short
The rising feud, nor I, your Moeris here,
No, nor Menalcas, were alive to-day.

LYCIDAS

Alack! could any of so foul a crime
Be guilty? Ah! how nearly, with thyself,
Reft was the solace that we had in thee,
Menalcas! Who then of the Nymphs had sung,
Or who with flowering herbs bestrewn the ground,
And o'er the fountains drawn a leafy veil?— 20
Who sung the stave I filched from you that day
To Amaryllis wending, our hearts' joy?—
"While I am gone, 'tis but a little way,
Feed, Tityrus, my goats, and, having fed,

ECLOGUE IX

Drive to the drinking-pool, and, as you drive,
Beware the he-goat; with his horn he butts."

MOERIS

Ay, or to Varus that half-finished lay,
"Varus, thy name, so still our Mantua live—
Mantua to poor Cremona all too near—
Shall singing swans bear upward to the stars."

LYCIDAS

So may your swarms Cyrnean yew-trees shun, 30
Your kine with cytissus their udders swell,
Begin, if aught you have. The Muses made
Me too a singer; I too have sung; the swains
Call me a poet, but I believe them not:
For naught of mine, or worthy Varius yet
Or Cinna deem I, but account myself
A cackling goose among melodious swans.

MOERIS

'Twas in my thought to do so, Lycidas;
Even now was I revolving silently
If this I could recall—no paltry song: 38
"Come, Galatea, what pleasure is 't to play
Amid the waves? Here glows the Spring, here earth
Beside the streams pours forth a thousand flowers;
Here the white poplar bends above the cave,
And the lithe vine weaves shadowy covert: come,
Leave the mad waves to beat upon the shore."

LYCIDAS

What of the strain I heard you singing once
On a clear night alone? the notes I still
Remember, could I but recall the words.

MOERIS

"Why, Daphnis, upward gazing, do you mark
The ancient risings of the Signs? for look
Where Dionean Caesar's star comes forth
In heaven, to gladden all the fields with corn,
And to the grape upon the sunny slopes
Her colour bring! Now, Daphnis, graft the pears;
So shall your children's children pluck their fruit." 50

Time carries all things, even our wits, away.
Oft, as a boy, I sang the sun to rest,
But all those songs are from my memory fled,
And even his voice is failing Moeris now;
The wolves eyed Moeris first: but at your wish
Menalcas will repeat them oft enow.

LYCIDAS

Your pleas but linger out my heart's desire:

ECLOGUE IX

Now all the deep is into silence hushed,
And all the murmuring breezes sunk to sleep.
We are half-way thither, for Bianor's tomb
Begins to show: here, Moeris, where the hinds
Are lopping the thick leafage, let us sing. 61
Set down the kids, yet shall we reach the town;
Or, if we fear the night may gather rain
Ere we arrive, then singing let us go,
Our way to lighten; and, that we may thus
Go singing, I will ease you of this load.

MOERIS

Cease, boy, and get we to the work in hand:
We shall sing better when himself is come. 67

ECLOGUE X

GALLUS

This now, the very latest of my toils,
Vouchsafe me, Arethusa! needs must I
Sing a brief song to Gallus—brief, but yet
Such as Lycoris' self may fitly read.
Who would not sing for Gallus? So, when thou
Beneath Sicanian billows glidest on,
May Doris blend no bitter wave with thine,
Begin! The love of Gallus be our theme,
And the shrewd pangs he suffered, while, hard by,
The flat-nosed she-goats browse the tender brush. 7
We sing not to deaf ears; no word of ours
But the woods echo it. What groves or lawns
Held you, ye Dryad-maidens, when for love—
Love all unworthy of a loss so dear—
Gallus lay dying? for neither did the slopes
Of Pindus or Parnassus stay you then,
No, nor Aonian Aganippe. Him
Even the laurels and the tamarisks wept;
For him, outstretched beneath a lonely rock,
Wept pine-clad Maenalus, and the flinty crags
Of cold Lycaeus. The sheep too stood around—
Of us they feel no shame, poet divine;
Nor of the flock be thou ashamed: even fair
Adonis by the rivers fed his sheep— 18
Came shepherd too, and swine-herd footing slow,
And, from the winter-acorns dripping-wet
Menalcas. All with one accord exclaim:
“From whence this love of thine?” Apollo came;
“Gallus, art mad?” he cried, “thy bosom's care
Another love is following.” Therewithal
Silvanus came, with rural honours crowned;
The flowering fennels and tall lilies shook
Before him. Yea, and our own eyes beheld
Pan, god of Arcady, with blood-red juice
Of the elder-berry, and with vermilion, dyed.
“Wilt ever make an end?” quoth he, “behold
Love recks not aught of it: his heart no more
With tears is sated than with streams the grass,
Bees with the cytisus, or goats with leaves.” 30

ECLOGUE X

"Yet will ye sing, Arcadians, of my woes
 Upon your mountains," sadly he replied—
 "Arcadians, that alone have skill to sing.
 O then how softly would my ashes rest,
 If of my love, one day, your flutes should tell!
 And would that I, of your own fellowship,
 Or dresser of the ripening grape had been,
 Or guardian of the flock! for surely then,
 Let Phyllis, or Amyntas, or who else,
 Bewitch me—what if swart Amyntas be?
 Dark is the violet, dark the hyacinth—
 Among the willows, 'neath the limber vine,
 Reclining would my love have lain with me,
 Phyllis plucked garlands, or Amyntas sung. 41
 Here are cool springs, soft mead and grove, Lycoris;
 Here might our lives with time have worn away.
 But me mad love of the stern war-god holds
 Armed amid weapons and opposing foes.
 Whilst thou—Ah! might I but believe it not!—
 Alone without me, and from home afar,
 Look'st upon Alpine snows and frozen Rhine.
 Ah! may the frost not hurt thee, may the sharp
 And jagged ice not wound thy tender feet! 49
 I will depart, re-tune the songs I framed
 In verse Chalcidian to the oaten reed
 Of the Sicilian swain. Resolved am I
 In the woods, rather, with wild beasts to couch,
 And bear my doom, and character my love
 Upon the tender tree-trunks: they will grow,
 And you, my love, grow with them. And meanwhile
 I with the Nymphs will haunt Mount Maenalus,
 Or hunt the keen wild boar. No frost so cold
 But I will hem with hounds thy forest-glades,
 Parthenius. Even now, methinks, I range
 O'er rocks, through echoing groves, and joy to launch
 Cydonian arrows from a Parthian bow.—
 As if my madness could find healing thus,
 Or that god soften at a mortal's grief! 61
 Now neither Hamadryads, no, nor songs
 Delight me more: ye woods, away with you!
 No pangs of ours can change him; not though we
 In the mid-frost should drink of Hebrus' stream,
 And in wet winters face Sithonian snows,
 Or, when the bark of the tall elm-tree bole
 Of drought is dying, should, under Cancer's Sign,
 In Aethiopian deserts drive our flocks.

ECLOGUE X

Love conquers all things; yield we too to love!" 69

These songs, Pierian Maids, shall it suffice
Your poet to have sung, the while he sat,
And of slim mallow wove a basket fine:
To Gallus ye will magnify their worth,
Gallus, for whom my love grows hour by hour,
As the green alder shoots in early Spring.
Come, let us rise: the shade is wont to be
Baneful to singers; baneful is the shade
Cast by the juniper, crops sicken too
In shade. Now homeward, having fed your fill—
Eve's star is rising—go, my she-goats, go. 77



THE GEORGICS



THE GEORGE

GEORGIC I

What makes the cornfield smile; beneath what star
Maecenas, it is meet to turn the sod
Or marry elm with vine; how tend the steer;
What pains for cattle-keeping, or what proof
Of patient trial serves for thrifty bees;—
Such are my themes.

O universal lights
Most glorious! ye that lead the gliding year
Along the sky, Liber and Ceres mild,
If by your bounty holpen earth once changed
Chaonian acorn for the plump wheat-ear,
And mingled with the grape, your new-found gift,
The draughts of Achelous; and ye Fauns
To rustics ever kind, come foot it, Fauns
And Dryad-maids together; your gifts I sing.
And thou, for whose delight the war-horse first
Sprang from earth's womb at thy great trident's
stroke,

Neptune; and haunter of the groves, for whom
Three hundred snow-white heifers browse the brakes,
The fertile brakes of Ceos; and clothed in power,
Thy native forest and Lycean lawns,
Pan, shepherd-god, forsaking, as the love
Of thine own Maenalus constrains thee, hear
And help, O lord of Tegea! And thou, too,
Minerva, from whose hand the olive sprung;
And boy-discoverer of the curvèd plough;
And, bearing a young cypress root-uptorn,
Silvanus, and Gods all and Goddesses,
Who make the fields your care, both ye who nurse
The tender unsown increase, and from heaven
Shed on man's sowing the riches of your rain:
And thou, even thou, of whom we know not yet
What mansion of the skies shall hold thee soon,
Whether to watch o'er cities be thy will,
Great Caesar, and to take the earth in charge,
That so the mighty world may welcome thee
Lord of her increase, master of her times,
Binding thy mother's myrtle round thy brow,
Or as the boundless ocean's God thou come,

GEORGIC I

Sole dread of seamen, till far Thule bow 30
 Before thee, and Tethys win thee to her son
 With all her waves for dower; or as a star
 Lend thy fresh beams our lagging months to cheer,
 Where 'twixt the Maid and those pursuing Claws
 A space is opening; see! red Scorpio's self
 His arms draws in, yea, and hath left thee more
 Than thy full meed of heaven: be what thou wilt—
 For neither Tartarus hopes to call thee king,
 Nor may so dire a lust of sovereignty
 E'er light upon thee, howso Greece admire
 Elysium's fields, and Proserpine not heed
 Her mother's voice entreating to return—
 Vouchsafe a prosperous voyage, and smile on this
 My bold endeavour, and pitying, even as I,
 These poor way-wildered swains, at once begin,
 Grow timely used unto the voice of prayer. 42

In early spring-tide, when the icy drip
 Melts from the mountains hoar, and Zephyr's breath
 Unbinds the crumbling clod, even then 'tis time;
 Press deep your plough behind the groaning ox,
 And teach the furrow-burnished share to shine.
 That land the craving farmer's prayer fulfils,
 Which twice the sunshine, twice the frost has felt;
 Ay, that's the land whose boundless harvest-crops
 Burst, see! the barns.

But ere our metal cleave
 An unknown surface, heed we to forelearn
 The winds and varying temper of the sky,
 The lineal tilth and habits of the spot,
 What every region yields, and what denies. 53
 Here blithelier springs the corn, and here the grape,
 There earth is green with tender growth of trees
 And grass unbidden. See how from Tmolus comes
 The saffron's fragrance, ivory from Ind,
 From Saba's weakling sons their frankincense,
 Iron from the naked Chalybs, castor rank
 From Pontus, from Epirus the prize-palms
 O' the mares of Elis. 59

Such the eternal bond
 And such the laws by Nature's hand imposed
 On clime and clime, e'er since the primal dawn
 When old Deucalion on the unpeopled earth
 Cast stones, whence men, a flinty race, were reared.
 Up then! if fat the soil, let sturdy bulls
 Upturn it from the year's first opening months,

GEORGIC I

And let the clods lie bare till baked to dust
By the ripe suns of summer; but if the earth
Less fruitful be, just ere Arcturus rise
With shallower trench uptilt it—'twill suffice;
There, lest weeds choke the crop's luxuriance, here,
Lest the scant moisture fail the barren sand. 70

Then thou shalt suffer in alternate years
The new-reaped fields to rest, and on the plain
A crust of sloth to harden; or, when stars
Are changed in heaven, there sow the golden grain
Where erst, luxuriant with its quivering pod,
Pulse, or the slender vetch-crop, thou hast cleared,
And lupin sour, whose brittle stalks arise,
A hurtling forest. For the plain is parched
By flax-crop, parched by oats, by poppies parched
In Lethe-slumber drenched. Nathless by change
The travailing earth is lightened, but stint not
With refuse rich to soak the thirsty soil,
And shower foul ashes o'er the exhausted fields.
Thus by rotation like repose is gained,
Nor earth meanwhile uncared and thankless left. 83
Oft, too, 'twill boot to fire the naked fields,
And the light stubble burn with crackling flames;
Whether that earth therefrom some hidden strength
And fattening food derives, or that the fire
Bakes every blemish out, and sweats away
Each useless humour, or that the heat unlocks
New passages and secret pores, whereby
Their life-juice to the tender blades may win;
Or that it hardens more and helps to bind
The gaping veins, lest penetrating showers,
Or fierce sun's ravening might, or searching blast
Of the keen north should sear them. Well, I wot,
He serves the fields who with his harrow breaks
The sluggish clods, and hurdles osier-twined
Hales o'er them; from the far Olympian height
Him golden Ceres not in vain regards; 96
And he, who having ploughed the fallow plain
And heaved its furrowy ridges, turns once more
Cross-wise his shattering share, with stroke on stroke
The earth assails, and makes the field his thrall.

Pray for wet summers and for winters fine,
Ye husbandmen; in winter's dust the crops
Exceedingly rejoice, the field hath joy;
No tilth makes Mysia lift her head so high,
Nor Gargarus his own harvests so admire.

GEORGIC I

Why tell of him, who, having launched his seed,
 Sets on for close encounter, and rakes smooth
 The dry dust hillocks, then on the tender corn
 Lets in the flood, whose waters follow fain;
 And when the parched field quivers, and all the blades
 Are dying, from the brow of its hill-bed,
 See! see! he lures the runnel; down it falls,
 Waking hoarse murmurs o'er the polished stones,
 And with its bubblings slakes the thirsty fields? 110
 Or why of him, who lest the heavy ears
 O'erweigh the stalk, while yet in tender blade
 Feeds down the crop's luxuriance, when its growth
 First tops the furrows? Why of him who drains
 The marsh-land's gathered ooze through soaking sand,
 Chiefly what time in treacherous moons a stream
 Goes out in spate, and with its coat of slime
 Holds all the country, whence the hollow dykes
 Sweat steaming vapour? 117

But no whit the more,

For all expedients tried and travail borne
 By man and beast in turning oft the soil,
 Do greedy goose and Strymon-haunting cranes
 And succory's bitter fibres cease to harm,
 Or shade not injure. The great Sire himself
 No easy road to husbandry assigned,
 And first was he by human skill to rouse
 The slumbering glebe, whetting the minds of men
 With care on care, nor suffering realm of his
 In drowsy sloth to stagnate. Before Jove
 Fields knew no taming hand of husbandmen;
 To mark the plain or mete with boundary-line—
 Even this was impious; for the common stock
 They gathered, and the earth of her own will
 All things more freely, no man bidding, bore. 128
 He to black serpents gave their venom-bane,
 And bade the wolf go prowl, and ocean toss;
 Shook from the leaves their honey, put fire away,
 And curbed the random rivers running wine,
 That use by gradual dint of thought on thought
 Might forge the various arts, with furrow's help
 The corn-blade win, and strike out hidden fire
 From the flint's heart. Then first the streams were
 ware
 Of hollowed alder-hulls: the sailor then
 Their names and numbers gave to star and star,
 Pleiads and Hyads, and Lycaon's child

GEORGIC I

Bright Arctos; how with nooses then was found
 To catch wild beasts, and cozen them with lime,
 And hem with hounds the mighty forest-glades. 140
 Soon one with hand-net scourges the broad stream,
 Probing its depths, one drags his dripping toils
 Along the main; then iron's unbending might,
 And shrieking saw-blade,—for the men of old
 With wedges wont to cleave the splintering log;—
 Then divers arts arose; toil conquered all,
 Remorseless toil, and poverty's shrewd push
 In times of hardship. Ceres was the first
 Set mortals on with tools to turn the sod,
 When now the awful groves 'gan fail to bear
 Acorns and arbuties, and her wonted food
 Dodona gave no more. Soon, too, the corn
 Gave sorrow's increase, that an evil blight
 Ate up the stalks, and thistle reared his spines
 An idler in the fields; the crops die down;
 Upsprings instead a shaggy growth of burrs
 And caltrops; and amid the corn-fields trim
 Unfruitful darnel and wild oats have sway.
 Wherefore, unless thou shalt with ceaseless rake
 * The weeds pursue, with shouting scare the birds,
 Prune with thy hook the dark field's matted shade,
 Pray down the showers, all vainly thou shalt eye,
 Alack! thy neighbour's heaped-up harvest-mow,
 And in the greenwood from a shaken oak
 Seek solace for thine hunger. 159

Now to tell

The sturdy rustics' weapons, what they are,
 Without which, neither can be sown nor reared
 The fruits of harvest; first the bent plough's share
 And heavy timber, and slow-lumbering wains
 Of the Eleusinian mother, threshing-sleighs
 And drags, and harrows with their crushing weight;
 Then the cheap wicker-ware of Celeus old,
 Hurdles of arbutie, and thy mystic fan,
 Iacchus; which, full tale, long ere the time
 Thou must with heed lay by, if thee await
 Not all unearned the country's crown divine. 168
 While yet within the woods, the elm is tamed
 And bowed with mighty force to form the stock,
 And take the plough's curved shape, then nigh the
 root
 A pole eight feet projecting, earth-boards twain,
 And share-beam with its double back they fix.

G E O R G I C I

For yoke is early hewn a linden light,
 And a tall beech for handle, from behind
 To turn the car at lowest: then o'er the hearth
 The wood they hang till the smoke knows it well.

Many the precepts of the men of old
 I can recount thee, so thou start not back,
 And such slight cares to learn not weary thee. 177
 And this among the first: thy threshing-floor
 With ponderous roller must be levelled smooth,
 And wrought by hand, and fixed with binding chalk,
 Lest weeds arise, or dust a passage win
 Splitting the surface, then a thousand plagues
 Make sport of it: oft builds the tiny mouse
 Her home, and plants her granary, underground,
 Or burrow for their bed the purblind moles,
 Or toad is found in hollows, and all the swarm
 Of earth's unsightly creatures; or a huge
 Corn-heap the weevil plunders, and the ant,
 Fearful of coming age and penury. 186

Mark too, what time the walnut in the woods
 With ample bloom shall clothe her, and bow down
 Her odorous branches, if the fruit prevail,
 Like store of grain will follow, and there shall come
 A mighty winnowing-time with mighty heat;
 But if the shade with wealth of leaves abound,
 Vainly your threshing-floor will bruise the stalks
 Rich but in chaff. Many myself have seen
 Steep, as they sow, their pulse-seeds, drenching them
 With nitre and black oil-lees, that the fruit
 Might swell within the treacherous pods, and they
 Make speed to boil at howso small a fire. 196
 Yet, culled with caution, proved with patient toil,
 These have I seen degenerate, did not man
 Put forth his hand with power, and year by year
 Choose out the largest. So, by fate impelled,
 Speed all things to the worse, and backward borne
 Glide from us; even as who with struggling oars
 Up stream scarce pulls a shallop, if he chance
 His arms to slacken, lo! with headlong force
 The current sweeps him down the hurrying tide. 203

Us too behoves Arcturus' sign observe,
 And the Kids' seasons and the shining Snake,
 No less than those who o'er the windy main
 Borne homeward tempt the Pontic, and the jaws
 Of oyster-rife Abydos. When the Scales
 Now poising fair the hours of sleep and day

GEORGIC I

Give half the world to sunshine, half to shade,
 Then urge your bulls, my masters; sow the plain
 Even to the verge of tameless winter's showers
 With barley; then, too, time it is to hide
 Your flax in earth, and poppy, Ceres' joy, 212
 Aye, more than time to bend above the plough,
 While earth, yet dry, forbids not, and the clouds
 Are buoyant. With the spring comes bean-sowing;
 Thee, too, Lucerne, the crumbling furrows then
 Receive, and millet's annual care returns,
 What time the white bull with his gilded horns
 Opens the year, before whose threatening front,
 Routed the dog-star sinks. But if it be
 For wheaten harvest and the hardy spelt,
 Thou tax the soil, to corn-ears wholly given,
 Let Atlas' daughters hide them in the dawn,
 The Cretan star, a crown of fire, depart,
 Or e'er the furrow's claim of seed thou quit,
 Or haste thee to entrust the whole year's hope
 To earth that would not. Many have begun
 Ere Maia's star be setting; these, I trow,
 Their looked-for harvest fools with empty ears. 226
 But if the vetch and common kidney-bean
 Thou'rt fain to sow, nor scorn to make thy care
 Pelusiatic lentil, no uncertain sign
 Boötes' fall will send thee; then begin,
 Pursue thy sowing till half the frosts be done.
 Therefore it is the golden sun, his course
 Into fixed parts dividing, rules his way
 Through the twelve constellations of the world.
 Five zones the heavens contain; whereof is one
 Aye red with flashing sunlight, fervent aye
 From fire; on either side to left and right
 Are traced the utmost twain, stiff with blue ice,
 And black with scowling storm-clouds, and betwixt
 These and the midmost, other twain there lie,
 By the Gods' grace to heart-sick mortals given,
 And a path cleft between them, where might wheel
 On sloping plane the system of the Signs. 238
 And as toward Scythia and Rhipaean heights
 The world mounts upward, likewise sinks it down
 Toward Libya and the south, this pole of ours
 Still towering high, that other, 'neath their feet,
 By dark Styx frowned on, and the abysmal shades.
 Here glides the huge Snake forth with sinuous coils
 'Twixt the two Bears and round them river-wise—

GEORGIC I

The Bears that fear 'neath Ocean's brim to dip.
 There either, say they, reigns the eternal hush
 Of night that knows no seasons, her black pall
 Thick-mantling fold on fold; or thitherward
 From us returning Dawn brings back the day;
 And when the first breath of his panting steeds
 On us the Orient flings, that hour with them
 Red Vesper 'gins to trim his 'lated fires. 251

Hence under doubtful skies forebode we can
 The coming tempests, hence both harvest-day
 And seed-time, when to smite the treacherous main
 With driving oars, when launch the fair-rigged fleet,
 Or in ripe hour to fell the forest-pine.

Hence, too, not idly do we watch the stars—
 Their rising and their setting—and the year,
 Four varying seasons to one law conformed.

If chilly showers e'er shut the farmer's door,
 Much that had soon with sunshine cried for haste,
 He may forestall; the ploughman batters keen
 His blunted share's hard tooth, scoops from a tree
 His troughs, or on the cattle stamps a brand,
 Or numbers on the corn-heaps; some make sharp
 The stakes and two-pronged forks, and willow-bands
 Amerian for the bending vine prepare. 265

Now let the pliant basket plaited be
 Of bramble-twigs; now set your corn to parch
 Before the fire; now bruise it with the stone.
 Nay even on holy days some tasks to ply
 Is right and lawful: this no ban forbids,
 To turn the runnel's course, fence corn-fields in,
 Make springes for the birds, burn up the briars,
 And plunge in wholesome stream the bleating flock.
 Oft too with oil or apples plenty-cheap
 The creeping ass's ribs his driver packs,
 And home from town returning brings instead
 A dented mill-stone or black lump of pitch. 275

The moon herself in various rank assigns
 The days for labour lucky: fly the fifth;
 Then sprang pale Orcus and the Eumenides;
 Earth then in awful labour brought to light
 Coeus, Iapetus, and Typhœus fell,
 And those sworn brethren banded to break down
 The gates of heaven; thrice, sooth to say, they strove
 Ossa on Pelion's top to heave and heap,
 Aye, and on Ossa to up-roll amain
 Leafy Olympus; thrice with thunderbolt

GEORGIC I

Their mountain-stair the Sire asunder smote.
Seventh after tenth is lucky both to set
The vine in earth, and take and tame the steer,
And fix the leashes to the warp; the ninth
To runagates is kinder, cross to thieves. 286

Many the tasks that lightlier lend themselves
In chilly night, or when the sun is young,
And Dawn bedews the world. By night 'tis best
To reap light stubble, and parched fields by night;
For nights the suppling moisture never fails.
And one will sit the long late watches out
By winter fire-light, shaping with keen blade
The torches to a point; his wife the while,
Her tedious labour soothing with a song,
Speeds the shrill comb along the warp, or else
With Vulcan's aid boils the sweet must-juice down,
And skims with leaves the quivering cauldron's wave. 296

But ruddy Ceres in mid heat is mown,
And in mid heat the parchèd ears are bruised
Upon the floor; to plough strip, strip to sow;
Winter's the lazy time for husbandmen.
In the cold season farmers wont to taste
The increase of their toil, and yield themselves
To mutual interchange of festal cheer.
Boon winter bids them, and unbinds their cares,
As laden keels, when now the port they touch,
And happy sailors crown the sterns with flowers.
Nathless then also time it is to strip
Acorns from oaks, and berries from the bay,
Olives, and bleeding myrtles, then to set
Snares for the crane, and meshes for the stag,
And hunt the long-eared hares, then pierce the doe
With whirl of hempen-thonged Balearic sling,
While snow lies deep, and streams are drifting ice. 310

What need to tell of autumn's storms and stars,
And wherefore men must watch, when now the day
Grows shorter, and more soft the summer's heat?
When Spring the rain-bringer comes rushing down,
Or when the beards of harvest on the plain
Bristle already, and the milky corn
On its green stalk is swelling? Many a time,
When now the farmer to his yellow fields
The reaping-hind came bringing, even in act
To lop the brittle barley stems, have I
Seen all the windy legions clash in war
Together, as to rend up far and wide

GEORGIC I

The heavy corn-crop from its lowest roots,
And toss it skyward: so might winter's flaw,
Dark-eddying, whirl light stalks and flying straws. 321

Oft too comes looming vast along the sky
A march of waters; mustering from above,
The clouds roll up the tempest, heaped and grim
With angry showers: down falls the height of heaven,
And with a great rain floods the smiling crops,
The oxen's labour: now the dikes fill fast,
And the void river-beds swell thunderously,
And all the panting firths of Ocean boil.
The Sire himself in midnight of the clouds
Wields with red hand the levin; through all her bulk
Earth at the hurly quakes; the beasts are fled,
And mortal hearts of every kindred sunk
In cowering terror; he with flaming brand
Athos, or Rhodope, or Ceraunian crags
Precipitates: then doubly raves the South
With shower on blinding shower, and woods and
coasts

Wail fitfully beneath the mighty blast. 334
This fearing, mark the months and Signs of heaven,
Whither retires him Saturn's icy star,
And through what heavenly cycles wandereth
The glowing orb Cyllenian. Before all
Worship the Gods, and to great Ceres pay
Her yearly dues upon the happy sward
With sacrifice, anigh the utmost end
Of winter, and when Spring begins to smile.
Then lambs are fat, and wines are mellowest then;
Then sleep is sweet, and dark the shadows fall
Upon the mountains. Let your rustic youth
To Ceres do obeisance, one and all;
And for her pleasure thou mix honeycombs
With milk and the ripe wine-god; thrice for luck
Around the young corn let the victim go,
And all the choir, a joyful company,
Attend it, and with shouts bid Ceres come
To be their house-mate; and let no man dare
Put sickle to the ripened ears until,
With woven oak his temples chapleted,
He foot the rugged dance and chant the lay. 350

Aye, and that these things we might win to know
By certain tokens, heats, and showers, and winds
That bring the frost, the Sire of all himself
Ordained what warnings in her monthly round

GEORGIC I

The moon should give, what bodes the south wind's fall,
 What oft-repeated sights the herdsman seeing
 Should keep his cattle closer to their stalls.
 No sooner are the winds at point to rise,
 Than either Ocean's firths begin to toss
 And swell, and a dry crackling sound is heard
 Upon the heights, or one loud ferment booms
 The beach afar, and through the forest goes
 A murmur multitudinous. By this
 Scarce can the billow spare the curvèd keels,
 When swift the sea-gulls from the middle main
 Come winging, and their shrieks are shoreward borne,
 When ocean-loving cormorants on dry land
 Besport them, and the hern, her marshy haunts
 Forsaking, mounts above the soaring cloud. 364
 Oft, too, when wind is toward, the stars thou'lt see
 From heaven shoot headlong, and through murky
 night

Long trails of fire white-glistening in their wake,
 Or light chaff flit in air with fallen leaves,
 Or feathers on the wave-top float and play.
 But when from regions of the furious North
 It lightens, and when thunder fills the halls
 Of Eurys and of Zephyr, all the fields
 With brimming dikes are flooded, and at sea
 No mariner but furls his dripping sails.
 Never at unawares did shower annoy:
 Or, as it rises, the high-soaring cranes
 Flee to the vales before it, or, with face
 Upturned to heaven, the heifer snuffs the gale
 Through gaping nostrils, or about the meres
 Shrill-twitching flits the swallow, and the frogs
 Crouch in the mud and chant their dirge of old. 378
 Oft, too, the ant from out her inmost cells,
 Fretting the narrow path, her eggs conveys;
 Or the huge bow sucks moisture; or a host
 Of rooks from food returning in long line
 Clamour with jostling wings. Now mayst thou see
 The various ocean-fowl and those that pry
 Round Asian meads within thy freshet-pools,
 Cayster, as in eager rivalry,
 About their shoulders dash the plenteous spray,
 Now duck their head beneath the wave, now run
 Into the billows, for sheer idle joy
 Of their mad bathing-revel. Then the crow
 With full voice, good-for-naught, inviting rain,

GEORGIC I

Stalks on the dry sand mateless and alone.
 Nor e'en the maids, that card their nightly task,
 Know not the storm-sign, when in blazing crock
 They see the lamp-oil sputtering with a growth
 Of mouldy snuff-clots.

392

So too, after rain,
 Sunshine and open skies thou mayst forecast,
 And learn by tokens sure, for then nor dimmed
 Appear the stars' keen edges, nor the moon
 As borrowing of her brother's beams to rise,
 Nor fleecy films to float along the sky.
 Not to the sun's warmth then upon the shore
 Do halcyons dear to Thetis ope their wings,
 Nor filthy swine take thought to toss on high
 With scattering snout the straw-wisps. But the clouds
 Seek more the vales, and rest upon the plain,
 And from the roof-top the night-owl for naught
 Watching the sunset plies her 'lated song. 403
 Distinct in clearest air is Nisus seen
 Towering, and Scylla for the purple lock
 Pays dear; for whereso, as she flies, her wings
 The light air winnow, lo! fierce, implacable,
 Nisus with mighty whirr through heaven pursues;
 Where Nisus heavenward soareth, there her wings
 Clutch as she flies, the light air winnowing still. 409
 Soft then the voice of rooks from indrawn throat
 Thrice, four times, o'er repeated, and full oft
 On their high cradles, by some hidden joy
 Gladdened beyond their wont, in bustling throngs
 Among the leaves they riot; so sweet it is,
 When showers are spent, their own loved nests again
 And tender brood to visit. Not, I deem,
 That heaven some native wit to these assigned,
 Or fate a larger prescience, but that when
 The storm and shifting moisture of the air
 Have changed their courses, and the sky-god now,
 Wet with the south-wind, thickens what was rare,
 And what was gross releases, then, too, change
 Their spirits' fleeting phases, and their breasts
 Feel other motions now, than when the wind
 Was driving up the cloud-rack. Hence proceeds
 That blending of the feathered choirs afield,
 The cattle's exultation, and the rooks'
 Deep-throated triumph. 423

But if the headlong sun
 And moons in order following thou regard,

GEORGIC I

Ne'er will to-morrow's hour deceive thee, ne'er
 Wilt thou be caught by guile of cloudless night.
 When first the moon recalls her rallying fires,
 If dark the air clipped by her crescent dim,
 For folks afield and on the open sea
 A mighty rain is brewing; but if her face
 With maiden blush she mantle, 'twill be wind,
 For wind turns Phoebe still to ruddier gold. 431
 But if at her fourth rising, for 'tis that
 Gives surest counsel, clear she ride thro' heaven
 With horns unblunted, then shall that whole day,
 And to the month's end those that spring from it,
 Rainless and windless be, while safe ashore
 Shall sailors pay their vows to Panope,
 Glaucus, and Melicertes, Ino's child.

The sun too, both at rising, and when soon
 He dives beneath the waves, shall yield thee signs;
 For signs, none trustier, travel with the sun,
 Both those which in their course with dawn he brings,
 And those at star-rise. When his springing orb
 With spots he pranketh, muffled in a cloud,
 And shrinks mid-circle, then of showers beware;
 For then the South comes driving from the deep,
 To trees and crops and cattle bringing bane. 444
 Or when at day-break through dark clouds his rays
 Burst and are scattered, or when rising pale
 Aurora quits Tithonus' saffron bed,
 But sorry shelter then, alack! will yield
 Vine-leaf to ripening grapes; so thick a hail
 In spiky showers spins rattling on the roof.
 And this yet more 'twill boot thee bear in mind,
 When now, his course upon Olympus run,
 He draws to his decline: for oft we see
 Upon the sun's own face strange colours stray; 452
 Dark tells of rain, of east winds fiery-red;
 If spots with ruddy fire begin to mix,
 Then all the heavens convulsed in wrath thou'lt see—
 Storm-clouds and wind together. Me that night
 Let no man bid fare forth upon the deep,
 Nor rend the rope from shore. But if, when both
 He brings again and hides the day's return,
 Clear-orbed he shineth, idly wilt thou dread
 The storm-clouds, and beneath the lustral North
 See the woods waving. What late eve in fine
 Bears in her bosom, whence the wind that brings
 Fair-weather-clouds, or what the rainy South

GEORGIC I

Is meditating, tokens of all these
 The sun will give thee. Who dare charge the sun
 With leasing? He it is who warneth oft
 Of hidden broils at hand and treachery,
 And secret swelling of the waves of war. 465
 He too it was, when Caesar's light was quenched,
 For Rome had pity, when his bright head he veiled
 In iron-hued darkness, till a godless age
 Trembled for night eternal; at that time
 Howbeit earth also, and the ocean-plains,
 And dogs obscene, and birds of evil bode
 Gave tokens. Yea, how often have we seen
 Etna, her furnace-walls asunder riven,
 In billowy floods boil o'er the Cyclops' fields,
 And roll down globes of fire and molten rocks!
 A clash of arms through all the heaven was heard
 By Germany; strange heavings shook the Alps. 475
 Yea, and by many through the breathless groves
 A voice was heard with power, and wondrous-pale
 Phantoms were seen upon the dusk of night,
 And cattle spake, portentous! streams stand still,
 And the earth yawns asunder, ivory weeps
 For sorrow in the shrines, and bronzes sweat.
 Up-twirling forests with his eddying tide,
 Madly he bears them down, that lord of floods,
 Eridanus, till through all the plain are swept
 Beasts and their stalls together. At that time
 In gloomy entrails ceased not to appear
 Dark-threatening fibres, springs to trickle blood,
 And high-built cities night-long to resound
 With the wolves' howling. Never more than then
 From skies all cloudless fell the thunderbolts,
 Nor blazed so oft the comet's fire of bale. 488
 Therefore a second time Philippi saw
 The Roman hosts with kindred weapons rush
 To battle, nor did the high gods deem it hard
 That twice Emathia and the wide campaign
 Of Haemus should be fattening with our blood.
 Ay, and the time will come when there anigh,
 Heaving the earth up with his curvèd plough,
 Some swain will light on javelins by foul rust
 Corroded, or with ponderous harrow strike
 On empty helmets, while he gapes to see
 Bones as of giants from the trench untombed. 497
 Gods of my country, heroes of the soil,
 And Romulus, and Mother Vesta, thou

GEORGIC I

Who Tuscan Tiber and Rome's Palatine
Preservest, this new champion at the least
Our fallen generation to repair
Forbid not. To the full and long ago
Our blood thy Trojan perjuries hath paid,
Laomedon. Long since the courts of heaven
Begrudge us thee, our Caesar, and complain
That thou regard'st the triumphs of mankind,
Here where the wrong is right, the right is wrong,
Where wars abound so many, and myriad-faced
Is crime; where no meet honour hath the plough;
The fields, their husbandmen led far away,
Rot in neglect, and curvèd pruning-hooks
Into the sword's stiff blade are fused and forged. 508
Euphrates here, here Germany new strife
Is stirring; neighbouring cities are in arms,
The laws that bound them snapped; and godless war
Rages through all the universe; as when
The four-horse chariots from the barriers poured
Still quicken o'er the course, and, idly now
Grasping the reins, the driver by his team
Is onward borne, nor heeds the car his curb. 514

GEORGIC II

Thus far the tilth of fields and stars of heaven;
Now will I sing thee, Bacchus, and, with thee,
The forest's young plantations and the fruit
Of slow-maturing olive. Hither haste,
O Father of the wine-press; all things here
Teem with the bounties of thy hand; for thee
With viny autumn laden blooms the field,
And foams the vintage high with brimming vats;
Hither, O Father of the wine-press, come,
And stripped of buskin stain thy bare limbs
In the new must with me.

3

First, nature's law

For generating trees is manifold;
For some of their own force spontaneous spring,
No hand of man compelling, and possess
The plains and river-windings far and wide,
As pliant osier and the bending broom,
Poplar, and willows in wan companies
With green leaf glimmering gray; and some there be
From chance-dropped seed that rear them, as the tall
Chestnuts, and, mightiest of the branching wood,
Jove's Aesculus, and oaks, oracular
Deemed by the Greeks of old. With some sprouts
forth
A forest of dense suckers from the root,
As elms and cherries; so, too, a pigmy plant,
Beneath its mother's mighty shade upshoots
The bay-tree of Parnassus. Such the modes
Nature imparted first; hence all the race
Of forest-trees and shrubs and sacred groves
Springs into verdure.

21

Other means there are,

Which use by method for itself acquired.
One, sliving suckers from the tender frame
Of the tree-mother, plants them in the trench;
One buries the bare stumps within his field,
Truncheons cleft four-wise, or sharp-pointed stakes;
Some forest-trees the layer's bent arch await,
And slips yet quick within the parent-soil;
No root need others, nor doth the pruner's hand

GEORGIC II

Shrink to restore the topmost shoot to earth
 'That gave it being. Nay, marvellous to tell,
 Lopped of its limbs, the olive, a mere stock,
 Still thrusts its root out from the sapless wood,
 And oft the branches of one kind we see
 Change to another's with no loss to rue,
 Pear-tree transformed the ingrafted apple yield,
 And stony cornels on the plum-tree blush. 34

Come then, and learn what tilth to each belongs
 According to their kinds, ye husbandmen,
 And tame with culture the wild fruits, lest earth
 Lie idle. O blithe to make all Ismarus
 One forest of the wine-god, and to clothe
 With olives huge Tabernus! And be thou
 At hand, and with me ply the voyage of toil
 I am bound on, O my glory, O thou that art
 Justly the chiefest portion of my fame,
 Maecenas, and on this wide ocean launched
 Spread sail like wings to waft thee. Not that I
 With my poor verse would comprehend the whole,
 Nay, though a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths
 Were mine, a voice of iron; be thou at hand,
 Skirt but the nearer coast-line; see the shore
 Is in our grasp; not now with feignèd song
 Through winding bouts and tedious preludings
 Shall I detain thee. 46

Those that lift their head

Into the realms of light spontaneously,
 Fruitless indeed, but blithe and strenuous spring,
 Since Nature lurks within the soil. And yet
 Even these, should one engraft them, or transplant
 To well-drilled trenches, will anon put off
 Their woodland tenper, and, by frequent tilth,
 To whatso craft thou summon them, make speed
 To follow. So likewise will the barren shaft
 That from the stock-root issueth, if it be
 Set out with clear space amid open fields: 54
 Now the tree-mother's towering leaves and boughs
 Darken, despoil of increase as it grows,
 And blast it in the bearing. Lastly, that
 Which from shed seed ariseth, upward wins
 But slowly, yielding promise of its shade
 To late-born generations; apples wane
 Forgetful of their former juice, the grape
 Bears sorry clusters, for the birds a prey.

Soothly on all must toil be spent, and all

Trained to the trench and at great cost subdued. 62
 But reared from truncheons olives answer best,
 As vines from layers, and from the solid wood
 The Paphian myrtles; while from suckers spring
 Both hardy hazels and huge ash, the tree
 That rims with shade the brows of Hercules,
 And acorns dear to the Chaonian sire:
 So springs the towering palm too, and the fir
 Destined to spy the dangers of the deep.
 But the rough arbutus with walnut-fruit
 Is grafted; so have barren planes ere now
 Stout apples borne, with chestnut-flower the beech,
 The mountain-ash with pear-bloom whitened o'er,
 And swine crunched acorns 'neath the boughs of
 elms. 72

Nor is the method of inserting eyes
 And grafting one: for where the buds push forth
 Amidst the bark, and burst the membranes thin,
 Even on the knot a narrow rift is made,
 Wherein from some strange tree a germ they pen,
 And to the moist rind bid it cleave and grow.
 Or, otherwise, in knotless trunks is hewn
 A breach, and deep into the solid grain
 A path with wedges cloven; then fruitful slips
 Are set herein, and—no long time—behold!
 To heaven upshot with teeming boughs, the tree
 Strange leaves admires and fruitage not its own. 82

Nor of one kind alone are sturdy elms,
 Willow and lotus, nor the cypress-trees
 Of Ida; nor of self-same fashion spring
 Fat olives, orchades, and radii
 And bitter-berried pausians, no, nor yet
 Apples and the forests of Alcinous;
 Nor from like cuttings are Crustumian pears
 And Syrian, and the heavy hand-fillers.
 Not the same vintage from our trees hangs down,
 Which Lesbos from Methymna's tendril plucks. 90
 Vines Thasian are there, Marcotids white,
 These apt for richer soils, for lighter those:
 Psithian for raisin-wine more useful, thin
 Lageos, that one day will try the feet
 And tie the tongue: purples and early-ripes,
 And how, O Rhaetian, shall I hymn thy praise?
 Yet cope not therefore with Falernian bins.
 Vines Aminaeon too, best-bodied wine,
 To which the Tmolian bows him, ay, and king

GEORGIC II

Phanaeus too, and, lesser of that name,
 Argitis, wherewith not a grape can vie
 For gush of wine-juice or for length of years. 100
 Nor thee must I pass over, vine of Rhodes,
 Welcomed by gods and at the second board,
 Nor thee, Bumastus, with plump clusters swollen.
 But lo! how many kinds, and what their names,
 There is no telling, nor doth it boot to tell;
 Who lists to know it, he too would list to learn
 How many sand-grains are by Zephyr tossed
 On Libya's plain, or wot, when Eurys falls
 With fury on the ships, how many waves
 Come rolling shoreward from the Ionian sea.

Not that all soils can all things bear alike. 109
 Willows by water-courses have their birth,
 Alders in miry fens; on rocky heights
 The barren mountain-ashes; on the shore
 Myrtles throng gayest; Bacchus, lastly, loves
 The bare hillside, and yews the north wind's chill.
 Mark too the earth by outland tillers tamed,
 And Eastern homes of Arabs, and tattooed
 Geloni; to all trees their native lands
 Allotted are; no clime but India bears
 Black ebony; the branch of frankincense
 Is Saba's sons' alone; why tell to thee
 Of balsams oozing from the perfumed wood,
 Or berries of acanthus ever green? 119
 Of Aethiop forests hoar with downy wool,
 Or how the Seres comb from off the leaves
 Their silky fleece? Of groves which India bears,
 Ocean's near neighbour, earth's remotest nook,
 Where not an arrow-shot can cleave the air
 Above their tree-tops? yet no laggards they,
 When girded with the quiver! Media yields
 The bitter juices and slow-lingering taste
 Of the blest citron-fruit, than which no aid
 Comes timelier, when fierce step-dames drug the cup
 With simples mixed and spells of baneful power,
 To drive the deadly poison from the limbs. 130
 Large the tree's self in semblance like a bay,
 And, showered it not a different scent abroad,
 A bay it had been; for no wind of heaven
 Its foliage falls; the flower, none faster, clings;
 With it the Medes for sweetness lave the lips,
 And ease the panting breathlessness of age.

But no, not Mede-land with its wealth of woods,

GEORGIC II

Nor Ganges fair, and Hermus thick with gold,
 Can match the praise of Italy; nor Ind,
 Nor Bactria, nor Panchaia, one wide tract
 Of incense-teeming sand. Here never bulls
 With nostrils snorting fire upturned the sod
 Sown with the monstrous dragon's teeth, nor crop
 Of warriors bristled thick with lance and helm; 142
 But heavy harvests and the Massic juice
 Of Bacchus fill its borders, overspread
 With fruitful flocks and olives. Hence arose
 The war-horse stepping proudly o'er the plain;
 Hence thy white flocks, Clitumnus, and the bull,
 Of victims mightiest, which full oft have led,
 Bathed in thy sacred stream, the triumph-pomp
 Of Romans to the temples of the gods.
 Here blooms perpetual spring, and summer here
 In months that are not summer's; twice teem the
 flocks;

Twice doth the tree yield service of her fruit.
 But ravening tigers come not nigh, nor breed
 Of savage lion, nor aconite betrays
 Its hapless gatherers, nor with sweep so vast
 Doth the scaled serpent trail his endless coils
 Along the ground, or wreath him into spires. 154
 Mark too her cities, so many and so proud,
 Of mighty toil the achievement, town on town
 Up rugged precipices heaved and reared,
 And rivers undergliding ancient walls.
 Or should I celebrate the sea that laves
 Her upper shores and lower? or those broad lakes?
 Thee, Larius, greatest and, Benacus, thee
 With billowy uproar surging like the main?
 Or sing her harbours, and the barrier cast
 Athwart the Lucrine, and how ocean chafes
 With mighty bellowings, where the Julian wave
 Echoes the thunder of his rout, and through
 Avernian inlets pours the Tuscan tide? 164
 A land no less that in her veins displays
 Rivers of silver, mines of copper ore,
 Ay, and with gold hath flowed abundantly.
 A land that reared a valiant breed of men,
 The Marsi and Sabellian youth, and, schooled
 To hardship, the Ligurian, and with these
 The Volscian javelin-armed, the Decii too,
 The Marii and Camilli, names of might,
 The Scipios, stubborn warriors, ay, and thee,

GEORGIC II

Great Caesar, who in Asia's utmost bounds
 With conquering arm e'en now art fending far
 The unwarlike Indian from the heights of Rome. 172
 Hail! land of Saturn, mighty mother thou
 Of fruits and heroes; 'tis for thee I dare
 Unseal the sacred fountains, and essay
 Themes of old art and glory, as I sing
 The song of Ascrea through the towns of Rome.

Now for the native gifts of various soils,
 What powers hath each, what hue, what natural bent
 For yielding increase. First your stubborn lands
 And churlish hill-sides, where are thorny fields
 Of meagre marl and gravel, these delight
 In long-lived olive-groves to Pallas dear. 181
 Take for a sign the plenteous growth hard by
 Of oleaster, and the fields strewn wide
 With woodland berries. But a soil that's rich,
 In moisture sweet exulting, and the plain
 That teems with grasses on its fruitful breast,
 Such as full oft in hollow mountain-dell
 We view beneath us—from the craggy heights
 Streams thither flow with fertilizing mud—
 A plain which southward rising feeds the fern
 By curvèd ploughs detested, this one day
 Shall yield thee store of vines full strong to gush
 In torrents of the wine-god; this shall be
 Fruitful of grapes and flowing juice like that
 We pour to heaven from bowls of gold, what time
 The sleek Etruscan at the altar blows
 His ivory pipe, and on the curvèd dish
 We lay the reeking entrails. If to rear
 Cattle delight thee rather, steers, or lambs,
 Or goats that kill the tender plants, then seek
 Full-fed Tarentum's glades and distant fields,
 Or such a plain as luckless Mantua lost,
 Whose weedy water feeds the snow-white swan: 199
 There nor clear springs nor grass the flocks will fail,
 And all the day-long browsing of thy herds
 Shall the cool dews of one brief night repair.
 Land which the burrowing share shows dark and rich,
 With crumbling soil—for this we counterfeit
 In ploughing—for corn is goodliest; from no field
 More wains thou'lt see wend home with plodding
 steers;

Or that from which the husbandman in spleen
 Has cleared the timber, and o'erthrown the copse

GEORGIC II

That year on year lay idle, and from the roots
 Uptorn the immemorial haunt of birds;
 They banished from their nests have sought the skies; 210
 But the rude plain beneath the ploughshare's stroke
 Starts into sudden brightness. For indeed
 The starved hill-country gravel scarce serves the bees
 With lowly cassias and with rosemary;
 Rough tufa and chalk too, by black water-worms
 Gnawed through and through, proclaim no soils
 beside

So rife with serpent-dainties, or that yield
 Such winding lairs to lurk in. That again,
 Which vapoury mist and flitting smoke exhales,
 Drinks moisture up and casts it forth at will,
 Which, ever in its own green grass arrayed,
 Mars not the metal with salt scurf of rust—
 That shall thine elms with merry vines enwreath;
 That teems with olive; that shall thy tilth prove kind
 To cattle, and patient of the curvèd share. 223
 Such ploughs rich Capua, such the coast that skirts
 Thy ridge, Vesuvius, and the Clanian flood,
 Acerræ's desolation and her bane.

How each to recognize now hear me tell.
 Dost ask if loose or passing firm it be—
 Since one for corn hath liking, one for wine,
 The firmer sort for Ceres, none too loose
 For thee, Lyæus?—with scrutinizing eye
 First choose thy ground, and bid a pit be sunk
 Deep in the solid earth, then cast the mould
 All back again, and stamp the surface smooth. 232
 If it suffice not, loose will be the land,
 More meet for cattle and for kindly vines;
 But if, rebellious, to its proper bounds
 The soil returns not, but fills all the trench
 And overtops it, then the glebe is gross;
 Look for stiff ridges and reluctant clods,
 And with strong bullocks cleave the fallow crust.
 Salt ground again, and bitter, as 'tis called—
 Barren for fruits, by tilth untamable,
 Nor grape her kind, nor apples their good name
 Maintaining—will in this wise yield thee proof:
 Stout osier-baskets from the rafter-smoke,
 And strainers of the winepress pluck thee down; 242
 Hereinto let that evil land, with fresh
 Spring-water mixed, be trampled to the full;
 The moisture, mark you, will ooze all away,

G E O R G I C I I

In big drops issuing through the osier-withes,
 But plainly will its taste the secret tell,
 And with a harsh twang ruefully distort
 The mouths of them that try it. Rich soil again
 We learn on this wise: tossed from hand to hand
 Yet cracks it never, but pitch-like, as we hold,
 Clings to the fingers. A land with moisture rife
 Breeds lustier herbage, and is more than meet
 Prolific. Ah! may never such for me
 O'er-fertile prove, or make too stout a show
 At the first earing! Heavy land or light
 The mute self-witness of its weight betrays.
 A glance will serve to warn thee which is black, 255
 Or what the hue of any. But hard it is
 To track the signs of that pernicious cold:
 Pines only, noxious yews, and ivies dark
 At times reveal its traces.

All these rules

Regarding, let your land, ay, long before,
 Scorch to the quick, and into trenches carve
 The mighty mountains, and their upturned clods
 Bare to the north wind, ere thou plant therein
 The vine's prolific kindred. Fields whose soil
 Is crumbling are the best: winds look to that,
 And bitter hoar-frosts, and the delver's toil
 Untiring, as he stirs the loosened glebe. 264
 But those, whose vigilance no care escapes,
 Search for a kindred site, where first to rear
 A nursery for the trees, and eke whereto
 Soon to translate them, lest the sudden shock
 From their new mother the young plants estrange.
 Nay, even the quarter of the sky they brand
 Upon the bark, that each may be restored,
 As erst it stood, here bore the southern heats,
 Here turned its shoulder to the northern pole;
 So strong is custom formed in early years. 273
 Whether on hill or plain 'tis best to plant
 Your vineyard first inquire. If on some plain
 You measure out rich acres, then plant thick;
 Thick planting makes no niggard of the vine;
 But if on rising mound or sloping hill,
 Then let the rows have room, so none the less
 Each line you draw, when all the trees are set,
 May tally to perfection. Even as oft
 In mighty war, whenas the legion's length
 Deploys its cohorts, and the column stands

GEORGIC II

In open plain, the ranks of battle set,
 And far and near with rippling sheen of arms
 The wide earth flickers, nor yet in grisly strife
 Foe grapples foe, but dubious 'twixt the hosts
 The war-god wavers; so let all be ranged
 In equal rows symmetric, not alone
 To feed an idle fancy with the view,
 But since not otherwise will earth afford
 Vigour to all alike, nor yet the boughs
 Have power to stretch them into open space. 287

Shouldst haply of the furrow's depth inquire,
 Even to a shallow trench I dare commit
 The vine; but deeper in the ground is fixed
 The tree that props it, aesculus in chief,
 Which howso far its summit soars toward heaven,
 So deep strikes root into the vaults of hell.
 It therefore neither storms, nor blasts, nor showers
 Wrench from its bed; unshaken it abides,
 Sees many a generation, many an age
 Of men roll onward, and survives them all,
 Stretching its titan arms and branches far,
 Sole central pillar of a world of shade. 297

Nor toward the sunset let thy vineyards slope,
 Nor midst the vines plant hazel; neither take
 The topmost shoots for cuttings, nor from the top
 Of the supporting tree your suckers tear;
 So deep their love of earth; nor wound the plants
 With blunted blade; nor truncheons intersperse
 Of the wild olive: for oft from careless swains
 A spark hath fallen, that, 'neath the unctuous rind
 Hid thief-like first, now grips the tough tree-bole,
 And mounting to the leaves on high, sends forth
 A roar to heaven, then coursing through the boughs
 And airy summits reigns victoriously,
 Wraps all the grove in robes of fire, and gross
 With pitch-black vapour heaves the murky reek
 Skyward, but chiefly if a storm has swooped
 Down on the forest, and a driving wind
 Rolls up the conflagration. When 'tis so,
 Their root-force fails them, nor, when lopped away,
 Can they recover, and from the earth beneath
 Spring to like verdure; thus alone survives
 The bare wild olive with its bitter leaves. 314

Let none persuade thee, howso weighty-wise,
 To stir the soil when stiff with Boreas' breath.
 Then ice-bound winter locks the fields, nor lets

G E O R G I C I I

The young plant fix its frozen root to earth.
 Best sow your vineyards when in blushing Spring
 Comes the white bird long-bodied snakes abhor,
 Or on the eve of autumn's earliest frost,
 Ere the swift sun-steeds touch the wintry Signs,
 While summer is departing. Spring it is
 Blesses the fruit-plantation, Spring the groves;
 In Spring earth swells and claims the fruitful seed. 324

Then Aether, sire omnipotent, leaps down
 With quickening showers to his glad wife's embrace,
 And, might with might commingling, rears to life
 All germs that teem within her; then resound
 With songs of birds the greenwood-wildernesses,
 And in due time the herds their loves renew;
 Then the boon earth yields increase, and the fields
 Unlock their bosoms to the warm west winds;
 Soft moisture spreads o'er all things, and the blades
 Face the new suns, and safely trust them now;
 The vine-shoot, fearless of the rising south,
 Or mighty north winds driving rain from heaven,
 Bursts into bud, and every leaf unfolds. 335

Even so, methinks, when Earth to being sprang,
 Dawned the first days, and such the course they held;
 'Twas Spring-tide then, ay, Spring, the mighty world
 Was keeping: Eurus spared his wintry blasts,
 When first the flocks drank sunlight, and a race
 Of men like iron from the hard glebe arose,
 And wild beasts thronged the woods, and stars the
 heaven.

Nor could frail creatures bear this heavy strain,
 Did not so large a respite interpose
 'Twixt frost and heat, and heaven's relenting arms
 Yield earth a welcome. 345

For the rest, whate'er

The sets thou plantest in thy fields, thereon
 Strew refuse rich, and with abundant earth
 Take heed to hide them, and dig in withal
 Rough shells or porous stone, for therebetween
 Will water trickle and fine vapour creep,
 And so the plants their drooping spirits raise.
 Aye, and there have been, who with weight of stone
 Or heavy potsherd press them from above;
 This serves for shield in pelting showers, and this
 When the hot dog-star chaps the fields with drought. 353

The slips once planted, yet remains to cleave
 The earth about their roots persistently,

GEORGIC II

And toss the cumbrous hoes, or task the soil
 With burrowing plough-share, and ply up and down
 Your labouring bullocks through the vineyard's
 midst,

Then too smooth reeds and shafts of whittled wand,
 And ashen poles and sturdy forks to shape,
 Whereby supported they may learn to mount,
 Laugh at the gales, and through the elm-tops win
 From story up to story.

361

Now while yet

The leaves are in their first fresh infant growth,
 Forbear their frailty, and while yet the bough
 Shoots joyfully toward heaven, with loosened rein
 Launched on the void, assail it not as yet
 With keen-edged sickle, but let the leaves alone
 Be culled with clip of fingers here and there.
 But when they clasp the elms with sturdy trunks
 Erect, then strip the leaves off, prune the boughs;
 Sooner they shrink from steel, but then put forth
 The arm of power, and stem the branchy tide.

370

Hedges too must be woven and all beasts
 Barred entrance, chiefly while the leaf is young
 And witless of disaster; for therewith,
 Beside harsh winters and o'erpowering sun,
 Wild buffaloes and pestering goats for ay
 Besport them, sheep and heifers glut their greed.
 Nor cold by hoar-frost curdled, nor the prone
 Dead weight of summer upon the parchèd crags,
 So scathe it, as the flocks with venom-bite
 Of their hard tooth, whose gnawing scars the stem.

379

For no offence but this to Bacchus bleeds
 The goat at every altar, and old plays
 Upon the stage find entrance; therefore too
 The sons of Theseus through the country-side—
 Hamlet and crossway—set the prize of wit,
 And on the smooth sward over oilèd skins
 Dance in their tipsy frolic. Furthermore
 The Ausonian swains, a race from Troy derived,
 Make merry with rough rhymes and boisterous mirth,
 Grim masks of hollowed bark assume, invoke
 Thee with glad hymns, O Bacchus, and to thee
 Hang puppet-faces on tall pines to swing.
 Hence every vineyard teems with mellowing fruit,
 Till hollow vale o'erflows, and gorge profound,
 Where'er the god hath turned his comely head.

389

Therefore to Bacchus duly will we sing

GEORGIC II

Meet honour with ancestral hymns, and cates
And dishes bear him; and the doomèd goat
Led by the horn shall at the altar stand,
Whose entrails rich on hazel-spits we'll roast.

This further task again, to dress the vine,
Hath needs beyond exhausting; the whole soil
Thrice, four times, yearly must be cleft, the sod
With hoes reversed be crushed continually,
The whole plantation lightened of its leaves.
Round on the labourer spins the wheel of toil,
As on its own track rolls the circling year. 402
Soon as the vine her lingering leaves hath shed,
And the chill north wind from the forests shook
Their coronal, even then the careful swain
Looks keenly forward to the coming year,
With Saturn's curvèd fang pursues and prunes
The vine forlorn, and lops it into shape.
Be first to dig the ground up, first to clear
And burn the refuse-branches, first to house
Again your vine-poles, last to gather fruit.
Twice doth the thickening shade beset the vine,
Twice weeds with stifling briers o'ergrow the crop; 411
And each a toilsome labour. Do thou praise
Broad acres, farm but few. Rough twigs beside
Of butcher's broom among the woods are cut,
And reeds upon the river-banks, and still
The undressed willow claims thy fostering care.
So now the vines are fettered, now the trees
Let go the sickle, and the last dresser now
Sings of his finished rows; but still the ground
Must vexèd be, the dust be stirred, and heaven
Still set thee trembling for the ripened grapes.

Not so with olives; small husbandry need they, 420
Nor look for sickle bowed or biting rake,
When once they have gripped the soil, and borne the
breeze.

Earth of herself, with hookèd fang laid bare,
Yields moisture for the plants, and heavy fruit,
The ploughshare aiding; therewithal thou'lt rear
The olive's fatness well-beloved of Peace.

Apples, moreover, soon as first they feel
Their stems wax lusty, and have found their strength,
To heaven climb swiftly, self-impelled, nor crave
Our succour. All the grove meanwhile no less
With fruit is swelling, and the wild haunts of birds
Blush with their blood-red berries. Cytisus

GEORGIC II

Is good to browse on, the tall forest yields
 Pine-torches, and the nightly fires are fed
 And shoot forth radiance. And shall men be loath
 To plant, nor lavish of their pains? Why trace
 Things mightier? Willows even and lowly brooms
 To cattle their green leaves, to shepherds shade,
 Fences for crops, and food for honey yield. 436
 And blithe it is Cyturus to behold
 Waving with box, Narycian groves of pitch;
 Oh! blithe the sight of fields beholden not
 To rake or man's endeavour! the barren woods
 That crown the scalp of Caucasus, even these,
 Which furious blasts for ever rive and rend,
 Yield various wealth, pine-logs that serve for ships,
 Cedar and cypress for the homes of men;
 Hence, too, the farmers shave their wheel-spokes, hence
 Drums for their wains, and curvèd boat-keels fit; 445
 Willows bear twigs enow, the elm-tree leaves,
 Myrtle stout spear-shafts, war-tried cornel too;
 Yews into Ituraean bows are bent:
 Nor do smooth lindens or lathe-polished box
 Shrink from man's shaping and keen-furrowing steel;
 Light alder floats upon the boiling flood
 Sped down the Padus, and bees house their swarms
 In rotten holm-oak's hollow bark and bole.
 What of like praise can Bacchus' gifts afford?
 Nay, Bacchus even to crime hath prompted, he
 The wine-infuriate Centaurs quelled with death,
 Rhoetus and Pholus, and with mighty bowl
 Hylaeus threatening high the Lapithae. 457
 Oh! all too happy tillers of the soil,
 Could they but know their blessedness, for whom
 Far from the clash of arms all-equal earth
 Pours from the ground herself their easy fare!
 What though no lofty palace portal-proud
 From all its chambers vomits forth a tide
 Of morning courtiers, nor agape they gaze
 On pillars with fair tortoise-shell inwrought,
 Gold-purpled robes, and bronze from Ephyre;
 Nor is the whiteness of their wool distained
 With drugs Assyrian, nor clear olive's use
 With cassia tainted; yet untroubled calm,
 A life that knows no falsehood, rich enow
 With various treasures, yet broad-acred ease,
 Grottoes and living lakes, yet Tempes cool,
 Lowing of kine, and sylvan slumbers soft,

GEORGIC II

They lack not; lawns and wild beasts' haunts are
there,

A youth of labour patient, need-inured,
Worship, and reverend sires: with them from earth
Departing Justice her last footprints left. 474

Me before all things may the Muses sweet,
Whose rites I bear with mighty passion pierced,
Receive, and show the paths and stars of heaven,
The sun's eclipses and the labouring moons,
From whence the earthquake, by what power the seas
Swell from their depths, and, every barrier burst,
Sink back upon themselves, why winter-suns
So haste to dip 'neath ocean, or what check
The lingering night retards. But if to these
High realms of nature the cold curdling blood
About my heart bar access, then be fields
And stream-washed vales my solace, let me love
Rivers and woods, inglorious. Oh for you
Plains, and Spercheius, and Taygete,
By Spartan maids o'er-revelled! Oh, for one,
Would set me in deep dells of Haemus cool,
And shield me with his boughs' o'ershadowing
might! 489

Happy, who had the skill to understand
Nature's hid causes, and beneath his feet
All terrors cast, and death's relentless doom,
And the loud roar of greedy Acheron.
Blest too is he who knows the rural gods,
Pan, old Silvanus, and the sister-nymphs!
Him nor the rods of public power can bend,
Nor kingly purple, nor fierce feud that drives
Brother to turn on brother, nor descent
Of Dacian from the Danube's leaguèd flood,
Nor Rome's great State, nor kingdoms like to die;
Nor hath he grieved through pitying of the poor,
Nor envied him that hath. What fruit the boughs,
And what the fields, of their own bounteous will
Have borne, he gathers; nor iron rule of laws,
Nor maddened Forum have his eyes beheld,
Nor archives of the people. Others vex
The darksome gulfs of Ocean with their oars,
Or rush on steel: they press within the courts
And doors of princes; one with havoc falls
Upon a city and its hapless hearths,
From gems to drink, on Tyrian rugs to lie;
This hoards his wealth and broods o'er buried gold; 506

GEORGIC II

One at the rostra stares in blank amaze;
 One gaping sits transported by the cheers,
 The answering cheers of plebs and senate rolled
 Along the benches: bathed in brothers' blood
 Men revel, and, all delights of hearth and home
 For exile changing, a new country seek
 Beneath an alien sun. The husbandman
 With hookèd ploughshare turns the soil; from hence
 Springs his year's labour; hence, too, he sustains
 Country and cottage homestead, and from hence
 His herds of cattle and deserving steers. 515
 No respite! still the year o'erflows with fruit,
 Or young of kine, or Ceres' wheaten sheaf,
 With crops the furrow loads, and bursts the barns.
 Winter is come: in olive-mills they bruise
 The Sicyonian berry; acorn-cheered
 The swine troop homeward; woods their arbutues
 yield;
 So, various fruit sheds Autumn, and high up
 On sunny rocks the mellowing vintage bakes.
 Meanwhile about his lips sweet children cling;
 His chaste house keeps its purity; his kine
 Drop milky udders, and on the lush green grass
 Fat kids are striving, horn to butting horn. 526
 Himself keeps holy days; stretched o'er the sward,
 Where round the fire his comrades crown the bowl,
 He pours libation, and thy name invokes,
 Lœnaeus, and for the herdsmen on an elm
 Sets up a mark for the swift javelin; they
 Strip their tough bodies for the rustic sport.
 Such life of yore the ancient Sabines led,
 Such Remus and his brother: Etruria thus,
 Doubt not, to greatness grew, and Rome became
 The fair world's fairest, and with circling wall
 Clasped to her single breast the sevenfold hills. 535
 Ay, ere the reign of Dictæ's king, ere men,
 Waxed godless, banqueted on slaughtered bulls,
 Such life on earth did golden Saturn lead.
 Nor ear of man had heard the war-trump's blast,
 Nor clang of sword on stubborn anvil set.
 But lo! a boundless space we have travelled o'er;
 'Tis time our steaming horses to unyoke. 542

GEORGIC III

Thee too, great Pales, will I hymn, and thee,
Amphrysian shepherd, worthy to be sung,
You, woods and waves Lycaean. All themes beside,
Which else had charmed the vacant mind with song,
Are now waxed common. Of harsh Eurystheus who
The story knows not, or that praiseless king
Busiris, and his altars? or by whom
Hath not the tale been told of Hylas young,
Latonian Delos and Hippodame,
And Pelops for his ivory shoulder famed,
Keen charioteer? Needs must a path be tried,
By which I too may lift me from the dust,
And float triumphant through the mouths of men.
Yea, I shall be the first, so life endure,
To lead the Muses with me, as I pass
To mine own country from the Aonian height; 11
I, Mantua, first will bring thee back the palms
Of Idumaea, and raise a marble shrine
On thy green plain fast by the water-side,
Where Mincius winds more vast in lazy coils,
And rims his margent with the tender reed.
Amid my shrine shall Caesar's godhead dwell.
To him will I, as victor, bravely dight
In Tyrian purple, drive along the bank
A hundred four-horse cars. All Greece for me,
Leaving Alpheus and Molorchus' grove,
On foot shall strive, or with the raw-hide glove; 20
Whilst I, my head with stripped green olive crowned,
Will offer gifts. Even now 'tis present joy
To lead the high processions to the fane,
And view the victims felled; or how the scene
Sunders with shifted face, and Britain's sons
Inwoven thereon with those proud curtains rise.
Of gold and massive ivory on the doors
I'll trace the battle of the Gangarides,
And our Quirinus' conquering arms, and there
Surging with war, and hugely flowing, the Nile,
And columns heaped on high with naval brass. 29
And Asia's vanquished cities I will add,
And quelled Niphates, and the Parthian foe,

GEORGIC III

Who trusts in flight and backward-volleying darts,
 And trophies torn with twice triumphant hand
 From empires twain on ocean's either shore.
 And breathing forms of Parian marble there
 Shall stand, the offspring of Assaracus,
 And great names of the Jove-descended folk,
 And father Tros, and Troy's first founder, lord
 Of Cynthus. And accursèd Envy there
 Shall dread the Furies, and thy ruthless flood,
 Cocytus, and Ixion's twisted snakes,
 And that vast wheel and ever-baffling stone. 39
 Meanwhile the Dryad-haunted woods and lawns
 Unsullied seek we; 'tis thy hard behest,
 Maecenas. Without thee no lofty task
 My mind essays. Up! break the sluggish bonds
 Of tarriance; with loud din Cithaeron calls,
 Steed-taming Epidaurus, and thy hounds,
 Taygete; and hark! the assenting groves
 With peal on peal reverberate the roar.
 Yet must I gird me to rehearse ere long
 The fiery fights of Caesar, speed his name
 Through ages, countless as to Caesar's self
 From the first birth-dawn of Tithonus old. 48

If eager for the prized Olympian palm
 One breed the horse, or bullock strong to plough,
 Be his prime care a shapely dam to choose.
 Of kine grim-faced is goodliest, with coarse head
 And burly neck, whose hanging dewlaps reach
 From chin to knee; of boundless length her flank;
 Large every way she is, large-footed even,
 With incurved horns and shaggy ears beneath.
 Nor let mislike me one with spots of white
 Conspicuous, or that spurns the yoke, whose horn
 At times hath vice in't: liker bull-faced she,
 And tall-limbed wholly, and with tip of tail
 Brushing her footsteps as she walks along. 59
 The age for Hymen's rites, Lucina's pangs,
 Ere ten years ended, after four begins;
 Their residue of days nor apt to teem,
 Nor strong for ploughing. Meantime, while youth's
 delight
 Survives within them, loose the males: be first
 To speed thy herds of cattle to their loves,
 Breed stock with stock, and keep the race supplied.
 Ah! life's best hours are ever first to fly
 From hapless mortals; in their place succeed

GEORGIC III

Disease and dolorous eld; till travail sore
And death unpitying sweep them from the scene.
Still will be some, whose form thou fain wouldst
change;

Renew them still; with yearly choice of young
Preventing losses, lest too late thou rue.

71

Nor steeds crave less selection; but on those
Thou think'st to rear, the promise of their line,
From earliest youth thy chiefest pains bestow.
See from the first yon high-bred colt afield,
His lofty step, his limbs' elastic tread:
Dauntless he leads the herd, still first to try
The threatening flood, or brave the unknown bridge,
By no vain noise affrighted; lofty-necked,
With clean-cut head, short belly, and stout back;
His sprightly breast exuberant with brawn.
Chestnut and grey are good; the worst-hued white
And sorrel. Then lo! if arms are clashed afar,
Bide still he cannot: ears stiffen and limbs quake;
His nostrils snort and roll out wreaths of fire.
Dense is his mane, that when uplifted falls
On his right shoulder; betwixt either loin
The spine runs double; his earth-dinting hoof
Rings with the ponderous beat of solid horn.
Even such a horse was Cyllarus, reined and tamed
By Pollux of Amyclae; such the pair
In Grecian song renowned, those steeds of Mars,
And famed Achilles' team: in such-like form
Great Saturn's self with mane flung loose on neck
Sped at his wife's approach, and flying filled
The heights of Pelion with his piercing neigh.

85

94

Even him, when sore disease or sluggish eld
Now saps his strength, pen fast at home, and spare
His not inglorious age. A horse grown old
Slow kindling unto love in vain prolongs
The fruitless task, and, to the encounter come,
As fire in stubble blusters without strength,
He rages idly. Therefore mark thou first
Their age and mettle, other points anon,
As breed and lineage, or what pain was theirs
To lose the race, what pride the palm to win.
Seest how the chariots in mad rivalry
Poured from the barrier grip the course and go,
When youthful hope is highest, and every heart
Drained with each wild pulsation? How they ply
The circling lash, and reaching forward let

102

GEORGIC III

The reins hang free! Swift spins the glowing wheel;
 And now they stoop, and now erect in air
 Seem borne through space and towering to the sky:
 No stop, no stay; the dun sand whirls aloft;
 They reek with foam-flakes and pursuing breath;
 So sweet is fame, so prized the victor's palm. 112

'Twas Ericthonius first took heart to yoke
 Four horses to his car, and rode above
 The whirling wheels to victory: but the ring
 And bridle-reins, mounted on horses' backs,
 The Pelethronian Lapithae bequeathed,
 And taught the knight in arms to spurn the ground,
 And arch the upgathered footsteps of his pride.
 Each task alike is arduous, and for each
 A horse young, fiery, swift of foot, they seek;
 How oft so-e'er yon rival may have chased
 The flying foe, or boast his native plain
 Epirus, or Mycenae's stubborn hold,
 And trace his lineage back to Neptune's birth. 122

These points regarded, as the time draws nigh,
 With instant zeal they lavish all their care
 To plump with solid fat the chosen chief
 And designated husband of the herd:
 And flowery herbs they cut, and serve him well
 With corn and running water, that his strength
 Not fail him for that labour of delight,
 Nor puny colts betray the feeble sire.
 The herd itself of purpose they reduce
 To leanness, and when love's sweet longing first
 Provokes them, they forbid the leafy food,
 And pen them from the springs, and oft beside
 With running shake, and tire them in the sun,
 What time the threshing-floor groans heavily
 With pounding of the corn-ears, and light chaff
 Is whirled on high to catch the rising west. 134
 This do they that the soil's prolific powers
 May not be dulled by surfeiting, nor choke
 The sluggish furrows, but eagerly absorb
 Their fill of love, and deeply entertain.

To care of sire the mother's care succeeds.
 When great with young they wander nigh their time,
 Let no man suffer them to drag the yoke
 In heavy wains, nor leap across the way,
 Nor scour the meads, nor swim the rushing flood.
 In lonely lawns they feed them, by the course
 Of brimming streams, where moss is, and the banks

GEORGIC III

With grass are greenest, where are sheltering caves,
 And far outstretched the rock-flung shadow lies. 145
 Round wooded Silarus and the ilex-bowers
 Of green Alburnus swarms a wingèd pest—
 Its Roman name Asilus, by the Greeks
 Termed Oestros—fierce it is, and harshly hums,
 Driving whole herds in terror through the groves,
 Till heaven is madded by their bellowing din,
 And Tanager's dry bed and forest-banks.
 With this same scourge did Juno wreak of old
 The terrors of her wrath, a plague devised
 Against the heifer sprung from Inachus. 153
 From this too thou, since in the noontide heats
 'Tis most persistent, fend thy teeming herds,
 And feed them when the sun is newly risen,
 Or the first stars are ushering in the night.

But, yeaning ended, all their tender care
 Is to the calves transferred; at once with marks
 They brand them, both to designate their race,
 And which to rear for breeding, or devote
 As altar-victims, or to cleave the ground
 And into ridges tear and turn the sod.
 The rest along the greensward graze at will.
 Those that to rustic uses thou wouldst mould,
 As calves encourage and take steps to tame,
 While pliant wills and plastic youth allow. 165
 And first of slender withies round the throat
 Loose collars hang, then when their free-born necks
 Are used to service, with the self-same bands
 Yoke them in pairs, and steer by steer compel
 Keep pace together. And time it is that oft
 Unfreighted wheels be drawn along the ground
 Behind them, as to dint the surface-dust;
 Then let the beechen axle strain and creak
 'Neath some stout burden, whilst a brazen pole
 Drags on the wheels made fast thereto. Meanwhile
 For their unbroken youth not grass alone,
 Nor meagre willow-leaves and marish-sedge,
 But corn-ears with thy hand pluck from the crops.
 Nor shall the brood-kine, as of yore, for thee
 Brim high the snowy milking-pail, but spend
 Their udders' fullness on their own sweet young. 178

But if fierce squadrons and the ranks of war
 Delight thee rather, or on wheels to glide
 At Pisa, with Alpheus fleeing by,
 And in the grove of Jupiter urge on

GEORGIC III

The flying chariot, be your steed's first task
To face the warrior's armed rage, and brook
The trumpet, and long roar of rumbling wheels,
And clink of chiming bridles in the stall;
Then more and more to love his master's voice
Caressing, or loud hand that claps his neck.
Ay, thus far let him learn to dare, when first
Weaned from his mother, and his mouth at times
Yield to the supple halter, even while yet
Weak, tottering-limbed, and ignorant of life. 189
But, three years ended, when the fourth arrives,
Now let him tarry not to run the ring
With rhythmic hoof-beat echoing, and now learn
Alternately to curve each bending leg,
And be like one that struggleth; then at last
Challenge the winds to race him, and at speed
Launched through the open, like a reinless thing,
Scarce print his footsteps on the surface-sand.
As when with power from Hyperborean climes
The north wind stoops, and scatters from his path
Dry clouds and storms of Scythia; the tall corn
And rippling plains 'gin shiver with light gusts;
A sound is heard among the forest-tops;
Long waves come racing shoreward: fast he flies,
With instant pinion sweeping earth and main. 201

A steed like this or on the mighty course
Of Elis at the goal will sweat, and shower
Red foam-flakes from his mouth, or, kindlier task,
With patient neck support the Belgian car.
Then, broken at last, let swell their burly frame
With fattening corn-mash, for, unbroke, they will
With pride wax wanton, and, when caught, refuse
Tough lash to brook or jagged curb obey.

But no device so fortifies their power
As love's blind stings of passion to forefend,
Whether on steed or steer thy choice be set. 211
Ay, therefore 'tis they banish bulls afar
To solitary pastures, or behind
Some mountain-barrier, or broad streams beyond,
Or else in plenteous stalls pen fast at home.
For, even through sight of her, the female wastes
His strength with smouldering fire, till he forget
Both grass and woodland. She indeed full oft
With her sweet charms can lovers proud compel
To battle for the conquest horn to horn.
In Sila's forest feeds the heifer fair,

GEORGIC III

While each on each the furious rivals run;
Wound follows wound; the black blood laves their
limbs;

Horns push and strive against opposing horns,
With mighty groaning; all the forest-side
And far Olympus bellow back the roar. 223

Nor wont the champions in one stall to couch;
But he that's worsted hies him to strange climes
Far off, an exile, moaning much the shame,
The blows of that proud conqueror, then love's loss
Avenged not; with one glance toward the byre,
His ancient royalties behind him lie.

So with all heed his strength he practiseth,
And nightlong makes the hard bare stones his bed,
And feeds on prickly leaf and pointed rush,
And proves himself, and butting at a tree
Learns to fling wrath into his horns, with blows
Provokes the air, and scattering clouds of sand
Makes prelude of the battle; afterward,
With strength repaired and gathered might breaks
camp,

And hurls him headlong on the unthinking foe: 236
As in mid ocean when a wave far off
Begins to whiten, mustering from the main
Its rounded breast, and, onward rolled to land
Falls with prodigious roar among the rocks,
Huge as a very mountain: but the depths
Upseethe in swirling eddies, and disgorge
The murky sand-lees from their sunken bed.

Nay, every race on earth of men, and beasts,
And ocean-folk, and flocks, and painted birds,
Rush to the raging fire: love sways them all.
Never than then more fiercely o'er the plain
Prowls heedless of her whelps the lioness:
Nor monstrous bears such wide-spread havoc-doom
Deal through the forests; then the boar is fierce,
Most deadly then the tigress: then, alack!
Ill roaming is it on Libya's lonely plains. 249

Mark you what shivering thrills the horse's frame,
If but a waft the well-known gust conveys?
Nor curb can check them then, nor lash severe,
Nor rocks and caverned crags, nor barrier-floods,
That rend and whirl and wash the hills away.
Then speeds amain the great Sabellian boar,
His tushes whets, with forefoot tears the ground,
Rubs 'gainst a tree his flanks, and to and fro

GEORGIC III

Hardens each wallowing shoulder to the wound.
 What of the youth, when love's relentless might
 Stirs the fierce fire within his veins? Behold!
 In blindest midnight how he swims the gulf
 Convulsed with bursting storm-clouds! Over him
 Heaven's huge gate thunders; the rock-shattered main
 Utters a warning cry; nor parents' tears
 Can backward call him, nor the maid he loves,
 Too soon to die on his untimely pyre. 263
 What of the spotted ounce to Bacchus dear,
 Or warlike wolf-kin or the breed of dogs?
 Why tell how timorous stags the battle join?
 O'er all conspicuous is the rage of mares,
 By Venus' self inspired of old, what time
 The Potnian four with rending jaws devoured
 The limbs of Glaucus. Love-constrained they roam
 Past Gargarus, past the loud Ascanian flood;
 They climb the mountains, and the torrents swim;
 And when their eager marrow first conceives
 The fire, in Spring-tide chiefly, for with Spring
 Warmth doth their frames revisit, then they stand
 All facing westward on the rocky heights,
 And of the gentle breezes take their fill;
 And oft unmated, marvellous to tell,
 But of the wind impregnate, far and wide
 O'er craggy height and lowly vale they scud,
 Not toward thy rising, Eurus, or the sun's,
 But westward and north-west, or whence up-springs
 Black Auster, that glooms heaven with rainy cold. 279
 Hence from their groin slow drips a poisonous juice,
 By shepherds truly named hippomanes,
 Hippomanes, fell stepdames oft have culled,
 And mixed with herbs and spells of baneful bode.

Fast flies meanwhile the irreparable hour,
 As point to point our charmed round we trace.
 Enough of herds. This second task remains,
 The wool-clad flocks and shaggy goats to treat.
 Here lies a labour; hence for glory look,
 Brave husbandmen. Nor doubtfully know I
 How hard it is for words to triumph here,
 And shed their lustre on a theme so slight:
 But I am caught by ravishing desire
 Above the lone Parnassian steep; I love
 To walk the heights, from whence no earlier track
 Slopes gently downward to Castalia's spring. 293
 Now, awful Pales, strike a louder tone.

GEORGIC III

First, for the sheep soft pencotes I decree
 To browse in, till green summer's swift return;
 And that the hard earth under them with straw
 And handfuls of the fern be littered deep,
 Lest chill of ice such tender cattle harm
 With scab and loathly foot-rot. Passing thence
 I bid the goats with arbutle-leaves be stored,
 And served with fresh spring-water, and their pens
 Turned southward from the blast, to face the suns
 Of winter, when Aquarius' icy beam
 Now sinks in showers upon the parting year. 304
 These too no lightlier our protection claim,
 Nor prove of poorer service, howsoe'er
 Milesian fleeces dipped in Tyrian reds
 Repay the barterer; these with offspring teem
 More numerous; these yield plenteous store of milk:
 The more each dry-wrung udder froths the pail,
 More copious soon the teat-pressed torrents flow.
 Ay, and on Cinyps' bank the he-goats too
 Their beards and grizzled chins and bristling hair
 Let clip for camp-use, or as rugs to wrap
 Seafaring wretches. But they browse the woods
 And summits of Lycæus, and rough briers,
 And brakes that love the highland: of themselves
 Right heedfully the she-goats homeward troop
 Before their kids, and with plump udders clogged
 Scarce cross the threshold. Wherefore rather ye,
 The less they crave man's vigilance, be fain
 From ice to fend them and from snowy winds;
 Bring food and feast them with their branchy fare,
 Nor lock your hay-loft all the winter long. 321

But when glad summer at the west wind's call
 Sends either flock to pasture in the glades,
 Soon as the day-star shineth, hie we then
 To the cool meadows, while the dawn is young,
 The grass yet hoary, and to browsing herds
 The dew tastes sweetest on the tender sward.
 When heaven's fourth hour draws on the thickening
 drought,
 And shrill cicalas pierce the brake with song,
 Then at the well-springs bid them, or deep pools,
 From troughs of holm-oak quaff the running wave: 330
 But at day's hottest seek a shadowy vale,
 Where some vast ancient-timbered oak of Jove
 Spreads his huge branches, or where huddling black
 Ilex on ilex cowers in awful shade.

GEORGIC III

Then once more give them water sparingly,
 And feed once more, till sunset, when cool eve
 Allays the air, and dewy moonbeams slake
 The forest glades, with halcyon's song the shore,
 And every thicket with the goldfinch rings.

Of Libya's shepherds why the tale pursue?
 Why sing their pastures and the scattered huts
 They house in? Oft their cattle day and night
 Graze the whole month together, and go forth
 Into far deserts where no shelter is,
 So flat the plain and boundless. All his goods
 The Afric swain bears with him, house and home,
 Arms, Cretan quiver, and Amyclaeon dog; 345
 As some keen Roman in his country's arms
 Plies the swift march beneath a cruel load;
 Soon with tents pitched and at his post he stands,
 Ere looked for by the foe. Not thus the tribes
 Of Scythia by the far Maeotic wave,
 Where turbid Ister whirls his yellow sands,
 And Rhodope stretched out beneath the pole
 Comes trending backward. There the herds they keep
 Close-pent in byres, nor any grass is seen
 Upon the plain, nor leaves upon the tree:
 But with snow-ridges and deep frost afar
 Heaped seven ells high the earth lies featureless: 355
 Still winter! still the north wind's icy breath!
 Nay, never sun disparts the shadows pale,
 Or as he rides the steep of heaven, or dips
 In ocean's fiery bath his plunging car.
 Quick ice-crusts curdle on the running stream,
 And iron-hooped wheels the water's back now bears,
 To broad wains opened, as erewhile to ships;
 Brass vessels oft asunder burst, and clothes
 Stiffen upon the wearers; juicy wines
 They cleave with axes; to one frozen mass
 Whole pools are turned; and on their untrimmed
 beards
 Stiff clings the jagged icicle. Meanwhile
 All heaven no less is filled with falling snow; 367
 The cattle perish: oxen's mighty frames
 Stand island-like amid the frost, and stags
 In huddling herds, by that strange weight
 benumbed,
 Scarce top the surface with their antler-points.
 These with no hounds they hunt, nor net with toils,
 Nor scare with terror of the crimson plume;

GEORGIC III

But, as in vain they breast the opposing block,
Butcher them, knife in hand, and so dispatch
Loud-bellowing, and with glad shouts hale them
home.

Themselves in deep-dug caverns underground
Dwell free and careless; to their hearths they heave
Oak-logs and elm-trees whole, and fire them there,
There play the night out, and in festive glee
With barm and service sour the wine-cup mock. 380
So 'neath the seven-starred Hyperborean wain
The folk live tameless, buffeted with blasts
Of Eurus from Rhipaeon hills, and wrap
Their bodies in the tawny fells of beasts.

If wool delight thee, first, be far removed
All prickly boskage, burrs and caltrops; shun
Luxuriant pastures; at the outset choose
White flocks with downy fleeces. For the ram,
How white soe'er himself, be but the tongue
'Neath his moist palate black, reject him, lest
He sully with dark spots his offspring's fleece,
And seek some other o'er the teeming plain. 390
Even with such snowy bribe of wool, if ear
May trust the tale, Pan, God of Arcady,
Snared and beguiled thee, Luna, calling thee
To the deep woods; nor thou didst spurn his call.

But who for milk hath longing, must himself
Carry lucerne and lotus-leaves enow
With salt herbs to the cote, whence more they love
The streams, more stretch their udders, and give back
A subtle taste of saltness in the milk.
Many there be who from their mothers keep
The new-born kids, and straightway bind their mouths
With iron-tipped muzzles. What they milk at dawn,
Or in the daylight hours, at night they press;
What darkling or at sunset, this ere morn
They bear away in baskets—for to town
The shepherd hies him—or with dash of salt
Just sprinkle, and lay by for winter use. 404

Nor be thy dogs last cared for; but alike
Swift Spartan hounds and fierce Molossian feed
On fattening whey. Never, with these to watch,
Dread nightly thief afold and ravening wolves,
Or Spanish desperadoes in the rear.
And oft the shy wild asses thou wilt chase,
With hounds, too, hunt the hare, with hounds the doe;
Oft from his woodland wallowing-den uprouse

GEORGIC III

The boar, and scare him with their baying, and drive,
And o'er the mountains urge into the toils
Some antlered monster to their chiming cry. 413

Learn also scented cedar-wood to burn
Within the stalls, and snakes of noxious smell
With fumes of galbanum to drive away.
Oft under long-neglected cribs, or lurks
A viper ill to handle, that hath fled
The light in terror, or some snake, that wont
'Neath shade and sheltering roof to creep, and shower
Its bane among the cattle, hugs the ground,
Fell scourge of kine. Shepherd, seize stakes, seize
stones!

And as he rears defiance, and puffs out
A hissing throat, down with him! see how low
That cowering crest is veiled in flight, the while,
His midmost coils and final sweep of tail
Relaxing, the last fold drags lingering spires. 424

Then that vile worm that in Calabrian glades
Uprears his breast, and wreathes a scaly back,
His length of belly pied with mighty spots—
While from their founts gush any streams, while yet
With showers of Spring and rainy south-winds earth
Is moistened, lo! he haunts the pools, and here
Housed in the banks, with fish and chattering frogs
Crams the black void of his insatiate maw.
Soon as the fens are parched, and earth with heat
Is gaping, forth he darts into the dry,
Rolls eyes of fire and rages through the fields,
Furious from thirst and by the drought dismayed. 434
Me list not then beneath the open heaven
To snatch soft slumber, nor on forest-ridge
Lie stretched along the grass, when, slipped his
slough,

To glittering youth transformed he winds his spires,
And eggs or younglings leaving in his lair,
Towers sunward, lightening with three-forkèd
tongue.

Of sickness, too, the causes and the signs
I'll teach thee. Loathly scab assails the sheep,
When chilly showers have probed them to the quick,
And winter stark with hoar-frost, or when sweat
Unpurged cleaves to them after shearing done,
And rough thorns rend their bodies. Hence it is
Shepherds their whole flock steep in running streams,
While, plunged beneath the flood, with drenchèd fell,

GEORGIC III

The ram, launched free, goes drifting down the tide. 447
 Else, having shorn, they smear their bodies o'er
 With acrid oil-lees, and mix silver-scum
 And native sulphur and Idaean pitch,
 Wax mollified with ointment, and therewith
 Sea-leek, strong hellebores, bitumen black.
 Yet ne'er doth kindlier fortune crown his toil,
 Than if with blade of iron a man dare lance
 The ulcer's mouth ope: for the taint is fed
 And quickened by confinement: while the swain
 His hand of healing from the wound withholds,
 Or sits for happier signs imploring heaven. 456
 Aye, and when inward to the bleater's bones
 The pain hath sunk and rages, and their limbs
 By thirsty fever are consumed, 'tis good
 To draw the enkindled heat therefrom, and pierce
 Within the hoof-clefts a blood-bounding vein.
 Of tribes Bisaltic such the wonted use,
 And keen Gelonian, when to Rhodope
 He flies, or Getic desert, and quaffs milk
 With horse-blood curdled.

Seest one far afield
 Oft to the shade's mild covert win, or pull
 The grass tops listlessly, or hindmost lag,
 Or, browsing, cast her down amid the plain,
 At night retire belated and alone;
 With quick knife check the mischief, ere it creep
 With dire contagion through the unwary herd. 469
 Less thick and fast the whirlwind scours the main
 With tempest in its wake, than swarm the plagues
 Of cattle; nor seize they single lives alone,
 But sudden clear whole feeding grounds, the flock
 With all its promise, and extirpate the breed.
 Well would he trow it who, so long after, still
 High Alps and Noric hill-forts should behold,
 And Iapydian Timavus' fields,
 Ay, still behold the shepherds' realms a waste,
 And far and wide the lawns untenanted. 477

Here from distempered heavens erewhile arose
 A piteous season, with the full fierce heat
 Of autumn glowed, and cattle-kindreds all
 And all wild creatures to destruction gave,
 Tainted the pools, the fodder charged with bane.
 Nor simple was the way of death, but when
 Hot thirst through every vein impelled had drawn
 Their wretched limbs together, anon o'erflowed

GEORGIC III

A watery flux, and all their bones piecemeal
 Sapped by corruption to itself absorbed.
 Oft in mid sacrifice to heaven—the white
 Wool-woven fillet half wreathed about his brow—
 Some victim, standing by the altar, there
 Betwixt the loitering carles a-dying fell: 488
 Or, if betimes the slaughtering priest had struck,
 Nor with its heaped entrails blazed the pile,
 Nor seer to seeker thence could answer yield;
 Nay, scarce the up-stabbing knife with blood was
 stained,
 Scarce sullied with thin gore the surface-sand.
 Hence die the calves in many a pasture fair,
 Or at full cribs their lives' sweet breath resign;
 Hence on the fawning dog comes madness, hence
 Racks the sick swine a gasping cough that chokes
 With swelling at the jaws: the conquering steed,
 Uncrowned of effort and heedless of the sward,
 Faints, turns him from the springs, and paws the earth
 With ceaseless hoof: low droop his ears, wherefrom
 Bursts fitful sweat, a sweat that waxes cold
 Upon the dying beast; the skin is dry,
 And rigidly repels the handler's touch. 502
 These earlier signs they give that presage doom.
 But, if the advancing plague 'gin fiercer grow,
 Then are their eyes all fire, deep-drawn their breath,
 At times groan-laboured: with long sobbing heave
 Their lowest flanks; from either nostril streams
 Black blood; a rough tongue clogs the obstructed jaws.
 'Twas helpful through inverted horn to pour
 Draughts of the wine-god down; sole way it seemed
 To save the dying: soon this too proved their bane,
 And, reinvigorate but with frenzy's fire,
 Even at death's pinch—the gods some happier fate
 Deal to the just, such madness to their foes—
 Each with bared teeth his own limbs mangling tore. 514
 See! as he smokes beneath the stubborn share,
 The bull drops, vomiting foam-dabbled gore,
 And heaves his latest groans. Sad goes the swain,
 Unhooks the steer that mourns his fellow's fate,
 And in mid labour leaves the plough-gear fast.
 Nor tall wood's shadow, nor soft sward may stir
 That heart's emotion, nor rock-channelled flood.
 More pure than amber speeding to the plain:
 But see! his flanks fail under him, his eyes
 Are dulled with deadly torpor, and his neck

GEORGIC III

Sinks to the earth with drooping weight. What now
 Besteads him toil or service? to have turned
 The heavy sod with ploughshare? And yet these
 Ne'er knew the Massic wine-god's baneful boon,
 Nor twice replenished banquets: but on leaves
 They fare, and virgin grasses, and their cups
 Are crystal springs and streams with running tired,
 Their healthful slumbers never broke by care. 530
 Then only, say they, through that country side
 For Juno's rites were cattle far to seek,
 And ill-matched buffaloes the chariots drew
 To their high fanes. So, painfully with rakes
 They grub the soil, aye, with their very nails
 Dig in the corn-seeds, and with strained neck
 O'er the high uplands drag the creaking wains.
 No wolf for ambush pries about the pen,
 Nor round the flock prowls nightly; pain more sharp
 Subdues him: the shy deer and fleet-foot stags
 With hounds now wander by the haunts of men. 540
 Vast ocean's offspring, and all tribes that swim,
 On the shore's confine the wave washes up,
 Like shipwrecked bodies: seals, unwonted there,
 Flee to the rivers. Now the viper dies,
 For all his den's close winding, and with scales
 Erect the astonished water-worms. The air
 Brooks not the very birds, that headlong fall,
 And leave their life beneath the soaring cloud.
 Moreover now nor change of fodder serves,
 And subtlest cures but injure; then were foiled
 The masters, Chiron sprung from Phillyron,
 And Amythaon's son Melampus. See!
 From Stygian darkness launched into the light
 Comes raging pale Tisiphone; she drives
 Disease and fear before her, day by day
 Still rearing higher that all-devouring head. 553
 With bleat of flocks and lowings thick resound
 Rivers and parchèd banks and sloping heights.
 At last in crowds she slaughters them, she chokes
 The very stalls with carrion-heaps that rot
 In hideous corruption, till men learn
 With earth to cover them, in pits to hide.
 For e'en the fells are useless; nor the flesh
 With water may they purge, or tame with fire,
 Nor shear the fleeces even, gnawed through and
 through
 With foul disease, nor touch the putrid webs;

GEORGIC III

But, had one dared the loathly weeds to try,
Red blisters and an unclean sweat o'erran
His noisome limbs, till, no long tarriance made,
The fiery curse his tainted frame devoured.

566

GEORGIC IV

Of air-born honey, gift of heaven, I now
Take up the tale. Upon this theme no less
Look thou, Maecenas, with indulgent eye.
A marvellous display of puny powers,
High-hearted chiefs, a nation's history,
Its traits, its bent, its battles and its clans,
All, each, shall pass before you, while I sing.
Slight though the poet's theme, not slight the praise,
So frown not heaven, and Phoebus hear his call.

First find your bees a settled sure abode,
Where neither winds can enter (winds blow back
The foragers with food returning home)
Nor sheep and butting kids tread down the flowers,
Nor heifer wandering wide upon the plain
Dash off the dew, and bruise the springing blades. 12
Let the gay lizard too keep far aloof
His scale-clad body from their honied stalls,
And the bee-eater, and what birds beside,
And Procne smirched with blood upon the breast
From her own murderous hands. For these roam wide
Wasting all substance, or the bees themselves
Strike flying, and in their beaks bear home, to glut
Those savage nestlings with the dainty prey.
But let clear springs and moss-green pools be near,
And through the grass a streamlet hurrying run,
Some palm-tree o'er the porch extend its shade,
Or huge-grown oleaster, that in Spring,
Their own sweet Spring-tide, when the new-made chiefs
Lead forth the young swarms, and, escaped their
comb,
The colony comes forth to sport and play,
The neighbouring bank may lure them from the
heat,
Or bough befriend with hospitable shade. 24.
O'er the mid-waters, whether swift or still,
Cast willow-branches and big stones enow,
Bridge after bridge, where they may footing find
And spread their wide wings to the summer sun,
If haply Eurus, swooping as they pause,
Have dashed with spray or plunged them in the deep.

GEORGIC IV

And let green cassias and far-scented thymes,
 And savory with its heavy-laden breath
 Bloom round about, and violet-berls hard by
 Sip sweetness from the fertilizing springs.
 For the hive's self, or stitched of hollow bark,
 Or from tough osier woven, let the doors
 Be strait of entrance; for stiff winter's cold
 Congeals the honey, and heat resolves and thaws, 36
 To bees alike disastrous; not for naught
 So haste they to cement the tiny pores
 That pierce their walls, and fill the crevices
 With pollen from the flowers, and glean and keep
 To this same end the glue, that binds more fast
 Than bird-lime or the pitch from Ida's pines.
 Oft too in burrowed holes, if fame be true,
 They make their cosy subterranean home,
 And deeply lodged in hollow rocks are found,
 Or in the cavern of an age-hewn tree.
 Thou not the less smear round their crannied cribs
 With warm smooth mud-coat, and strew leaves above;
 But near their home let neither yew-tree grow,
 Nor reddening crabs be roasted, and mistrust
 Deep marish-ground and mire with noisome smell,
 Or where the hollow rocks sonorous ring,
 And the word spoken buffets and rebounds. 50

What more? When now the golden sun has put
 Winter to headlong flight beneath the world,
 And oped the doors of heaven with summer ray,
 Forthwith they roam the glades and forests o'er,
 Rifle the painted flowers, or sip the streams,
 Light-hovering on the surface. Hence it is
 With some sweet rapture, that we know not of,
 Their little ones they foster, hence with skill
 Work out new wax or clinging honey mould.
 So when the cage-escapèd hosts you see
 Float heavenward through the hot clear air, until
 You marvel at yon dusky cloud that spreads
 And lengthens on the wind, then mark them well;
 For then 'tis ever the fresh springs they seek
 And bowery shelter: hither must you bring
 The savoury sweets I bid, and sprinkle them,
 Bruised balsam and the wax-flower's lowly weed,
 And wake and shake the tinkling cymbals heard
 By the great Mother: on the anointed spots
 Themselves will settle, and in wonted wise
 Seek of themselves the cradle's inmost depth. 66

GEORGIC IV

But if to battle they have hied them forth—
 For oft 'twixt king and king with uproar dire
 Fierce feud arises, and at once from far
 You may discern what passion sways the mob,
 And how their hearts are throbbing for the strife;
 Hark! the hoarse brazen note that warriors know
 Chides on the loiterers, and the ear may catch
 A sound that mocks the war-trump's broken blasts;
 Then in hot haste they muster, then flash wings,
 Sharpen their pointed beaks and knit their thews,
 And round the king, even to his royal tent,
 Throng rallying, and with shouts defy the foe. 76
 So, when a dry Spring and clear space is given,
 Forth from the gates they burst, they clash on high;
 A din arises; they are heaped and rolled
 Into one mighty mass, and headlong fall,
 Not denselier hail through heaven, nor pelting so
 Rains from the shaken oak its acorn-shower.
 Conspicuous by their wings the chiefs themselves
 Press through the heart of battle, and display
 A giant's spirit in each pigmy frame,
 Steadfast no inch to yield till these or those
 The victor's ponderous arm has turned to flight.
 Such fiery passions and such fierce assaults
 A little sprinkled dust controls and quells. 87
 And now, both leaders from the field recalled,
 Who hath the worser seeming, do to death,
 Lest royal waste wax burdensome, but let
 His better lord it on the empty throne.
 One with gold-burnished flakes will shine like fire,
 For twofold are their kinds, the nobler he,
 Of peerless front and lit with flashing scales;
 That other, from neglect and squalor foul,
 Drags slow a cumbrous belly. As with kings,
 So too with people, diverse is their mould,
 Some rough and loathly, as when the wayfarer
 Scapes from a whirl of dust, and scorched with heat
 Spits forth the dry grit from his parchèd mouth:
 The others shine forth and flash with lightning-
 gleam,
 Their backs all blazoned with bright drops of gold
 Symmetric: this the likelier breed; from these,
 When heaven brings round the season, thou shalt
 strain
 Sweet honey, nor yet so sweet as passing clear,
 And mellowing on the tongue the wine-god's fire. 102

GEORGIC IV

But when the swarms fly aimlessly abroad,
 Disport themselves in heaven and spurn their cells,
 Leaving the hive unwarmed, from such vain play
 Must you refrain their volatile desires,
 Nor hard the task: tear off the monarchs' wings;
 While these prove loiterers, none beside will dare
 Mount heaven, or pluck the standards from the camp.
 Let gardens with the breath of saffron flowers
 Allure them, and the lord of Hellespont,
 Priapus, wielder of the willow-scythe,
 Safe in his keeping hold from birds and thieves. 111
 And let the man to whom such cares are dear
 Himself bring thyme and pine-trees from the heights,
 And strew them in broad belts about their home;
 No hand but his the blistering task should ply,
 Plant the young slips, or shed the genial showers.

And I myself, were I not even now
 Furling my sails, and, nigh the journey's end,
 Eager to turn my vessel's prow to shore,
 Perchance would sing what careful husbandry
 Makes the trim garden smile; of Paestum too,
 Whose roses bloom and fade and bloom again:
 How endives glory in the streams they drink,
 And green banks in their parsley, and how the gourd
 Twists through the grass and rounds him to a
 paunch;

Nor of Narcissus had my lips been dumb,
 That loiterer of the flowers, nor supple-stemmed
 Acanthus, with the praise of ivies pale,
 And myrtles clinging to the shores they love. 124
 For 'neath the shade of tall Oebalia's towers,
 Where dark Galaesus laves the yellowing fields,
 An old man once I mind me to have seen—
 From Corycus he came—to whom had fallen
 Some few poor acres of neglected land.
 And they nor fruitful 'neath the plodding steer,
 Meet for the grazing herd, nor good for vines.
 Yet he, the while his meagre garden-herbs
 Among the thorns he planted, and all round
 White lilies, vervains, and lean poppy set,
 In pride of spirit matched the wealth of kings,
 And home returning not till night was late,
 With unbought plenty heaped his board on high. 133
 He was the first to cull the rose in spring,
 He the ripe fruits in autumn; and ere yet
 Winter had ceased in sullen ire to rive

GEORGIC IV

The rocks with frost, and with her icy bit
Curb in the running waters, there was he
Plucking the rathe faint hyacinth, while he chid
Summer's slow footsteps and the lagging West.
Therefore he too with earliest brooding bees
And their full swarms o'erflowed, and first was he
To press the bubbling honey from the comb;
Lime-trees were his, and many a branching pine;
And all the fruits wherewith in early bloom
The orchard-tree had clothed her, in full tale
Hung there, by mellowing autumn perfected. 143
He too transplanted tall-grown elms a-row,
Time-toughened pear, thorns bursting with the plum
And plane now yielding serviceable shade
For dry lips to drink under: but these things,
Shut off by rigorous limits, I pass by,
And leave for others to sing after me.

Come, then, I will unfold the natural powers
Great Jove himself upon the bees bestowed,
The boon for which, led by the shrill sweet strains
Of the Curetes and their clashing brass,
They fed the King of heaven in Dicte's cave. 152
Alone of all things they receive and hold
Community of offspring, and they house
Together in one city, and beneath
The shelter of majestic laws they live;
And they alone fixed home and country know,
And in the summer, warned of coming cold,
Make proof of toil, and for the general store
Hoard up their gathered harvesting. For some
Watch o'er the victualling of the hive, and these
By settled order ply their tasks afield;
And some within the confines of their home
Plant firm the comb's first layer, Narcissus' tear,
And sticky gum oozed from the bark of trees,
Then set the clinging wax to hang therefrom.
Others the while lead forth the full-grown young.
Their country's hope, and others press and pack
The thrice repured honey, and stretch their cells
To bursting with the clear-strained nectar sweet. 164
Some, too, the wardship of the gates befalls,
Who watch in turn for showers and cloudy skies,
Or ease returning labourers of their load,
Or form a band and from their precincts drive
The drones, a lazy herd. How glows the work!
How sweet the honey smells of perfumed thyme

GEORGIC IV

Like the Cyclopes, when in haste they forge
From the slow-yielding ore the thunderbolts,
Some from the bull's-hide bellows in and out
Let the blasts drive, some dip i' the water-trough
The sputtering metal: with the anvil's weight
Groans Etna: they alternately in time
With giant strength uplift their sinewy arms,
Or twist the iron with the forceps' grip—
Not otherwise, to measure small with great,
The love of getting planted in their breasts
Goads on the bees, that haunt old Cecrops' heights,
Each in his sphere to labour. The old have charge
To keep the town, and build the wallèd combs,
And mould the cunning chambers; but the youth,
Their tired legs packed with thyme, come labouring
home

Belated, for afar they range to feed
On arbutes and the grey-green willow-leaves,
And cassia and the crocus blushing red,
Glue-yielding limes, and hyacinths dusky-eyed. 183
One hour for rest have all, and one for toil:
With dawn they hurry from the gates—no room
For loiterers there: and once again, when even
Now bids them quit their pasturing on the plain,
Then homeward make they, then refresh their
strength:

A hum arises: hark! they buzz and buzz
About the doors and threshold; till at length
Safe laid to rest they hush them for the night,
And welcome slumber laps their weary limbs.
But from the homestead not too far they fare,
When showers hang like to fall, nor, east winds nigh,
Confide in heaven, but 'neath the city walls
Safe-circling fetch them water, or essay
Brief out-goings, and oft weigh-up tiny stones,
As light craft ballast in the tossing tide,
Wherewith they poise them through the cloudy vast. 196
This law of life, too, by the bees obeyed,
Will move thy wonder, that nor sex with sex
Yoke they in marriage, nor yield their limbs to love,
Nor know the pangs of labour, but alone
From leaves and honied herbs, the mothers, each,
Gather their offspring in their mouths, alone
Supply new kings and pigmy commonwealth,
And their old court and waxen realm repair.
Oft, too, while wandering, against jagged stones

GEORGIC IV

Their wings they fray, and 'neath the burden yield
 Their liberal lives: so deep their love of flowers,
 So glorious deem they honey's proud acquist.
 Therefore, though each a life of narrow span,
 Ne'er stretched to summers more than seven, befalls,
 Yet deathless doth the race endure, and still
 Perennial stands the fortune of their line,
 From grandsire unto grandsire backward told. 209
 Moreover, not Aegyptus, nor the realm
 Of boundless Lydia, no, nor Parthia's hordes,
 Nor Median Hydaspes, to their king
 Do such obeisance: lives the king unscathed,
 One will inspires the million: is he dead,
 Snapt is the bond of fealty; they themselves
 Ravage their toil-wrought honey, and rend amain
 Their own comb's waxen trellis. He is the lord
 Of all their labour; him with awful eye
 They reverence, and with murmuring throngs
 surround,
 In crowds attend, oft shoulder him on high,
 Or with their bodies shield him in the fight,
 And seek through showering wounds a glorious
 death. 218

Led by these tokens, and with such traits to guide,
 Some say that unto bees a share is given
 Of the Divine Intelligence, and to drink
 Pure draughts of ether; for God permeates all—
 Earth, and wide ocean, and the vault of heaven—
 From whom flocks, herds, men, beasts of every kind,
 Draw each at birth the fine essential flame;
 Yea, and that all things hence to Him return,
 Brought back by dissolution, nor can death
 Find place: but, each into his starry rank,
 Alive they soar, and mount the heights of heaven.

If now their narrow home thou wouldst unseal,
 And broach the treasures of the honey-house,
 With draught of water first foment thy lips,
 And spread before thee fumes of trailing smoke. 230
 Twice is the teeming produce gathered in,
 Twofold their time of harvest year by year,
 Once when Taygete the Pleiad uplifts
 Her comely forehead for the earth to see,
 With foot of scorn spurning the ocean-streams,
 Once when in gloom she flies the watery Fish,
 And dips from heaven into the wintry wave.
 Unbounded then their wrath; if hurt, they breathe

GEORGIC IV

Venom into their bite, cleave to the veins
 And let the sting lie buried, and leave their lives
 Behind them in the wound. But if you dread
 Too rigorous a winter, and would fain
 Temper the coming time, and their bruised hearts
 And broken estate to pity move thy soul,
 Yet who would fear to fumigate with thyme,
 Or cut the empty wax away? for oft
 Into their comb the newt has gnawed unseen,
 And the light-loathing beetles crammed their bed,
 And he that sits at others' board to feast,
 The do-naught drone; or 'gainst the unequal foe
 Swoops the fierce hornet, or the moth's fell tribe;
 Or spider, victim of Minerva's spite,
 Athwart the doorway hangs her swaying net. 247
 The more impoverished they, the keenlier all
 To mend the fallen fortunes of their race
 Will nerve them, fill the cells up, tier on tier,
 And weave their granaries from the rifled flowers.
 Now, seeing that life doth even to bee-folk bring
 Our human chances, if in dire disease
 Their bodies' strength should languish—which anon
 By no uncertain tokens may be told—
 Forthwith the sick change hue; grim leanness mars
 Their visage; then from out the cells they bear
 Forms reft of light, and lead the mournful pomp;
 Or foot to foot about the porch they hang,
 Or within closed doors loiter, listless all
 From famine, and benumbed with shrivelling cold. 259
 Then is a deep note heard, a long-drawn hum,
 As when the chill South through the forests sighs,
 As when the troubled ocean hoarsely booms
 With back-swung billow, as ravening tide of fire
 Surges, shut fast within the furnace-walls.
 Then do I bid burn scented galbanum,
 And, honey-streams through redden troughs instilled,
 Challenge and cheer their flagging appetite
 To taste the well-known food; and it shall boot
 To mix therewith the savour bruised from gall,
 And rose-leaves dried, or must to thickness boiled
 By a fierce fire, or juice of raisin-grapes
 From Psithian vine, and with its bitter smell
 Centaury, and the famed Cecropian thyme. 269
 There is a meadow-flower by country folk
 Hight star-wort; 'tis a plant not far to seek;
 For from one sod an ample growth it rears,

GEORGIC IV

Itself all golden, but girt with plenteous leaves,
 Where glory of purple shines through violet gloom.
 With chaplets woven hereof full oft are decked
 Heaven's altars: harsh its taste upon the tongue;
 Shepherds in vales smooth-shorn of nibbling flocks
 By Mella's winding waters gather it.
 The roots of this, well seethed in fragrant wine,
 Set in brimmed baskets at their doors for food. 280

But if one's whole stock fail him at a stroke,
 Nor hath he whence to breed the race anew,
 'Tis time the wondrous secret to disclose
 Taught by the swain of Arcady, even how
 The blood of slaughtered bullocks oft has borne
 Bees from corruption. I will trace me back
 To its prime source the story's tangled thread,
 And thence unravel. For where thy happy folk,
 Canopus, city of Pellaeon fame,
 Dwell by the Nile's lagoon-like overflow,
 And high o'er furrows they have called their own
 Skim in their painted wherries; where, hard by,
 The quivered Persian presses, and that flood
 Which from the swart-skinned Aethiop bears him
 down,

Swift-parted into sevenfold branching mouths
 With black mud fattens and makes Aegypt green,
 That whole domain its welfare's hope secure
 Rests on this art alone. And first is chosen
 A strait recess, cramped closer to this end,
 Which next with narrow roof of tiles atop
 'Twixt prisoning walls they pinch, and add hereto
 From the four winds four slanting window-slits. 298
 Then seek they from the herd a steer, whose horns
 With two years' growth are curling, and stop fast,
 Plunge madly as he may, the panting mouth
 And nostrils twain, and done with blows to death,
 Batter his flesh to pulp i' the hide yet whole,
 And shut the doors, and leave him there to lie.
 But 'neath his ribs they scatter broken boughs,
 With thyme and fresh-pulled cassias: this is done
 When first the west winds bid the waters flow,
 Ere flush the meadows with new tints, and ere
 The twittering swallow buildeth from the beams. 307
 Meanwhile the juice within his softened bones
 Heats and ferments, and things of wondrous birth,
 Footless at first, anon with feet and wings,
 Swarm there and buzz, a marvel to behold;

GEORGIC IV

And more and more the fleeting breeze they take,
Till, like a shower that pours from summer-clouds,
Forth burst they, or like shafts from quivering string
When Parthia's flying hosts provoke the fray.

Say what was he, what God, that fashioned forth
This art for us, O Muses? of man's skill
Whence came the new adventure? From thy vale,
Peneian Tempe, turning, bee-bereft,
So runs the tale, by famine and disease,
Mournful the shepherd Aristaeus stood
Fast by the haunted river-head, and thus
With many a plaint to her that bare him cried: 320
"Mother, Cyrene, mother, who hast thy home
Beneath this whirling flood, if he thou sayest,
Apollo, lord of Thymbra, be my sire,
Sprung from the Gods' high line, why barest thou me
With fortune's ban for birthright? Where is now
Thy love to me-ward banished from thy breast?
O! wherefore didst thou bid me hope for heaven?
Lo even the crown of this poor mortal life,
Which all my skilful care by field and fold,
No art neglected, scarce had fashioned forth,
Even this falls from me, yet thou call'st me son. 328
Nay, then, arise! With thine own hands pluck up
My fruit-plantations: on the homestead fling
Pitiless fire; make havoc of my crops;
Burn the young plants, and wield the stubborn axe
Against my vines, if there hath taken thee
Such loathing of my greatness." But that cry,
Even from her chamber in the river-deeps,
His mother heard: around her spun the nymphs
Milesian wool stained through with hyaline dye,
Drymo, Xantho, Ligea, Phyllodoce,
Their glossy locks o'er snowy shoulders shed,
Cydippe and Lycorias yellow-haired,
A maiden one, one newly learned even then
To bear Lucina's birth-pang. Clio, too,
And Beroe, sisters, ocean-children both,
Both zoned with gold and girt with dappled fell,
Ephyre and Opis, and from Asian meads
Deiopea, and, bow at length laid by,
Fleet-footed Arethusa. But in their midst
Fair Clymene was telling o'er the tale
Of Vulcan's idle vigilance and the stealth
Of Mars' sweet rapine, and from Chaos old
Counted the jostling love-joys of the Gods. 347

GEORGIC IV

Charmed by whose lay, the while their woolly tasks
With spindles down they drew, yet once again
Smote on his mother's ears the mournful plaint
Of Aristaeus; on their glassy thrones
Amazement held them all; but Arethuse
Before the rest put forth her auburn head,
Peering above the wave-top, and from far
Exclaimed, "Cyrene, sister, not for naught
Scared by a groan so deep, behold! 'tis he,
Even Aristaeus, thy heart's fondest care,
Here by the brink of the Peneian sire
Stands woebegone and weeping, and by name
Cries out upon thee for thy cruelty." 356
To whom, strange terror knocking at her heart,
"Bring, bring him to our sight," the mother cried;
"His feet may tread the threshold even of Gods."
So saying, she bids the flood yawn wide and yield
A pathway for his footsteps; but the wave
Arched mountain-wise closed round him, and within
Its mighty bosom welcomed, and let speed
To the deep river-bed. And now, with eyes
Of wonder gazing on his mother's hall
And watery kingdom and cave-prisoned pools
And echoing groves, he went, and, stunned by that
Stupendous whirl of waters, separate saw
All streams beneath the mighty earth that glide,
Phasis and Lycus, and that fountain-head
Whence first the deep Enipeus leaps to light,
Whence father Tiber, and whence Anio's flood,
And Hypanis that roars amid his rocks,
And Mysian Caicus, and, bull-browed
'Twixt either gilded horn, Eridanus,
Than whom none other through the laughing plains
More furious pours into the purple sea. 373
Soon as the chamber's hanging roof of stone
Was gained, and now Cyrene from her son
Had heard his idle weeping, in due course
Clear water for his hands the sisters bring,
With napkins of shorn pile, while others heap
The board with dainties, and set on afresh
The brimming goblets; with Panchaean fires
Upleap the altars; then the mother spake,
"Take beakers of Maconian wine," she said,
"Pour we to Ocean." Ocean, sire of all,
She worships, and the sister-nymphs who guard
The hundred forests and the hundred streams;

GEORGIC IV

Thrice Vesta's fire with nectar clear she dashed,
 Thrice to the roof-top shot the flame and shone:
 Armed with which omen she essayed to speak: 386
 "In Neptune's gulf Carpathian dwells a seer,
 Caerulean Proteus, he who metes the main
 With fish-drawn chariot of two-footed steeds;
 Now visits he his native home once more,
 Pallene and the Emathian ports; to him
 We nymphs do reverence, ay, and Nereus old;
 For all things knows the seer, both those which are
 And have been, or which time hath yet to bring;
 So willed it Neptune, whose portentous flocks,
 And loathly sea-calves' neath the surge he feeds. 395
 Him first, my son, behoves thee seize and bind,
 That he may all the cause of sickness show,
 And grant a prosperous end. For save by force
 No rede will he vouchsafe, nor shalt thou bend
 His soul by praying; whom once made captive, ply
 With rigorous force and fetters; against these
 His wiles will break and spend themselves in vain.
 I, when the sun has lit his noontide fires,
 When the blades thirst, and cattle love the shade,
 Myself will guide thee to the old man's haunt,
 Whither he hies him weary from the waves,
 That thou mayst safelier steal upon his sleep. 404
 But when thou hast gripped him fast with hand and
 gyve,
 Then divers forms and bestial semblances
 Shall mock thy grasp; for sudden he will change
 To bristly boar, fell tigress, dragon scaled,
 And tawny-tufted lioness, or send forth
 A crackling sound of fire, and so shake off
 The fetters, or in showery drops anon
 Dissolve and vanish. But the more he shifts
 His endless transformations, thou, my son,
 More straitlier clench the clinging bands, until
 His body's shape return to that thou sawest,
 When with closed eyelids first he sank to sleep." 414
 So saying, an odour of ambrosial dew
 She sheds around, and all his frame therewith
 Steeps thoroughly; forth from his trim-combèd locks
 Breathed effluence sweet, and a lithe vigour leapt
 Into his limbs. There is a cavern vast
 Scooped in the mountain-side, where wave on wave
 By the wind's stress is driven, and breaks far up
 Its inmost creeks—safe anchorage from of old

GEORGIC IV

For tempest-taken mariners: therewithin,
 Behind a rock's huge barrier, Proteus hides.
 Here in close covert out of the sun's eye
 The youth she places, and herself the while
 Swathed in a shadowy mist stands far aloof. 424
 And now the ravening dog-star that burns up
 The thirsty Indians blazed in heaven; his course
 The fiery sun had half devoured: the blades
 Were parched, and the void streams with droughty
 jaws

Baked to their mud-beds by the scorching ray,
 When Proteus seeking his accustomed cave
 Strode from the billows: round him frolicking
 The watery folk that people the waste sea
 Sprinkled the bitter brine-dew far and wide.
 Along the shore in scattered groups to feed
 The sea-calves stretch them: while the seer himself,
 Like herdsman on the hills when evening bids
 The steers from pasture to their stall repair,
 And the lambs' bleating whets the listening wolves,
 Sits midmost on the rock and tells his tale. 436
 But Aristacus, the foe within his clutch,
 Scarce suffering him compose his agèd limbs,
 With a great cry leapt on him, and ere he rose
 Forestalled him with the fetters; he nathless,
 All unforgetful of his ancient craft,
 Transforms himself to every wondrous thing,
 Fire and a fearful beast, and flowing stream.
 But when no trickery found a path for flight,
 Baffled at length, to his own shape returned,
 With human lips he spake, "Who bade thee, then,
 So reckless in youth's hardihood, affront
 Our portals? or what wouldst thou hence?"—But he,
 "Proteus, thou knowest, of thine own heart thou
 knowest;

For thee there is no cheating, but cease thou
 To practise upon me: at heaven's behest
 I for my fainting fortunes hither come
 An oracle to ask thee." There he ceased.
 Whereat the seer, by stubborn force constrained,
 Shot forth the grey light of his gleaming eyes
 Upon him, and with fiercely gnashing teeth
 Unlocks his lips to spell the fates of heaven: 451
 "Doubt not 'tis wrath divine that plagues thee thus,
 Nor light the debt thou payest; 'tis Orpheus' self,
 Orpheus unhappy by no fault of his,

GEORGIC IV

So fates prevent not, fans thy penal fires,
 Yet madly raging for his ravished bride.
 She in her haste to shun thy hot pursuit
 Along the stream, saw not the coming death,
 Where at her feet kept ward upon the bank
 In the tall grass a monstrous water-snake.
 But with their cries the Dryad-band her peers
 Filled up the mountains to their proudest peaks:
 Wailed for her fate the heights of Rhodope,
 And tall Pangaea, and, beloved of Mars,
 The land that bowed to Rhesus, Thrace no less
 With Hebrus' stream; and Orithyia wept,
 Daughter of Acte old. But Orpheus' self,
 Soothing his love-pain with the hollow shell,
 Thee his sweet wife on the lone shore alone,
 Thee when day dawned and when it died he sang. 466
 Nay to the jaws of Taenarus too he came,
 Of Dis the infernal palace, and the grove
 Grim with a horror of great darkness—came,
 Entered, and faced the Manes and the King
 Of terrors, the stone heart no prayer can tame.
 Then from the deepest deeps of Erebus,
 Wrung by his minstrelsy, the hollow shades
 Came trooping, ghostly semblances of forms
 Lost to the light, as birds by myriads hie
 To greenwood boughs for cover, when twilight-hour
 Or storms of winter chase them from the hills;
 Matrons and men, and great heroic frames
 Done with life's service, boys, unwedded girls,
 Youths placed on pyre before their fathers' eyes.
 Round them, with black slime choked and hideous
 weed,
 Cocytus winds; there lies the unlovely swamp
 Of dull dead water, and, to pen them fast,
 Styx with her ninefold barrier poured between. 480
 Nay, even the deep Tartarean Halls of death
 Stood lost in wonderment, and the Eumenides,
 Their brows with livid locks of serpents twined;
 Even Cerberus held his triple jaws agape,
 And, the wind hushed, Ixion's wheel stood still.
 And now with homeward footstep he had passed
 All perils scathless, and, at length restored,
 Eurydice to realms of upper air
 Had well-nigh won, behind him following—
 So Proserpine had ruled it—when his heart
 A sudden mad desire surprised and seized—

GEORGIC IV

Meet fault to be forgiven, might Hell forgive.
 For at the very threshold of the day,
 Heedless, alas! and vanquished of resolve,
 He stopped, turned, looked upon Eurydice
 His own once more. But even with the look,
 Poured out was all his labour, broken the bond
 Of that fell tyrant, and a crash was heard
 Three times like thunder in the meres of hell. 493
 'Orpheus! what ruin hath thy frenzy wrought
 On me, alas! and thee? Lo! once again
 The unpyting fates recall me, and dark sleep
 Closes my swimming eyes. And now farewell:
 Girt with enormous night I am borne away,
 Outstretching toward thee, thine, alas! no more,
 These helpless hands.' She spake, and suddenly,
 Like smoke dissolving into empty air,
 Passed and was sundered from his sight; nor him
 Clutching vain shadows, yearning sore to speak,
 Thenceforth beheld she, nor no second time
 Hell's boatman brooks he pass the watery bar.
 What should he do? fly whither, twice bereaved?
 Move with what tears the Manes, with what voice
 The Powers of darkness? She indeed even now
 Death-cold was floating on the Stygian barge! 506
 For seven whole months unceasingly, men say,
 Beneath a skyey crag, by thy lone wave,
 Strymon, he wept, and in the caverns chill
 Unrolled his story, melting tigers' hearts,
 And leading with his lay the oaks along.
 As in the poplar-shade a nightingale
 Mourns her lost young, which some relentless swain,
 Spying, from the nest has torn unfledged, but she
 Wails the long night, and perched upon a spray
 With sad insistence pipes her dolorous strain,
 Till all the region with her wrongs o'erflows.
 No love, no new desire, constrained his soul: 516
 By snow-bound Tanais and the icy north,
 Far steppes to frost Rhipaeon forever wed,
 Alone he wandered, lost Eurydice
 Lamenting, and the gifts of Dis ungiven.
 Scorned by which tribute the Ciconian dames,
 Amid their awful Bacchanalian rites
 And midnight revellings, tore him limb from limb,
 And strewed his fragments over the wide fields.
 Then too, even then, what time the Hebrus stream,
 Oeagrian Hebrus, down mid-current rolled,

GEORGIC IV

Rent from the marble neck, his drifting head,
 The death-chilled tongue found yet a voice to cry
 'Eurydice! ah! poor Eurydice!'

With parting breath he called her, and the banks
 From the broad stream caught up 'Eurydice!' " 527

So Proteus ending plunged into the deep,
 And, where he plunged, beneath the eddying whirl
 Churned into foam the water, and was gone;
 But not Cyrene, who unquestioned thus
 Bespake the trembling listener: "Nay, my son,
 From that sad bosom thou mayst banish care:
 Hence came that plague of sickness, hence the
 nymphs,

With whom in the tall woods the dance she wove,
 Wrought on thy bees, alas! this deadly bane.
 Bend thou before the Dell-nymphs, gracious powers:
 Bring gifts, and sue for pardon: they will grant
 Peace to thine asking, and an end of wrath. 536

But how to approach them will I first unfold—
 Four chosen bulls of peerless form and bulk,
 That browse to-day the green Lycæan heights,
 Pick from thy herds, as many kine to match,
 Whose necks the yoke pressed never: then for these
 Build up four altars by the lofty fanes,
 And from their throats let gush the victims' blood,
 And in the greenwood leave their bodies lone.
 Then, when the ninth dawn hath displayed its beams,
 To Orpheus shalt thou send his funeral dues,
 Poppies of Lethe, and let slay a sheep
 Coal-black, then seek the grove again, and soon
 For pardon found adore Eurydice
 With a slain calf for victim." 547

No delay:

The self-same hour he hies him forth to do
 His mother's bidding: to the shrine he came,
 The appointed altars reared, and thither led
 Four chosen bulls of peerless form and bulk,
 With kine to match, that never yoke had known;
 Then, when the ninth dawn had led in the day,
 To Orpheus sent his funeral dues, and sought
 The grove once more. But sudden, strange to tell!
 A portent they espy: through the oxen's flesh,
 Waxed soft in dissolution, hark! there hum
 Bees from the belly; the rent ribs overboil!
 In endless clouds they spread them, till at last
 On yon tree-top together fused they cling,

GEORGIC IV

And drop their cluster from the bending boughs. 558

So sang I of the tilth of furrowed fields,
Of flocks and trees, while Caesar's majesty
Launched forth the levin-bolts of war by deep
Euphrates, and bare rule o'er willing folk
Though vanquished, and essayed the heights of
heaven.

I Virgil then, of sweet Parthenope
The nursling, wooed the flowery walks of peace
Inglorious, who erst trilled for shepherd-wights
The wanton ditty, and sang in saucy youth
Thee, Tityrus, 'neath the spreading beech tree's
shade. 566



THE AENEID



THE
CITY OF
NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE
COMMISSIONER OF
THE LAND OFFICE

BOOK I

Of arms I sing, and of the man who first
From Trojan shores beneath the ban of fate
To Italy and coasts Lavinian came,
Much tossed about on land and ocean he
By violence of the gods above, to sate
Relentless Juno's ever-rankling ire,
In war, too, much enduring, till what time
A city he might found him, and bear safe
His gods to Latium, whence the Latin race,
And Alba's sires, and lofty-towering Rome.

Say, Muse, what outrage to her power the cause,
Or angered why, the Queen of Heaven constrained
A man, so marked for goodness, still to ply
The round of peril, bear the brunt of toil:
In heavenly breasts do such fierce passions dwell? 11

There was an ancient city, the abode
Of Tyrian settlers, Carthage, far to sea
Facing Italia and the Tiber-mouths,
Wealthy of substance, and in war's pursuit
None fiercer, far beyond all lands, 'tis said,
To Juno dearest—Samos' self less dear.
Here were her arms, her chariot here; that this
Should, fate consenting, a world-empire be,
Even then the goddess aimed with fond desire.
Nathless she had heard that from the blood of Troy
A race was rearing, destined to o'erthrow
Her Tyrian towers; that issuing hence should come
A people of wide empire, lords of war,
To ravage Libya: such the round of fate. 22
Moved by this fear, Saturnia, and therewith
Still mindful of the former strife, which erst
At Troy for her dear Argos she had waged—
Nor were the quarrel's causes and fierce pangs
Yet banished from her soul; in memory's depth
Lie stored the doom of Paris, and the affront
Of her spurned beauty, and that loathed stock,
And the high prize of ravished Ganymede—
Fired with these thoughts besides, the Trojan few,
'Scaped from the Danaï and Achilles fell,
Still must she keep upon wide ocean tossed

THE AENEID I

Aloof from Latium; and for many a year
They roamed, fate-driven, through all the circling seas:
So vast the toil to found the Roman race. 33

Scarce out of sight of the Sicilian land
To seaward they were sailing cheerily,
Tilting the salt foam with each brazen beak,
When Juno, nursing in her bosom's depth
The undying wound, thus with her own soul spake:
"I to shrink foiled from my design, too weak
To ward the Teucrians' king from Italy,
Because the fates forbid! Could Pallas then
Burn up the Argive galleys, and their crews
Drown in the deep, for one man's mad offence,
Ajax, Oileus' son? With her own hand
She, hurling from the clouds Jove's nimble fire,
Scattered their barks, with winds upheaved the sea,
And him, his riven breast panting forth the flames,
Upwhirled and staked upon a pointed rock: 45
But I, who walk the queen of heaven, at once
Sister and spouse of Jove, with one weak race
These many years must war; and is there left
Still who to Juno's godhead bows the knee,
Or lays a suppliant's offering on her shrine?"

Such thoughts revolving in her fiery breast,
Lo! to the storm-clouds' home, Aeolia, tracts
Teeming with furious gales, the goddess came.
Here in a vast cave Aeolus, their king,
The wrestling winds and roaring hurricanes
Bends to his sway and curbs with prison-bonds; 54
They, with a mighty rumbling of the hill,
Growl chafing round their barriers; on the height,
Sceptre in hand, aloft sits Aeolus,
And sleeks their passions and allays their ire;
Else would they hale sea, land, and vaulted heaven
In their wild flight, and sweep them into space.
But with this fear the Sire omnipotent
Penned them in caverns dark, and o'er them piled
The bulk of lofty mountains, and a king
He gave them, who by settled bond should know
To grip the reins, or slacken, at his word.
Him Juno then with suppliant voice addressed: 64

"Aeolus, for to thee the Sire of gods
And King of men hath given to soothe the waves
Or lift them with his wind, a race to me
Hateful, now sailing o'er the Tuscan deep,
Bears Ilium and her conquered household gods

THE AENEID I

To Italy: strike wrath into the winds,
Sink and o'erwhelm their barks, or sunder far
And broadcast fling their bodies on the deep.
Twice seven fair nymphs of matchless mould have I,
Of whom Deiopca, fairest-formed,
In lasting wedlock will I knit with thee,
And dedicate her thine, that all her years
She for such service at thy side may spend,
And make thee father of a race as fair." 75

Then answered Aeolus: "Thy task, O queen,
Is to search out thy pleasure, mine to do
Thy bidding: of thy grace is all I own
Of power, this sceptre, and consenting Jove;
Thou set'st me in the banquet-hall of heaven,
And mak'st me ruler of the clouds and storms."

So having said, his spear he turned and thrust
Against the hollow mountain-side: the winds
As in compact array, where vent is given,
Rush forth and with tornado scour the world,
Swoop on the sea, and from its sunken bed
Upheave it whole in one wild onset, east,
South, and southwester with thick-coming squalls,
And roll huge billows to the shore. Anon
Rises the creak of cables, cry of men: 87
Clouds in a moment from the Trojans' eyes
Snatch heaven and day; black night broods o'er the
deep:

Skies thunder; the air lightens, flash on flash;
No sign abroad but bodes them instant death.
Straight are Aeneas' limbs with shuddering loosed;
He groans, and, stretching his clasped hands to heaven,
Thus cries aloud: "O thrice and four times blest
Who won to die beneath Troy's lofty towers
Under their kinsmen's eyes! O Tydeus' son,
Bravest of Danaan blood! to think that I
On Ilium's plains was suffered not to fall,
Nor at thy hand let forth my life-breath, where
Fierce Hector by the son of Aeacus
Lay stricken low, where huge Sarpedon, where,
Caught down beneath his current, Simois rolls
Shields, helms, and bodies of the countless brave!" 101

Such words out-tossing, a loud blast from the north
Strikes him full-sail, and lifts the floods to heaven:
Crash go the oars, then swerves the prow and gives
The waves her broadside: on rolls, heaped and sheer,
A watery mountain: on the wave-tops some

THE AENEID I

Hang poised; to some the sea deep-yawning shows
 Bare ground amid the billows, surge with sand
 Raving; three ships the south wind's sudden clutch
 Hurls upon hidden rocks—Italian folk ~
 Name them the Altars rising 'mid the waves—
 A vast ridge on the sea-top: three the east
 Drives on to banks and shallows from the deep,
 A piteous sight, and breaks them on the shoals,
 And heaps the sand about them: one which bore
 The Lycians and Orontes true of heart,
 Even as he gazes, a huge sea astern
 Strikes from above: dashed headlong from on board
 Down goes the helmsman: her, spun whirling thrice
 Even where she lies, the eddying gulf devours. 117
 Here and there scattered on the weltering waste
 Swimmers are seen, and heroes' arms, and planks,
 And Trojan wealth upon the waters strewn.
 Now the stout ship of Ilioneus, and now
 Of brave Achates, that which bare on board
 Abas, and that too of Aletes old,
 The storm hath quelled; with rib-joints loosened, all
 Let in the watery foe, and gaping split.

Meanwhile of ocean made one roaring mass,
 And a storm launched, and all his water-floods
 Wrung from their lowest deeps, was Neptune ware,
 And sorely chafed he: o'er the deep he peered,
 Above the billow lifting a calm brow: 127
 Far scattered over all the main he sees
 Aeneas' fleet, he secs the Trojans whelmed
 Beneath the waters and the fallen sky,
 Nor from her brother's heart were hid the wiles
 And spite of Juno: to his side he bids
 Eurys and Zephyr, and bespeaks them thus:
 "Hold you such blind reliance on your birth?
 So! dare ye now without my fiat, winds,
 Mix earth and heaven, and mass these mountain-
 heights?
 Whom I—but best the uproared floods appease:
 Not all so lightly shall ye answer me
 Your trespasses hereafter. Speed betimes!
 And say ye to your king, not his, but mine
 The empire and fell trident of the sea
 By lot assigned. He sways the savage rocks,
 Of thee, O Eurys, and thy tribe the home:
 Let Aeolus hold court and vaunt him there,
 And rule close-barred the prison of the winds." 141

THE AENEID I

So saying, and swifter than that word, he smoothes
 The swelling waters, routs the banded clouds,
 Brings back the sun. Cymothoe therewithal
 And Triton lend their shoulders to thrust off
 From the sharp rock their vessels; he himself
 Upheaves them with his trident, clears a way
 Through the vast quicksands, and allays the flood,
 And skims the wave-top lightly charioted.
 And as when oft in some vast throng hath risen
 A tumult, and the base herd waxeth mad,
 And brands and stones, wrath-furnished weapons, fly,
 Then, if some hero chance upon their sight,
 Of weight for worth or exploit, they are hushed
 And stand, all ear, to listen; with his words
 He sways their passion, soothes their ruffled breasts; 153
 So all at once the roar of ocean died,
 What time, forth peering o'er the main, the Sire
 Borne on a cloudless heaven his coursers drove,
 And flying gave his willing chariot way.

Toil-worn the children of Aeneas strive
 To make what shores are nearest, and at length
 To Libya's coast they come. There is a spot
 Deep in a cove's recess: an isle there makes
 A harbour with the barrier of its sides,
 'Gainst which no deep-sea billow but is dashed,
 And sundered far into sequestered creeks.
 On either side huge cliffs, a towering pair,
 Frown up to heaven; sheer down in shelter sleep
 Broad waters, while, a scene of waving woods,
 Black shaggy groves hang beetling from above. 165
 Under the cliff's face is a crag-hung cave;
 Within, fresh springs and seats in the living rock
 Nymph-haunted: the tired ships, to moor them here,
 No cables need, nor hookèd anchor's fang.
 Here, mustering seven from all his tale of ships,
 Aeneas enters; yearning sore for land,
 Outleap the Trojans, gain the wished-for beach,
 And lay their brine-drenched limbs upon the shore.
 Achates from a flint first struck the spark,
 And nursed the fire in leaves, and, heaping round
 Dry fuel, on tinder quickly caught the flame.
 Then, weary of fate, their sea-marred corn they fetch,
 And gear of the corn-goddess, and prepare
 The rescued grain to parch, and pound with stone. 179

Meanwhile Aeneas scales a crag, to scan
 In one wide survey all the sea, if aught

THE AENEID I

Of Antheus and the Phrygian biremes there
Wind-drifted he may spy, or Capys, or
Caicus' arms upon the lofty stern.
Vessel in sight is none, on shore he sees
Three stags before him ranging; in their rear
The whole herd follow, and in long array
Wind feeding through the valleys. Then he stopped,
Seized in his clutch a bow and wingèd shafts—
Weapons which true Achates chanced to bear—
And first themselves the leaders, holding high
Their heads with branchy antlers, he lays low,
And then the herd, and all the rout pell-mell
Plies with his arrows through the leafy brakes,
Nor stays his hand till seven huge frames on earth
He casts in triumph, to match the tale of ships. 193
Thence to the port he hies, gives all their share,
And next the wine, which on Trinacria's shore
In casks Acestes had in bounty stowed—
A hero's gift at parting—he metes out,
And with this utterance soothes their troubled
breasts:

“O comrades, for not all unlearned of ills
Are we already—O schooled to worser woes
Than these, of these too heaven will grant an end.
Even Scylla's fury and deep-bellowing rocks
Have ye drawn nigh, and proved the Cyclop-crag:
Courage recall; dull fears forgo; belike
This too with joy will be remembered yet. 203
Through shifting perils, by many a brink of death,
Toward Latium are we faring, where the fates
Portend us quiet resting-places: there
The realm of Troy must from her ashes rise:
Endure, and hoard yourselves for happier days.”

So spake his lips, while, sick with extreme woe,
Hope's mask he wears, and chokes the anguish down.
They to the spoil, the feast that is to be,
Address them, flay the ribs, the flesh lay bare;
Part cleave it into pieces, and on spits
Still quivering-fresh impale them; other some
Set cauldrons on the shore, and tend the fires. 213
Then with the food they summon back their strength,
And stretched upon the greensward take their fill
Of old wine and fat venison. When good cheer
Had banished hunger, and the board was cleared,
In endless talk for their lost mates they yearn,
'Twixt hope and fear uncertain whether still

THE AENEID I

Among the quick to deem them, or even now
 Suffering the worst, and deaf to their last cry.
 And chiefly good Aeneas, now the fate
 Of keen Orontes, now of Amycus,
 And inly, Lycus, thine untimely doom,
 And for brave Gyas, brave Cloanthus, mourns. 222

And now they had ended, when from heights of air
 Down-glancing on the sail-flown sea, and lands
 With shores and widespread peoples stretched below,
 Jupiter thus upon the cope of heaven
 Made pause, and fixed his eyes on Libya's realm.
 Him then, such cares revolving in his breast,
 Sadder than wont, her bright eyes brimmed with tears,
 Venus bespake: "O thou who swayest the tides
 Of men and gods with sovereign power eterne,
 And scar'st them with thy bolt, what crime so dire
 Can my Aeneas, what the sons of Troy
 Have wrought to-thee-ward, that against them now,
 By death so minished, the whole world stands barred,
 And all for Italy? Surely that from these
 Should one day issue with revolving years
 The Romans, ay, from these the warrior-chiefs
 Of Teucer's blood requickened, born to rule
 All-potent sea and land, thou promisedst:
 What purpose, Sire, has warped thee? I indeed
 Hereby, with counter-fate requiting fate,
 Oft solaced me for Troy's sad overthrow;
 But the same fortune, that pursued so long,
 Still dogs them with disaster. Mighty king,
 What end dost thou vouchsafe them of their toils? 241
 Antenor, from the Achaean midst escaped,
 Could thrid Illyria's windings all unscathed,
 Far inward to Liburnian realms, and pass
 The well-springs of Timavus, whence the sea
 Bursts through nine mouths 'mid thunder of the
 rocks,
 And whelms his fields beneath the roaring main.
 Yet here Patavium's city founded he,
 To be his Teucrians' dwelling-place, and named
 The nation, and hung high the arms of Troy;
 Now rests he tranquil, lulled in calm repose:
 But we, thine offspring, whom thy nod assigns
 The height of heaven, our ships—O misery!—lost,
 To slake one wrathful spirit are forsook,
 And sundered far from the Italian coast.
 Is this the good man's guerdon? Dost thou so

THE AENEID I

Restore us to our empire?"

Upon her

Smiling with that regard, wherewith he clears
 Tempestuous skies, the Sire of men and gods
 His daughter's lips touched, and bespoke her thus: 256
 "Truce, Cytherea, to thy fears, and know
 Unshaken stand thy children's destinies:
 Lavinium's city and predestined walls
 Thou shalt behold, and in thine arms up-bear
 High-souled Aeneas to the stars of heaven;
 Nor hath my purpose warped me. This thy son—
 For I, to ease thy gnawing care, will speak,
 From fate's dark roll her inmost secrets wring—
 Shall wage a mighty war in Italy,
 Crush the proud folk, and for his warriors found
 A city and a system, till the third
 Summer hath seen him lord in Latium,
 Three winters o'er the vanquished Rutules sped.
 But young Ascanius, newly now surnamed
 Iulus—Ilus was he while enthroned
 Stood Ilium's State—shall compass in his reign
 Thirty great cycles with revolving months,
 And from Lavinium shift his empire's seat,
 And Alba Longa's ramparts rear with power: 271
 Here now shall reign full thrice a hundred years
 Great Hector's line, till Ilia, royal maid
 And priestess, shall twin offspring bear to Mars,
 Their sire; then glorying in the tawny hide
 Of the she-wolf, his nurse, shall Romulus
 Take up the nation, build the war-god's town,
 And call them Romans after his own name.
 For these nor goals of power, nor times I fix—
 Grant them a boundless sway. Fierce Juno too,
 Who now with terror scares earth, sea, and heaven,
 Shall turn to kinder counsels, and with me
 Cherish the Romans, masters of the world,
 The toga'd nation. So hath heaven decreed.
 A time shall come with gliding lustres, when
 The house of Assaracus to her yoke shall bow
 Phthia and famed Mycenae, and bear sway
 O'er conquered Argos. From that glorious line
 Of Troy descending, Caesar shall be born,
 Destined to bound with ocean his domain,
 As with the stars his glory, Julius,
 A name bequeathed from great Iulus. Him,
 Laden with eastern spoils, shalt thou one day

THE AENEID I

Hold safe in heaven: to him too prayers shall rise. 290
 Then wars shall cease, the rugged times grow mild;
 Hoar Faith, and Vesta, and Quirinus then
 Yoked with his brother Remus, shall give laws;
 Grim-knit with bolts of iron, War's temple-gates
 Shut fast shall be, while hellish Rage within
 High on a grisly pile of arms, his hands
 Brass-bound behind him with a hundred knots,
 Shall roar terrific from blood-boltered mouth."

So saying, he sends down Maia's son from heaven,
 That Carthage her new towers and lands might ope
 To greet the Teucrians, lest, unlearned of fate,
 Dido repel them. Through the vast of air
 His plumèd oars he plies, on Libya's strand
 Has swift alighted; ay, even now he is
 About his errand; the god wills, and lo!
 Those haughty hearts the Punic folk put by;
 Their queen in chief toward the Teucrian host
 Now harbours gentle thoughts and kind desires. 304

But good Aeneas, all night long perplexed
 With many a care, when first the genial boon
 Of light was given, resolved to issue forth,
 Search out the new land, and what shores he hath
 gained

By the wind's grace, whether by man or beast—
 So savage seem they—tenanted, then bear
 Back to his friends the tidings of his quest.
 In woody creek beneath a hollow rock
 His fleet he hides, by trees and bristling shades
 Closely embosomed, then himself strides forth,
 Achates sole beside him, in his hand
 Two javelins brandishing broad-tipped with iron.
 Him, half the wood-way through, his mother met,
 In face and garb a maiden, armed with gear
 Of Spartan damsel, or like her of Thrace,
 Harpalyce, what time she tires her steeds,
 Outspeeding arrowy Hebrus in her flight. 317
 For from her shoulders huntress-wise was slung
 A shapely bow; her tresses she let trail
 Upon the winds, bare-kneed, her flowing folds
 Close gathered in a knot. Ere he could speak,
 "Ho!" cried she, "youths, if ye have chanced to spy
 One of my sisters, tell me where she strays,
 With quiver and spotted lynx-skin girt, or else
 Hard on the track of foaming boar, full cry." 324

So Venus, and in answer Venus' son:

THE AENEID I

"None of thy sisters have I seen or heard,
O—damsel must I name thee? for thy face
Nor mortal seems, nor human rings thy voice:
O goddess surely, or Phoebus' sister thou,
Or of the blood of nymphs, whoe'er thou art,
Be kind, uplift the burden of our woe,
And deign to say what heaven bends over us,
Cast on what borders of the world: for here
Witless of country or of folk we roam,
By winds and mighty billows hither driven.
So on thine altars at our hand shall fall
Full many a victim."

334

Then spake Venus: "Nay,
Not mine to claim such worship; Tyrian maids
Wont thus to wear the quiver, and bind their limbs
High with the purple buskin. Here thou seest
The Punic realm, a Tyrian people, this
Agenor's city, but all the borderland
Libyan, a race untamable in war.
Dido, whom erst from Tyre a brother's fear
Banished, now reigns their empress; 'tis a long
And tangled tale of outrage, but the main
Threads I will trace. Sychaeus was her spouse,
In all Phoenicia lord of widest lands:
Fondly, poor heart, she loved him, by her sire
A virgin given, and in first bridal yoked.
But reigned o'er Tyre a monster-king of crime,
Pygmalion, her brother, and there came
Fury between them. At the household shrine,
Impious and blinded by the lust of gold,
With stealthy stroke at unawares he slays
Sychaeus, all reckless of his sister's love.
Long he concealed the deed, by many a base
Dissimulation with illusive hope
Fooling the love-sick bride. But in her sleep
Uprose the form of her unburied lord,
That, lifting a face pale in wondrous wise,
Laid bare the ruthless altar, and therewith
His steel-pierc'd bosom, and unveiled to view
All the dark horror of the household crime.
Then from her home at swiftest speed to hie
He bids her, and for aid upon the way
Old treasures hid within the earth reveals,
Store known to none of silver and of gold.
Scared at the tale, Dido her flight prepares
And friends to fly with: round her throng whom fierce

356

THE AENEID I

Hate for the tyrant, or keen terror, filled;
 Chance-proffered ships they seize, and lade with gold:
 Pygmalion's treasures from his gripe are borne
 O'er seas, a woman piloting the way.
 So to the place they came, where now thou spyest
 The lofty walls and rising citadel
 Of new-built Carthage, and of land they bought—
 Called Byrsa from their bargaining—so much
 As with a bull's hide they might compass round. 368
 But who are ye, sirs, from what shores arrived,
 Or on what journey bound?" So questioned, he
 With accents from his deepest heart-springs drawn,
 Sighing, replied:

"Goddess, should I recount
 From their first source, and wert thou free to hear,
 Our sorrow's sad recital, eve would first
 Put day to sleep, and shut the gates of heaven.
 From ancient Troy, if haply through thine ears
 Troy's name has entered, borne o'er many a main,
 The wind's whim drove us to the Libyan shores. 377
 Men call me good Aeneas; in this fleet
 Snatched from the foe my household gods I bring,
 In fame extolled above the stars. My goal
 Is Italy, my country, and a race
 Sprung from high Jove. With twice ten ships I
 climbed

The Phrygian main, by fate's clear promise led,
 My goddess-mother pointing me the way;
 Scarce seven remain, by winds and waters riven.
 Myself the while, a beggar and unknown,
 Range here the Libyan waste, an outcast banned
 From Europe and from Asia." His sad plaint
 Venus could bear no longer, but broke in
 Thus on his grief's mid utterance: 386

"Whosoe'er
 Thou art, not all unloved, methinks, of heaven
 Draw'st thou the breath of life, who thus hast reached
 Our Tyrian city: but go forward still,
 And hence to the queen's palace win thy way;
 For news I bring thee of thy friends' return,
 Thy fleet in harbour, by the shifting gales
 To shelter driven; or idly and for naught
 My parents schooled me in prophetic lore.
 See yonder swans twice six in jubilant line,
 Which from the skiey region with his swoop
 Jove's bird was routing o'er the plains of heaven:

THE AENEID I

Now in long train they seem some lighting-ground
 To choose, or, chosen, scan it from above:
 As these, returned, with hurtling pinions play,
 Wheel in one flock through heaven, and utter songs,
 So, of thy ships and friends aboard them, some
 Are safe in port, and some with swelling sails
 Now make the harbour: only do thou still
 Go forward, follow where the pathway leads." 401

She spake, and turning shone with rosy neck;
 Her head's ambrosial locks breathed scent divine;
 And, as her robe flowed downward to her feet,
 She stepped no doubtful goddess. When he knew
 His mother, her fleeting form he thus pursued,
 Crying, "Ah! cruel thou too, wherefore mock
 Thy son so oft with semblances untrue?
 Why may I never clasp thy hand in mine,
 Or hear unfeignèd accents and reply?"
 So chiding, toward the town he wends his way. 410
 But Venus with a dark haze hedged them in,
 As on they strode, and a thick mantling mist
 Miraculous shed over them, that none
 Might see, or touch, or compass their delay,
 Or ask their cause of coming. She herself
 Aloft to Paphos hies, her loved abode
 Blithe to revisit, where her temple stands,
 And with Sabaeon incense ever smoke
 A hundred altars, fragrant with fresh flowers.

Meanwhile, where points the track, they speed their
 way,
 And now the hill they climb, that o'er the town
 Hangs huge, and frowns above the opposing towers. 420
 Aeneas marvels at the mighty mass,
 Mere huts of yore, he marvels at the gates,
 The busy din and paving of the ways.
 The Tyrians in hot haste are building walls,
 Rearing a citadel, and uprolling rocks
 By toil of hand; some choose a dwelling-site,
 And with a trench surround it: they appoint
 An awful senate, laws, and magistrates.
 Here these are digging harbours, yonder those
 Lay deep foundations for a theatre,
 And hew gigantic columns from the rocks,
 Lofty adornments of a stage to be. 429
 Such toil in early summer as keeps the bees
 Busy in sunshine amid flowery fields,
 When forth they lead the ripe youth of their race,

THE AENEID I

Or pack the amber-dripping honey, and stretch
 Their cells to bursting with the nectar sweet,
 Or ease returning labourers of their load,
 Or form a band, and from their precincts drive
 The drones, a lazy herd: how glows the work!
 How sweet the honey smells of perfumed thyme!
 "O happy ye, whose walls already rise,"
 Exclaims Aeneas, toward the city-roofs
 Upgazing, and so enters through their midst,
 Hedged in with darkness, marvellous to tell,
 And mingles with the folk, unseen of all. 440

Within the city's midst a grove there stood
 Bounteous of shade, where first the Punic host,
 'Scaped from the brunt of whirlwind and of wave,
 Dug forth, as qucenly Juno had foreshown,
 The symbol of a fiery horse's head:
 For so, said she, their race should ever prove
 Peerless in war and with abundance blest.
 Sidonian Dido here a mighty fane
 To Juno's praise was rearing, rich with gifts
 And with the indwelling goddess: seel of brass
 High on ascending steps the threshold lay,
 And clenched with brass the lintels, of brass too
 The doors on creaking hinges. In this grove
 A strange sight met him, that first soothed his fear;
 Here first Aeneas dared for safety hope,
 And in his broken fortunes firmler trust. 452
 For 'neath the mighty fane while he surveys
 Point after point, still waiting for the queen,
 And marvels to behold what fortune crowns
 The city, and her craftsmen's emulous hands
 And toil of labour, there set forth he sees
 The battlefields of Ilium, and the war
 By fame now bruited over the whole world,
 Priam and Atreus' sons, and, bane of both,
 Achilles. With arrested steps he cries
 Weeping, "What place, Achates, or what clime
 But with the story of our grief o'erflows?
 See Priam! even here, too, honour hath its meed,
 And there are tears for what befalls, and hearts
 Touched by the chances of mortality. 462
 Fear naught, and thou shalt find this fame will bring
 Some safety with it." He spake, and feasts his soul
 Upon the empty picture, sighing sore,
 His face all bathed with grief's abundant flow.
 For, as they fought round Pergamus, behold!

THE AENEID I

Here fled the Greeks, Troy's bravest at their heels,
 The Phrygians here, Achilles in his car
 With crested helm pursuing. Nor far aloof
 With tears he knew the snowy-canvassed tents
 Of Rhesus, which, in the first sleep betrayed,
 Red Tydeus' son was deluging with blood,
 Who campward now drives off the fiery steeds,
 Or e'er on Trojan pastures they have browsed,
 Or drunk of Xanthus. Elsewhere was portrayed,
 His arms in flight flung from him, Troilus:
 Poor boy! for with Achilles overmatched,
 Dragged by his steeds to the void car he clings,
 Thrown backward, and yet grasping still the reins:
 Neck, see! and hair are trailed along the ground,
 And his reversed spear scribbles in the dust. 478
 Meanwhile the Trojan women to the shrine
 Of unregardful Pallas passed along
 Bearing the peplus, all their tresses loosed,
 As suppliant mourners with hand-bruised breasts;
 On earth the goddess with averted gaze
 Her eyes was fixing. There Achilles too
 Had thrice dragged Hector round the walls of Troy,
 And now was bartering his dead corse for gold.
 Then from the bottom of his heart he heaved
 A mighty groan, when he beheld the spoils,
 The chariot, nay, the body of his friend,
 And Priam outstretching his defenceless hands. 487
 Himself too there among the Achaean chiefs
 He recognized, and dusky Memnon's arms
 And eastern warriors. With their moonèd shields
 Penthesilea like a fury leads
 The Amazonian ranks, and blazes forth
 Amid her thousands, one protruding breast
 Looped with a golden girdle—warrior-queen,
 Who dares the shock of battle, maid with men.
 Now while Aeneas the Dardan at this sight
 Marvels, beholding, while amazed he stands
 In one fixed gaze immovable, the queen,
 Dido, in matchless beauty, to the fane,
 Thronged with a mighty company, has come. 497
 As by Eurotas' banks, or on the heights
 Of Cynthus, when Diana plies the dance—
 A thousand Oreads upon either side
 Massed in her train—she on her shoulder bears
 A quiver, and as she treads o'ertops them all—
 A secret rapture thrills Latona's breast—

THE AENEID I

Such Dido seemed, so moved she through their midst
Rejoicing, busied with her realm to be. 504

Then in the sacred portals and beneath
The mid vault of the temple, hedged with arms,
Propped high upon a throne, her seat she took.
There laws and judgements gave she to her folk,
Now meting forth their tasks in equal shares,
Now doling them by lot: when suddenly
'Mid a great throng Aeneas sees approach
Antheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus brave,
And other Teucrians whom the black typhoon
Had scattered o'er the main, or swept afar
To alien shores. Achates and his chief,
Thrilled and bewildered betwixt joy and fear,
Yearn eagerly to clasp their hands, but still,
By the strange fact confounded, make no sign,
And from their cloudy covering watch to learn
The heroes' fortunes, on what shore their fleet
They are leaving, with what hope arrived, for lo!
From all the ships came envoys craving grace,
And with loud clamour making for the shrine. 519

So when they had entered and gat leave to speak,
Their eldest, Ilioneus, thus took the word
With heart unruffled: "O queen, whom Jove assigns
To found a virgin city, and curb in
Unbending nations with the reins of law,
We Trojans, tempest-driven from sea to sea,
In bitter case implore thee, from our ships
Ward off the unutterable doom of fire:
Spare us, a pious race, and on our plight
Look with no distant eyes. We have not come
To harry with the sword your Libyan homes,
Or seize the spoil, and drive it to the shore:
Such lawlessness we like not, nor so prone
Are conquered men to insolence. There is
A spot, by Greeks Hesperia named, a land
Of old renown, mighty in arms, in soil
Prolific, where the Oenotrian heroes dwelt,
Now by a later race named Italy,
If rumour lie not, from their leader's name. 533
Thither our course we held, when, big with storm,
Orion, rising with a sudden sea,
Drave us on hidden shoals, and scattered us
Far athwart billows of o'ertoppling brine
And pathless rocks, before the headstrong south:
Hither we few have floated to your shores.

THE AENEID I

What race of men is this? What land allows
 Custom so cruel? The welcome of the shore
 Denied, they dare us at sword's point set foot
 Upon the utmost margin of their land.
 If men and mortal arms ye hold so light,
 Yet look for gods mindful of right and wrong. 543
 Acneas was our king, none juster, none
 More famed for goodness, or for feats of war.
 If fate still spare that hero, if he still
 Feeds on the air of heaven, nor yet is laid
 In cruel darkness, naught have we to fear;
 No, nor wouldst thou repent thee to have been
 His challenger in kindness. Cities too
 And arms to aid in Sicily have we,
 And famed Acestes, sprung from Trojan blood.
 Let us but haul our battered fleet ashore,
 Fit planks in the forest, and trim oars, that if
 Vouchsafed us still to make for Italy,
 Comrades and king restored, with hearts elate
 To Italy and Latium we may go;
 But if cut off our safety, and if thee,
 Best father of the Teucrians, Libya's deep
 Holds in its keeping, and no hope is now
 Left in Iulus, we at least may seek
 Sicania's strait from whence we sailed, the homes
 There waiting, and Acestes for our king." 558
 So Ilioneus; and instant with one mouth
 Clamoured assent the sons of Dardanus.

Then briefly Dido speaks with drooping eyes:
 "Cast fear adrift, ye Teucrians, shut the doors
 On doubt: the hard conditions of the time
 And raw youth of my kingdom to this push
 Compel me, and to guard my frontiers round.
 The comrades of Aeneas, and Troy's town,
 Her heroes and their heroisms, and all
 Her war's vast conflagration, who is there
 That knows not? Not so dull indeed the hearts
 We bear in Punic bosoms, nor so far
 Out of the sun's track in his charioting
 Our Tyrian town. The great Hesperian land
 And Saturn's realm, or Eryx and the tract
 That bows to king Acestes—choose ye which;
 Safeguarded I will speed you on your way,
 With stores to boot. Or would ye in this realm
 Sit down beside me? yours the town I build:
 Haul up your ships: Trojan and Tyrian

THE AENEID I

Without distinction shall be held by me. 574
 And would that by the selfsame tempest driven
 Your king himself Aeneas had been here!
 For my part, I will send through all my coasts
 Sure scouts, and bid them traverse Libya's land
 From end to end, if haply cast ashore
 Forest or city holds him wandering."

Fired by these words long since Achates bold
 And Prince Aeneas burned to break their cloud.
 Achates first gat utterance: "Goddess-born,
 Say now what purpose rises in thy heart?
 Thou seest all safe, comrades and fleet restored,
 One only lacking, whom our own eyes saw
 Gulfed in mid-ocean: with thy mother's words
 Else all things tally." Scarcely had he spoke,
 When suddenly the cloud that wrapped them round 587
 Sunders, and melts into the open heaven.
 Forth stood Aeneas in the clear sunlight
 Resplendent, face and shoulders like a god:
 For she who bare him on her son had breathed
 A glory of hair, and ruddy light of youth,
 And on his eyes glad lustre—such a grace
 As artist's hand to ivory lends, or like
 Silver or Parian chased with yellow gold.
 Then to the queen, by all unlooked for, thus
 Sudden he speaks: "I, whom ye seek, am here,
 Trojan Aeneas, snatched from Libyan waves. 596
 Thou, who alone the unutterable woes
 Of Troy hast pitied, and dost impart to us—
 Sole remnant by the Danaï left, fordone
 With all mischances both of land and sea,
 Beggared of all—a city and a home,
 Dido, to yield thee worthy thanks stands not
 Within our means, nor theirs who else survive
 Of Dardan blood, scattered the wide world o'er.
 May heaven, if any powers regard the good,
 If justice and the self-approving mind
 Weigh aught in the world, return thee guerdon due!
 What age so blest as to have borne thee? What
 Parents so noble as to call thee child? 606
 While rivers still shall run into the sea,
 While shadows sweep the mountain-sides, while
 heaven
 Shall feed the stars, thy glory, name, and praise,
 What land soe'er me summon, shall remain."
 So saying, his right hand he reached forth to greet

THE AENEID I

Friend Ilioneus, Serestus with his left,
 Then others, bold Gyas and Cloanthus bold.
 Astounded by the hero's presence first,
 Then at his vast misfortune, thus outspake
 Sidonian Dido: "Through such mighty perils,
 O goddess-born, what fate pursues, what force
 To barbarous shores impels thee? Art thou that
 Aeneas, whom kindly Venus by the wave
 Of Phrygian Simois to the Dardan bare,
 Anchises? I myself remember well
 When Teucer, from his own home ousted, came
 To Sidon, seeking a new realm to win
 By Belus' aid: my father Belus then
 Was harrying Cyprus, whose rich soil he swayed
 With conquering sceptre. From that time to this
 Troy's chequered fortune hath been known to me,
 And thine own name, and the Pelasgian kings. 624
 Even he, their foeman, with high praise would laud
 The Teucrians, from the Teucrian's ancient stock
 Claim to be sprung. Then enter, sirs, our house.
 Me also, tossed from toil to toil, like chance
 Suffers at length to make this land my home:
 Nor all unlessoned in calamity
 Learn I to aid the wretched." With such words
 She to her palace leads Aeneas in,
 And for the temples of the gods proclaims
 Due honour. For his comrades therewithal
 Down to the beach she sends a score of bulls,
 A hundred bristling backs of burly swine,
 Fat lambs a hundred, with their dams to boot,
 Glad gifts for the glad day. Meanwhile, within,
 The palace is set forth in all the pomp
 Of royal splendour, and amidst the hall
 A feast are they preparing—coverlets
 Wrought deftly of proud purple, on the boards
 Ponderous silver, and, embossed in gold,
 The brave deeds of her sires, an endless-long
 Array of exploits traced from chief to chief
 Down from the earliest dawning of her race. 642
 Aeneas, for a father's love forbade
 His mind to rest, sends forward to the ships
 Achates, bidding him with speed acquaint
 Ascanius, and conduct him to the town—
 Upon Ascanius a fond father's heart
 Is wholly set—and presents he bids bring
 Snatched from the wreck of Ilium, a long robe

THE AENEID I

Stiff with embroidered gold-work, and a veil
 Purpled with yellow-flowered acanthus, worn
 By Argive Helen, and from Mycenae brought,
 What time to Troy she sailed, a bride forbid—
 Her mother Leda's marvellous gift; therewith
 A sceptre which erewhile had known the grasp
 Of Priam's eldest daughter Ilione,
 A pearl-strung necklet, and a double crown
 Of gems and gold. Upon this errand sped,
 Achates now was hastening to the ships.

656

But Cytherea in her breast revolves
 New wiles and new devices, that, for sweet
 Ascanius, Cupid, changed in face and form,
 May come, and with his gifts inflame the queen
 To frenzy, and wrap all her frame in fire.
 Ay, for in sooth she fears the treacherous house
 And double-spoken Tyrians: Juno's hate
 Sears her, and trouble at nightfall returns.
 Thus, therefore, she bespeaks her wingèd Love:
 "Son, my sole strength and mighty power, O son,
 Who laughest even at the Typhoïan bolts
 Of the great Father, to thy feet I fly,
 And suppliant sue thy godhead. How Aeneas,
 Thy brother, is buffeted from shore to shore
 Over the main by Juno's rancorous spite—
 These things are known to thee, and with our grief
 Oft hast thou grieved. Phoenician Dido now
 Holds and enchains him with her flattering words;
 And much I fear where Juno's welcome tends;
 She will not idle where such hopes are hinged.
 So to prevent the queen with guile, and gird
 With fire I purpose, that no power may change,
 But strong love for Aeneas fix her mine.
 Next how to achieve it hearken my device:
 The royal boy, my chiefest care, e'en now
 To the Sidonian town sets forth to go
 At his loved father's bidding—in his hand
 Gifts that escaped Troy's burning and the sea.
 Him will I hide upon Cythera's height,
 Or on Idalium in my sacred seat,
 Lulled in deep slumber, that my stratagems
 He may not know nor intervene to mar.
 Then for one night—no more—feign thou his form,
 And don the well-known features, boy for boy,
 That when with rapture at the royal board,
 The wine-god brimming, Dido to her breast

672

682

THE AENEID I

Shall take thee and embrace, and on thy lips
 Imprint sweet kisses, with the subtle fire
 Thy breath may poison her at unawares.”
 Obedient then to his dear mother’s words,
 Love doffed his wings, and with Iulus’ step
 Walked gaily forth. Meantime Ascanius,
 While gentle slumber o’er his frame she pours,
 Venus, to her immortal bosom clasped,
 Bears upward to Idalia’s wooded heights,
 Where soft amaracus enfolds with flowers,
 And fans him with the breath of odorous shade. 694

And now, all joy, Achates for his guide,
 Cupid the royal gifts obediently
 Came bearing for the Tyrians. Entering,
 He sees the queen set in their midst, reclined
 Upon a gold couch proudly canopied.
 Now Prince Aeneas, now the Trojan men
 Gather, and stretch them on strewn purple. Slaves
 Pour water on their hands, and proffer bread
 From baskets, and bring towels with shorn pile.
 Within are fifty handmaids, charged in course
 To heap continuous store, and magnify
 With fire the hearth-gods; and a hundred more,
 With men as many and of like age, to load
 The boards with viands, and set the winecups on. 706
 The Tyrians also, through the festive hall
 Gathered in crowds, are bidden to recline
 On brodered couches. At Aeneas’ gifts
 They marvel, marvel at Iulus too—
 The god-light in his face, the well-feigned words—
 And at the robe, and veil embroidered-fair
 With yellow-flowered acanthus. Most of all,
 Ill-starred, and destined to the coming bane,
 The fair Phoenician cannot gloat her fill,
 But feeds the flame with gazing, by the boy
 Ravished no less than by the gifts. But he,
 When he had clasped Aeneas, and hung close
 About his neck, sating the hungry love
 Of his pretended sire, moves toward the queen.
 She with her eyes, and she with all her heart
 Cleaves to him, and fondles at her breast anon—
 Dido, all witless of how great a god
 Is her poor bosom’s burden. He the while,
 His Acidalian mother heeding well,
 Slowly begins to blot Sychaeus out,
 And with a living passion to forestall

THE AENEID I

A heart long stagnant and to love unused. 722
 When the first hush upon the banquet fell,
 The board removed, they set on mighty bowls,
 And crown the winecups. Loud the rafters ring,
 As through the wide hall rolls the roar of tongues;
 Down from the gilded roof hang lamps ablaze,
 And flambeaux flaring put the night to rout.
 And now a cup heavy with gems and gold
 The queen bade bring, and filled it with pure wine,
 As Belus used, and all from Belus sprung;
 Then through the hall fell silence: "Jupiter,
 Of hospitable laws, men say, the giver,
 To Tyrians and to travellers from Troy
 Grant that this day propitious be, and that
 Our children's children may remember it. 733
 Let Bacchus, source of merriment, be near,
 And bounteous Juno; and, ye Tyrians too,
 Grace ye our gathering with goodwill." She spake
 And on the table poured the votive wine,
 And, having made libation, with lip's edge
 Herself first touched it, then to Bitias
 Passed with a merry taunt; he, nothing loth,
 Drank of the foaming goblet, and dived deep
 Into the brimming gold; then other lords
 In turn. Iopas of the flowing hair
 Makes the hall echo with his gilded lyre,
 Once taught of mightiest Atlas: and his song
 Is of the wandering moon, the toiling sun,
 Whence human kind and cattle, whence rain and
 fire; 743
 Arcturus, and the showery Hyades,
 And the twin Bears; why winter suns so haste
 To dip themselves in Ocean, or what check
 Retards the lingering nights. With shout on shout
 Applaud the Tyrians, and the sons of Troy
 Make answer: therewithal in varied talk
 Unhappy Dido still spun out the night,
 Drinking deep draughts of love; and much she asked
 Of Priam, much of Hector, with what arms
 Aurora's son came girded to the fray,
 How fair the steeds of Diomedes, or how vast
 Achilles. "Nay, but, O my guest," said she,
 "Come, tell us from the first the Danaan plots,
 Thy comrades' woes, and thine own wanderings:
 For lo! the seventh returning summer now
 Bears thee a wanderer over land and wave." 756

BOOK II

All lips were hushed, all eyes attentive fixed:
Then Prince Aeneas from his lofty couch
Addressed him thus to speak:

“Unutterable,
O queen, the grief thou bid'st me to revive,
How Troy's magnificence and royal power,
Woe worth the day! the Danaï overthrew;
Thrice piteous scenes which I myself beheld,
And was a mighty part of! Such a tale
Who or of Myrmidons or Dolopes
Or stern Ulysses' soldiery could tell,
And hold from weeping? Now, too, dewy night
Adown the sky falls headlong, and the stars
Sinking invite to sleep. But if to learn
Our woes such longing take thee, and to hear
Brief-told Troy's dying anguish, though my mind
At the remembrance shudders, from the grief
Recoils, I will attempt it.

“Broken in war
And baffled by the fates, the Danaan chiefs,
Now that so many grew the gliding years,
By Pallas' aid, artificer divine,
Build up a horse of mountain bulk, the ribs
Of pine-planks interwoven, feigning it
A votive offering for their home-return;
So runs the rumour. Into its dark side
Picked warriors stealthily by lot they stow,
And fill the deep vaults of its mighty womb
With armèd soldiery.

“There lies in sight
An isle, fame-bruited, Tenedos, full-fraught
Of power, while yet stood Priam's empire—now
Mere bay and roadstead, ill for keels to trust.
Hither they sail, and on the barren shore
Lie hid. We deem them far upon their way,
Bound for Mycenæ with a favouring gale.
Thereat all Teucria shuffles off the load
Of her long mourning. Wide are flung the gates;
Whence issuing forth with rapture we behold
The Dorian camp, the haunts now tenantless,

13

23

THE AENEID II

The shore left void: here the Dolopian band,
 Here fierce Achilles pitched; here lay the fleet;
 Here were they wont to meet us, host to host.
 Some gape at Maid Minerva's doom-fraught gift,
 And marvel at the monster-horse; and first
 Thymoetes urged it within walls be haled,
 And lodged in the fortress, or through treachery, or
 That thither now the fates of Troy were set. 34
 But Capys and the minds of saner bent
 Bid either hurl it headlong in the sea—
 This Danaan ambush, their suspicious gift—
 Or fire it from beneath, or pierce and probe
 The womb's dark hollows. With fierce party-cries
 This way and that the wavering crowd is torn.

“First of a mighty throng, outspeeding all,
 Laocoon from the citadel's steep height
 Comes running in hot haste, and cries from far,
 ‘Alack! so mad, my masters! do ye think
 The foe departed? deem ye any gift
 Of Danaans can lack guile? have ye so learned
 Ulysses? or within this timber caged
 Achaeans lurk, or 'tis an engine framed
 Against the walls, to spy into our homes
 And pounce upon the city from above,
 Or else some trickery lurks therein; trust not
 The horse, ye Trojans; whatsoe'er it be,
 Even gift in hand, I fear the Danaï still.’ 49
 So saying, with main strength a huge spear he hurled
 At the brute's flank, and where the framework bulged
 To belly: it stood there quivering; the womb shook;
 The vaults rang hollow and gave forth a groan:
 And had the powers above, had our own wit
 Not turned awry, he had prevailed to sack
 The Argives' den; Troy still were standing; thou,
 Priam's tall citadel, unshaken still. 56

“Meanwhile a youth, his hands behind him bound,
 See! Dardan hinds come haling to the king,
 Loud-clamouring, who, to shape it even so,
 And let the Achaeans into Troy, had thrust
 A stranger's wilful presence on their path,
 Dauntless of soul, and armed for this or that—
 His wiles to ply, or fall on certain death.
 Eager to see, Troy's sons from every side
 Rush round him like a torrent, each with each
 Vying to mock their captive. Come now, hear
 How Danaans can deceive, and learn from one

THE AENEID II

The villainy of all. For as he stood
 Helpless, confused, a target for all eyes,
 And gazed around upon the Phrygian ranks, 68
 'Alas!' he cried, 'what land, what ocean now
 Can harbour me? or what last hope have I—
 The wretch, alike from Danaan earth debarred,
 And for whose blood the Dardans howl no less,
 To quit their hatred?' By that burst of grief
 Changed was our humour, checked each rude assault;
 We urge him speak, relate from whence he sprang,
 His errand what, and why, a thrall, so bold.
 Then, fear abandoned, thus at length he speaks:
 'All will I truly tell thee, King,' quoth he,
 'Betide what may; my Argive birth I own: 78
 This at the outset; nor, if Fortune shaped
 Sinon for misery, shall her spite, beside,
 Shape him to fraud and falsehood. It may be,
 Borne on men's voices, to thine ear hath sped
 Some sound of Palamede from Belus sprung,
 A name world-famous, whom by lies betrayed,
 Guiltless, and on a villain's charge, because
 The war he gainsaid, the Pelasgian lords
 Once did to death, now, lorn of light, deplore.
 To him as comrade and near kinsman I
 Was by a needy sire in earliest youth
 Sent hither to the field. While yet enthroned
 Scathless he stood, and at kings' councils throve,
 I in some sort held rank and honour too:
 But when Ulysses' treacherous spite, I speak
 No secret, drave him from the realms of day,
 Downcast and darkling my sad life dragged on,
 With inward wrath for my friend's guiltless fate.
 Nor—madman—could I hold my peace, but vowed,
 Should chance but offer, to my Argive home
 If e'er returned in triumph, to wreak his fall,
 And, thus outspoken, stirred the goads of hate. 96
 Thence my first slip to ruin, Ulysses thence
 Ceased not to scare me with new charges, thence
 To sow dark rumours in the common ear,
 And hunt for armed accomplices. Indeed
 No rest he took till, Calchas at his side—
 But why the unwelcome record do I thus
 Vainly unroll? or why the tale prolong?
 If all the Achaeans in one class ye file,
 And hearing that suffices, take, 'tis time,
 Your vengeance; this the Ithacan would wish,

THE AENEID II

And this the Atridae grudge no gold to buy.'

"Then truly burn we to search out and learn
The why and wherefore, strangers as we were
To guilt so monstrous and Pelasgian guile.

He, quaking, with false heart his speech renews: 108

" 'Oft were the Danaï fain to take their flight,
Leave Troy behind, and quit the weary war;
And would they had done so! the rough sea as oft
Opposed its stormy barrier, and the south
Scared them from going. Chiefly when yon horse,
Of maple-beams compacted, stood erect,
With bellowing storm-clouds the whole welkin rang.

Doubtful, we send Eurypylus to ask

The oracle of Phoebus: from the shrine

This dolorous word he brings. "It was with blood

Of a slain virgin ye appeased the winds,

When, Danaï, first ye made for Ilium's shore: 117

With blood no less must your return be sought,

And expiation of an Argive's life."

" 'When to the people's ears this utterance came,
Numbed were all hearts, and through their inmost
bones

Ran a chill shudder—who was he by fate

Predestined thus? Apollo's victim who?

Then he of Ithaca with blusterings loud

Drags forth into their midst Calchas the seer;

Hotly demands, what is this will of heaven.

Nor lacked there who even then foretold to me

The schemer's cruel outrage, or who saw

The end, yet spake not. Twice five days the seer

In silence hides him, vows no word of his

Shall denounce any, or to death consign. 127

Scarce driven at length by the Ithacan's loud cries,

To crown their compact, he breaks forth in speech,

And dooms me to the altar. All approved,

And turned what each was fearing for himself

To one poor soul's destruction. Now drew near

The unutterable day; for me were now

The altar-rites preparing, the salt cakes

And brow-encircling fillets. I confess

I plucked me from perdition, brake my bonds,

In miry pool all night sedge-sheltered lay,

Till they should sail, if haply sailed they had. 136

Nor longer my old country may I hope,

Or children sweet, or longed-for sire, to see,

Of whom far likelier they for my default

THE AENEID II

Will claim the forfeit—with their death, poor souls!
 Atone my trespass. But I thee implore
 By the high Gods, and powers that know the truth,
 By what remains to mortals anywhere—
 Of faith untarnished, pity woes like mine,
 Pity a soul with unjust burdens bowed.’

144

“Life to his tears we grant and pity too:
 Priam’s own voice first bids the man be loosed
 From grip of gyve and fetter, and thus speaks
 With kindly word: ‘Whoe’er thou art, henceforth,
 As for the Greeks, forget them and forgo:
 Ours shalt thou be, and to my questioning
 Unfold true answers: this huge monster-horse
 Why built they? by whom fathered? to what end?
 A sacred symbol? or some tool of war?’
 He had said: the other, well equipped with guile
 And craft Pelasgian, to the stars upturned
 His hands now fetterless: ‘You, quenchless fires,
 And your inviolable majesty
 I call,’ quoth he, ‘to witness, and you too,
 Altars and heinous swords which I escaped,
 And garlands of the gods, my victim-gear;
 Lawful it is for me to break my vows
 Of fealty to the Greeks, lawful to hate
 The men themselves, and bring to the light of day
 Whate’er they shroud in darkness, nor am I
 Holden by any of my country’s laws:
 Only do thou stand by thy plighted word,
 Troy, and, safeguarded, guard thy promise safe,
 If truth I tell, if richly thee repay.

156

“ ‘All hope and courage for the war’s emprise
 On Pallas’ help the Danaans ever stayed:
 But from what time, with Tydeus’ impious son,
 Ulysses, crime-contriver, dared to rend
 Doom-fraught Palladium from its hallowed shrine,
 And slew the watchmen of her castled height,
 And snatched the sacred image, and feared not
 With hands blood-reeking to contaminate
 Her godhead’s maiden fillets, from henceforth
 The Danaans’ hope in ebb slid ever back,
 Crushed was their strength, the goddess’ heart
 estranged.

170

Nor doubtful the dread signs Tritonia gave;
 Scarce was her semblance lodged within the camp,
 When from the upturned eyes shot quivering flames,
 A salt sweat coursed along the limbs, and thrice—

THE AENEID II

Wondrous to tell—of her own self she sprang
 From earth shield-laden, and with spear that shook.
 Calchas at once with prophet-voice bids brave
 Ocean in flight, for that no Argive arms
 Could uprear Pergamus, except they seek
 At Argos for new omens, and bring back
 That will of heaven, which erst they bare away
 O'er ocean with them in their curvèd keels. 179
 And now that homeward-wafted they have sought
 Mycenae, 'tis to get them arms, and gods
 For their way-fellows, and, the sea recrossed,
 They will be here unlooked for. In such wise
 Doth Calchas sort the omens. Warned by him
 They reared this image in Palladium's place,
 For outraged godhead, their dark crime to quit.
 But to this monstrous height of woven planks
 Calchas bade lift it and upbuild to heaven,
 Lest through your gates it be received, or drawn
 Within the ramparts, and so shield your folk
 Beneath their ancient worship. For if hand
 Of yours had wronged Minerva's offering,
 Mighty destruction then—which augury
 May heaven first turn upon himself!—would fall
 On Priam's empire and the Phrygians; but
 If by your hands your city it should scale,
 Asia herself should in a mighty war
 Assail the walls of Pelops, and such doom
 Remain in store for our posterity.' 194

"By such decoys of Sinon's art forsworn
 The tale gat credence, and by craft were caught
 And forcèd tears, whom neither Tydeus' son,
 No, nor Achilles of Larissa, nor
 Ten years had conquered, nor a thousand keels.

"A mightier portent and more fearful far,
 Poor souls! here bursts upon them, and confounds
 Their blinded senses. For Laocoon,
 The priest of Neptune, as by lot assigned,
 Was sacrificing at the wonted shrine
 A mighty bull, when, lo! from Tenedos,
 Over the tranquil ocean serpents twain—
 I shudder to recount it—with huge coils
 Cumbering the deep, ply shoreward side by side; 205
 Reared on the surge their breasts and blood-red
 manes

O'ertop the billows; the remaining bulk
 Skims ocean aft in labyrinthine folds:

THE AENEID II

Hark! how the brine scethes audibly! and now,
 Their glowing eyes with blood suffused and fire,
 The shore-fields they were gaining, and their chaps
 Hissed, as with flickering tongues they licked them; we
 Pale at the sight fly scattered; they with line
 Unwavering at Laocoon aim, and first
 His two sons' slender bodies either snake
 Embraces and enfolds, and gnawing feeds
 Upon the hapless limbs; then him they seize
 Up-hurrying armed to aid them, and bind fast
 With mighty spires, and now—their scaly length
 Twice wreathed about his waist, twice round his
 neck—

With heads o'er top him and high-towering throats. 219

He, while to rend their knots he strives amain,
 His fillets with black venom drenched and gore,
 Uplifts to heaven heart-piercing shrieks; as when,
 'Scaped from the altar, bellows a maimed bull,
 That from his neck shakes off the erring axe.
 But to the temple's height that dragon pair
 Gliding escape, and seek the citadel
 Of fell Tritonia, to find covert close
 Under the goddess' feet and orbèd shield.
 Then through the trembling hearts of all there crept
 Strange fear; and 'rightly hath Laocoon
 Paid for his crime,' they cry, 'with point of spear
 Wounding the hallowed wood, what time he hurled
 His guilty lance against the flank.' Then all
 Shout that the image to her shrine be drawn,
 And supplication to the goddess made. 233

We cleave the city-walls, the ramparts ope;
 All gird them to the task, beneath the hoofs
 Set wheels a-gliding, and around the neck
 Stretch hempen hawsers; with war-laden womb
 The doom-fraught engine scales the walls: around
 Boys and unwedded girls sing litanies,
 And joy to touch the cable with their hands.
 And so it enters, and glides threateningly
 Into the city's midst. Land of my birth!
 O Ilium, home of gods, and, famed in war,
 Ye Dardan battlements! four times it stopped
 At the gate's very threshold, and four times
 From out its entrails came a clash of arms. 243
 But frenzy-blinded we press heedless on,
 And in our hallowed citadel uprear
 The luckless prodigy. Then, even then,

THE AENEID II

Cassandra for the coming doom unlocks
 Those lips ne'er trusted by the sons of Troy—
 So heaven decreed it: we, that day our last,
 Fond wretches! range the city, and festoon
 With gala-boughs the temples of the gods.

“Meanwhile the face of heaven is turned, and night
 Comes up from ocean, in its mighty shade
 Both earth and sky, and Myrmidonian wiles
 Enveloping: stretched silent on the walls
 The Teucrians lay; sleep held their weary limbs. 253

Even now the Argive host from Tenedos
 With vessels in array was wending on,
 Through the kind stillness of the silent moon
 Seeking the well-known shore, when sudden, lo!
 The royal galley reared her signal-fires,
 And, shielded by the gods' unequal doom,
 Sinon by stealth lets loose the pinewood bolts,
 And womb-imprisoned Danaï. Them the horse
 Restores, thrown open, to the light of day,
 And from the hollow frame exultant leap
 Thessander, Sthenelus, those lords of war,
 And dread Ulysses, by the lowered rope
 Down-gliding; Acamas, and Thoas, and
 Son's son of Peleus, Neoptolemus,
 And first Machaon, Menelaus too,
 Ay, and Epeus, framer of the fraud. 264

These storm the town, buried in sleep and wine;
 The guards are slain; through the wide portals all
 Let in their friends, and join the federate band.

“It was the time when the first slumber falls
 On suffering mortals, by the high God's gift
 Then sweetliest stealing o'er them: lo! in sleep
 Hector before mine eyes, all woe-begone,
 Seemed then to stand, and shower down floods of
 tears;

Torn by the dragging chariot, as of old,
 And black with blood-stained dust,—his swollen feet
 Pierced with the thong. Ah! what a sight he was!
 How all unlike that Hector, who returned
 Clad in Achilles' arms, the spoils of war,
 Or fresh from hurling on the Danaan decks
 The fires of Phrygial now with draggled beard,
 And hair blood-clotted, wearing all those wounds
 So thickly dealt him round his native walls!
 Weeping myself, I first, methought, addressed
 The hero, and drew forth these sorrowing words: 280

THE AENEID II

'Light of the Dardan land, O staunchest hope
 Of Teucria's sons, say why this long delay?
 Or from what borders, Hector, art thou come,
 Much looked for? is it thus that, wearied out
 With all the myriad slaughters of thy friends,
 City and townsmen's ever-changing woes,
 Our eyes behold thee? What unseemly cause
 Hath marred thy cloudless features? or what mean
 These wounds I gaze on?' Not a word spake he,
 Nor recked mine idle questioning, but groan
 On laboured groan from out his bosom's depth
 Upheaving, 'Ah! fly, goddess-born,' he said,
 'And snatch thee from the flames: the foemen hath
 Our walls, and Troy from her proud summit sinks. 290
 Enough to king and country hath been given: .
 If any hand could Pergamus have saved,
 Then mine had saved it: Troy commits to thee
 Her worship and her household gods; these take
 As comrades of thy destinies; for these
 Seek out a mighty city thou at length
 Shalt rear thee, having roamed wide ocean o'er.'
 Such words he spake, and in his hands bare forth
 The sacred fillets from the inmost shrine,
 And Vesta's might, and her undying fire.

"Meantime the walls grow one confused scene
 Of widespread anguish; and, though far withdrawn
 My sire Anchises' palace amid trees
 Lay sheltered, ever louder and more loud
 Surges the din, swells out the alarm of war. 301
 I start from sleep, to the high roof-top mount,
 And stand, all ear, to hearken: as, when fire
 Falls on the corn beneath the furious south,
 Or ravening torrent from a mountain flood
 Lays low the fields, lays low the laughing crops,
 The oxen's labour, and drags forests down
 Headlong, the hind from some tall craggy peak
 Mute with amaze stands listening to the roar.
 Then is the bare truth self-attested, then
 The Danaan wiles unmask them; see e'en now
 The house of Deiphobus a vast ruin yawns
 O'ertopped by Vulcan! see his neighbour too
 Ucalegon in flames! Sigeum's gulf
 Reflects the blaze afar. Up goes to heaven
 Shouting of men, and clarion's bray; distraught
 I seize mine arms, though arms lack argument;
 But my heart burns to mass a warrior-band,

THE AENEID II

And with my comrades hasten to the hold:
 Frenzy and anger urge my headlong will,
 And death methinks how comely, sword in hand! 317
 "But Panthus, from the Achæan darts escaped,
 Panthus, the son of Othrys, see! and priest
 Of Phoebus on the height, in his own hand
 The sacred emblems of the vanquished gods,
 And dragging his young grandchild after him,
 Nigh at wits' end comes hurrying to my door.
 'Panthus, how stands the fortune of the day?
 What point of vantage seize we?' Scarce had I
 Uttered the words when, groaning, he replies:
 'The latest day, the inevitable hour,
 Has dawned on Dardan land; we, Trojans once,
 And Ilium, and the Teucrians' giant fame
 Have been, and are not; Jove's remorseless will
 From us to Argos hath borne all away;
 Our town's a-flame; the Danaans lord it there. 327
 Towering amidst the city-walls erect
 The horse rains armèd warriors! far and near
 Sinon with victor-insolence spreads wide
 The conflagration. Through the folding gates
 Some enter, myriads countless as e'er came
 From great Mycenæ; some, to bar our path,
 With weapons have beset the narrow ways,
 A wall of steel-blade edges flashing bare,
 For death-blow dight: scarce seek the foremost guards
 To hold the gates against them, or maintain
 The blindfold conflict.' At such words as these
 From Othrys' son, and at the doom of heaven,
 I rush into the midst of fire and fray,
 Where the grim Fury, where the battle-din
 Me summons, and the shouts uptossed to heaven. 338
 Then, lol by moonlight borne across my path,
 Rhipeus, and Epytus, right brave in arms,
 And Hypanis and Dymas join with me,
 And gather to my side, and Mygdon's child,
 The youth Coroebus. In those days it chanced
 He, with mad passion for Cassandra fired,
 Had come to Troy, and as a son was now
 To Priam and the Phrygians lending aid,
 Unhappy, not to heed the warning voice
 Of his heaven-frenzied bride. Whom when I saw
 Close-banded and with stomach for the fray
 I thus the more exhort them: 'Warrior-hearts,
 Dauntless in vain, if your desire be set

THE AENEID II

On following one who dares the bitter end,
 Our fortune's plight how desperate, ye may see: 350
 Gone are the gods, from shrine and altar fled,
 Aye, one and all, by whom this empire stood:
 The town ye seek to succour is in flames;
 Then die we, plunging into the battle's midst;
 One safety hath defeat—to hope for none!
 Thus were the warriors' souls to frenzy wrought.
 Then like to ravening wolves in a black mist,
 Whose belly-rage unbridled drives them forth
 To grope for prey—their cubs left lone the while
 With doughty jaws await them—on we press
 Through darts, through foemen, to no doubtful
 doom,
 Thridding the city's midst: Night's ebon wings
 Float round us with their overarching shade. 360
 Who could unfold the havoc of that night,
 Tell o'er the slain, or match our teen with tears?
 Stoops to her fall our ancient city, she
 The empress of the ages. Through her streets
 And homes, and hallowed thresholds of the gods,
 Heap upon heap the dead lie strewn and stark:
 Nor Teucrians only pay the bloody debt;
 Sometimes, though vanquished, to their heart returns
 Valour, and down the conquering Danaï go.
 Look where you will, heart-rending agony 369
 And panic reign, and many a shape of death.
 “First to confront us, with a mighty band
 Of Danaï backed, behold Androgeos,
 Who, all unconscious, taking foes for friends,
 Thus as a comrade hails us: ‘Haste, my men!
 What laggard sloth retards you? others, see!
 Amid her flames are plundering Pergamus,
 While ye from your tall ships are newly come.’
 He said, and, greeted with no sure reply,
 Knew in a moment fallen amid foes.
 Staggered, both foot and voice he backward drew.
 As one, who, struggling with rough briars, hath trod
 At unawares a serpent underfoot,
 Starts back in sudden terror, as it rears
 Its wrath on high, and puffs a purple throat,
 Not otherwise, confounded at the sight,
 Androgeos was retreating. On we rush,
 With serried arms enclose them, and on ground
 They knew not, and with terror ta'en aback,
 Slay them on every side. So fortune's breath

THE AENEID II

Fans our first effort. Here Coroebus cries,
 Waxed jubilant with courage and success: 386
 'Where fortune at the outset, comrades mine,
 With such clear signs of friendship points the path,
 Be ours to follow: change we shields and don
 The Danaan emblems. Craft or prowess, which,
 Who cares to ask in dealing with a foe?
 Themselves shall furnish us with arms.' So saying,
 The plumèd helmet of Androgeos
 He next puts on, with buckler blazoned fair,
 And girds an Argive sword upon his thigh.
 The like does Rhipeus, ay and Dymas too,
 And all our youth exulting; every man
 Arms him from out the recent spoil; then on
 We press, commingling with the Danaan ranks,
 Led by no god of ours, and hand to hand
 Through the blind night wage many a battle-bout,
 Send many Danaans to the shades below. 398
 This way and that they fly, some to the ships,
 Seeking at headlong speed the trusty shore;
 Some clambering up the monster-horse again,
 Vile dastards, hide them in the well-known womb.
 Ah! not for men to trust, if gods be loath!
 See where, with locks that stream upon the wind,
 Maiden Cassandra, Priam's daughter, comes
 Haled from the temple and Minerva's shrine;
 Vainly to heaven her burning eyes she casts—
 Eyes, for her tender hands are locked in chains.
 This sight Coroebus brooked not; mad with rage
 He hurled him on their very midst, to die.
 We following all in close array rush on. 409
 Here first from the high temple's top o'erwhelmed
 With friendly darts, most piteous slaughter falls
 Upon us, through the aspect of our arms,
 And lying semblance of our Grecian crests.
 Then too the Danai, with a groan of wrath
 For the maid's rescue, mustering from all sides,
 Fall on—impetuous Ajax, and the twin
 Atridae, and all the host of Dolopes;
 Even as at times, when a tornado bursts,
 Winds meet in shock of battle, West, and South.
 And East exulting in his orient steeds;
 The forest creaks, and Nereus, all a-foam,
 Storms with his trident, from its lowest depth
 Upchurning all the ocean. Such beside
 As through the darkness in the gloom of night

THE AENEID II

We routed by our stratagem, and chased
 The city's length, appear, and first are they
 Our shields and lying weapons to discern,
 And mark the incongruous accent of our tongues. 423
 Straightway we are outnumbered and o'erwhelmed;
 And first Coroebus at the altar-steps
 Slain of the warrior-goddess, by thy hand,
 Peneleos, bites the dust: falls Rhipceus too,
 Of all the Teucrians foremost without peer
 For justice and fast-cleaving to the right:
 The gods willed otherwise: next, pierced by friends,
 Both Hypanis and Dymas are laid low;
 Nor all thy goodness, Panthus, no, nor could
 Apollo's fillet shield thee in thy fall.
 Ashes of Ilium, and ye funeral-fires
 Of my lost friends, witness, when ye went down,
 I shunned no Danaan missiles, and no chance
 Of blow for blow, that, had fate willed my fall,
 This arm had earned it. Sundered from the rest
 With me are Iphitus and Pelias,
 Iphitus age-encumbered, Pelias
 Sore-wounded by Ulysses. Straight we hie
 Toward Priam's palace, by the shouting led. 437
 But here a giant conflict we behold,
 As warring else were nowhere, none beside
 Dying the city through; so stubborn raged
 The war-god, while the Danaï roofward rush,
 And the shield-tortoise driven besets the door.
 Close cleave their ladders to the walls, and nigh
 The very entrance up the rungs they press,
 With left hands shielded intercept the darts,
 And with the right clutch fast the battlements.
 Meanwhile the Dardans, see! upwrench amain
 Turret and roofing-tile; with these for darts,
 Seeing the end, in death's extremity,
 They stand on their defence; some topple down
 August ancestral splendours—gilded beams;
 Others with drawn blades block the doors below,
 And guard them densely massed; fresh heart I take
 To aid the palace, ease with help our men,
 Add vigour to the vanquished. 452

"There was set

An entrance by a hidden door that led
 From hall to hall of Priam, posternwise
 Left rearward of the palace, by the which
 While yet the empire stood, Andromache,

THE AENEID II

Poor heart! would oftentimes unattended seek
 Her royal kinsfolk, to his grandsire's knee,
 Leading her little son Astyanax.
 Mounting, I gain the summit of the pile,
 From whence the wretched Teucrians hurled amain
 Their ineffectual darts. A turret stands
 On the sheer edge, with its high pinnacle
 Reared to the stars, whence Troy would oft be
 viewed,

The Danaan ships too, and the Achaean camp: 462
 This, armed with tools, assail we round about,
 Where the high floor-joists lend a tottering hold,
 And from its deep bed wrench, and hurl it: lo!
 Suddenly with a crash down, down it goes,
 Trailing wild havoc on the Danaan ranks:
 But up come others, and meanwhile the storm
 Of stones and motley missiles knows no stay.
 Hard on the threshold, by the very door,
 Pyrrhus exults, flashing in armèd sheen:
 As when a serpent fed on poisonous weeds,
 By winter-frosts kept swollen underground,
 Fresh from the shedding of his slough, with youth
 New-burnished, rolls his slippery length to light,
 And, sunward towering with uplifted breast,
 Flickers the three-forked lightning of his tongue. 475
 With him huge Periphas, and Automedon,
 Achilles' charioteer, who bare his arms,
 And all the flower of Scyros, storm the walls,
 And at the roof fling fire. In front of all,
 Gripping a two-edged axe, himself is there,
 Bursting the tough doors through, and from their
 hinge

The brass-bound valves divorcing: see! even now
 He has hewn a beam out, scooped the stubborn oak,
 And made a monstrous and wide-yawning breach.
 The inner palace and far-lengthening halls
 Ope and lie bare, the secret sanctuary
 Of Priam and the kings of long ago;
 And standing on the threshold's edge they see
 Arm'd warriors. 485

"But confusion reigns within,
 Wild shrieks and piteous uproar; far-withdrawn
 The hollow chambers, hark! with woman's plaints
 Are wailing: the cry strikes the golden stars.
 Then through the wide halls trembling matrons
 stray,

THE AENEID II

And, fondly clinging, clasp the doors and kiss.
 On presses Pyrrhus with his father's might;
 Nor barriers, no, nor guards his onset brook;
 With quick blows of the battering-ram the door
 Totters, the valves fall forward from the hinge:
 Force cleaves a way: the Danaans flooding in
 Burst them a passage, cut the foremost down,
 And fill the wide space with their soldiery: 495
 Not all so madly doth a foaming flood
 Burst through the barrier of opposing banks
 With conquering swirl, then, raging on an heap,
 O'er-ride the country, and through all the plain
 Sweep byre and herd before it. I myself
 Saw mad with slaughter Neoptolemus,
 And both the Atridae on the threshold; aye,
 And Hecuba with daughters and sons' brides
 A hundred, and, along the altar stretched,
 Priam, polluting with his own heart's blood
 The fires himself had consecrated. All
 Those fifty bridal chambers, the rich hope
 Of children's children, portals proudly dight
 With trophies and barbaric gold, lie low;
 And still the Danai swarm where fails the fire. 505
 "Haply of Priam's fate would'st also hear.
 Soon as he saw the city stormed and fallen,
 His palace doors wrenched open, and the foe
 Amid his inmost chambers, the old man
 About his shoulders, palsied now with age,
 Binds, unavailing, long-forgotten arms,
 Then girds him with his helpless sword, and,
 where
 The foe throngs thickest, turns his steps to die.
 Midmost the palace, under heaven's bare vault,
 Stood a huge altar, and a bay-tree near,
 Of immemorial age, drooped over it,
 Embracing in its shade the household gods. 514
 Here round the unavailing altar-stone,
 Like doves swept headlong by a murky storm,
 Hecuba and her daughters huddling cowered,
 Clasp the sacred images. But when
 Priam she saw in arms of youth arrayed,
 'Ah! my unhappy lord, what thought so dire
 Pricked thee to don this battle-gear?' she cried,
 'And whither bound so hotly? Not for such
 Succour or such defenders craves the time,
 No, not were my own Hector now at hand.

THE AENEID II

Enough, withdraw thee hither; all shall be
 Saved by this altar, or thou slain with us.'
 So spake she, and drew towards her, and set down
 Her aged lord upon the hallowed seat. 525

 'But lo! from Pyrrhus' slaughtering sword
 escaped,
 Polites, one of Priam's sons, through darts,
 Through foemen, the long corridors adown
 Comes flying, and traverses the empty court,
 Wounded. Him Pyrrhus with pursuing stroke
 Plies hotly, and all but within his grasp
 Holds even now, and pricks him with his spear:
 Bursting at length upon his parents' view,
 Before their very eyes prostrate he fell,
 And poured his life out in a rush of blood.
 Then Priam, though fast within the net of death,
 Brake all restraint, nor voice nor passion spared. 534
 'For crime so shameless may the gods,' he cries,
 'If justice be in heaven such deeds to mark,
 Pay thee due thanks, fair meed requite thee, who
 Hast forced mine own son's murder on my sight,
 And with his death profaned a father's eyes:
 But he—thou liest to call thyself his son—
 Achilles, erst with Priam, though a foe,
 Dealt otherwise; with kindling shame he owned
 A suppliant's rights and honour, rendered up
 The bloodless corse of Hector for the tomb,
 And sent me to my realm again.' So saying,
 The old man heaved a weak and woundless spear,
 Which, straightway by the clanging brass repelled,
 From the shield's outer boss-rim harmless hung. 546

'Therefore,' said Pyrrhus, 'shalt thou bear the news,
 And to my sire the son of Peleus go:
 Look that thou tell him of my sorry deeds,
 And how degenerate Neoptolemus;
 Now die.' So speaking, to the altar's self
 He haled him trembling, slipping in a pool
 Of his son's blood, and wreathing in the hair
 His left hand, with the right flashed out his sword,
 And plunged it in his body to the hilt.
 Such was the goal of Priam's destinies;
 Such end befell him, with his eyes to see
 Troy burnt, and Pergamus to ruin fallen,
 Erewhile o'er many nations, many lands,
 The haughty lord of Asia. There he lies
 A vast trunk stretched along the sand, a head

THE AENEID II

Shorn from the shoulders, and a nameless corse. 558
 "Then first fell horror closed me round; I stood
 Amazed: uprose the form of my loved sire,
 As I beheld the king, in age his peer,
 Cruelly wounded, gasping out his life.
 Rose to my mind Creüsa too, left lone,
 And my house plundered, and the plight of young
 Iulus. I look back to scan what force
 Is yet around me: one and all worn out
 Have vanished from my side, cast them to earth
 Headlong, or, fainting, dropped into the flames. 566
 "Now was I left alone, when I discern
 Clinging to Vesta's shrine, and silently
 Lurking within her solitary cell,
 The daughter of Tyndareos: the fierce glare
 Of conflagration lends me light to stray,
 And cast my eyes o'er all things, far and near.
 She, with a dread foreboding in her heart
 Of Teucrian hate for Pergamus o'erthrown,
 And Danaan retribution, and the wrath
 Of her forsaken lord—she, common fiend
 Of Troy and her own country, hidden close,
 Couched by the altar from the scorn of men. 574
 At once my soul caught fire, and rising wrath
 Prompts to avenge my country, and exact
 The wage of wickedness. Shall she forsooth
 Live to see Sparta, and her native town
 Mycenæ? in the triumph she has won
 Walk as a queen, and with her eyes behold
 Husband and home, her parents and her sons,
 Thronged round with Ilian women, and a train
 Of Phrygian bondsmen? What! with Priam slain,
 Troy burnt to ashes, and the Dardan shore
 Bedewed so often with the sweat of blood! 582
 Not so: albeit no memorable name
 By woman's death be won, nor triumph yield
 Such victory, yet to have wiped out a pest,
 Wreaked worthy punishment, shall be my praise,
 My joy to surfeit in avenging fire,
 And to have slaked the ashes of my friends.
 Such words outflinging, and by rage of heart
 Transported, sudden to my sight is borne,
 Never till now so dazzling to behold,
 And in pure radiance beaming through the night,
 My gentle mother—goddess undisguised—
 Such and so stately as her form appears

THE AENEID II

To sons of heaven: she held me by the hand,
 And thus, moreover, spake with rosy lips. 593
 'Son, what fierce anguish in thy bosom stirs
 Ungovernable wrath? why ragest thou?
 Thy care for me fled whither? Wilt thou not
 See first where thou hast left thine age-worn sire,
 Anchises, whether still survive thy wife
 Crēusa and Ascanius thy child?
 Whom all ere this, encompassed every side
 By prowling Greeks, did not my care prevent,
 Or flames had snatched, or foeman's sword devoured.
 Think not it is the hated face of her,
 The Spartan daughter of Tyndareos,
 No, nor much blamed Paris, but the gods,
 The gods, whose unrelenting hate o'erturns
 This empire, and Troy's loftiness brings low. 603
 Look—for the cloud which, o'er thy vision drawn,
 Dulls mortal sight, and spreads a misty murk,
 I will snatch from thee utterly: but thou
 Fear not thy mother's bidding, nor refuse
 Her hests to hearken—here where thou but seest
 Huge shattered fragments and stone rent from stone,
 And dust and smoke blent in one surging sea,
 Neptune with his vast trident shakes the walls,
 And heaves the deep foundations, from her bed
 O'ertoppling all the city. Juno here
 Storms at the entrance of the Scaean gate,
 Implacable, and raging, sword on thigh,
 Summons her armed confederates from the ships. 614
 Now backward glance, and on the embattled height
 Already see Tritonian Pallas throned,
 Flashing with storm-cloud and with Gorgon fell.
 The Sire himself each Danaan heart imbues
 With courage and victorious might; himself
 Against our Dardan power stirs up the gods.
 Son, snatch at flight, and let thine efforts end:
 Nowhere will I forsake thee till set safe
 Upon thy father's threshold.' She had said,
 And vanished in thick shadows of the night.
 Dread forms appear, and mighty potentates
 Of heaven, at feud with Troy.

"Ah! then mine eyes
 Beheld all Ilium settling into flame,
 Troy, Neptune's city, from her base o'erthrown; 625
 As some hoar ash-tree on the mountain-tops,
 Which eager husbandmen make haste to fell,

THE AENEID II

With steel and showering axe-strokes hacked and
 hewn,

Threatens and ever threatens, and nods on
 With quaking foliage, rocking crest, until,
 Little by little, 'neath the wounds o'erpowered,
 One dying groan it utters, and falls stretched
 Along the hillside, a root-severed wreck.

I get me down, and with the god to guide
 Through fire and foes win unimpeded way;
 Weapons give place to me, and flames retire.

633

“So when at last my father's door was gained,
 And the old home, my sire, whom first I seek—
 My first thought now to bear him to the hills—
 Refuses to live on, Troy laid in dust,
 Or stoop to exile. ‘Ye, whose blood,’ he cried,
 ‘Hath yet youth's freshness, and whose strength
 stands whole

In native vigour, do ye speed your flight;
 Me had the high gods destined to survive,
 They would have spared my home. Enough and
 more

That I have seen one downfall, and outlived
 The capture of our city: here, even here,
 Lay out my body, and bid farewell, and go.
 This hand shall find out death; the foe will take
 Pity on me, and hunger for my spoil.

644

Light is the loss of burial. Long ago
 Hateful to heaven and useless, I drag on
 My lingering days, e'er since the Sire of gods
 And King of men breathed on me with the blast
 Of his winged bolt, and touched me with his fire.’

“So spake he, and stood firm, persisting; we,
 My wife Creüsa, and Ascanius,
 And the whole house, beseech him, bathed in tears,
 Not to whelm all in his own ruin, nor add
 Weight to the push of doom: he spurns our prayer,
 Stands rooted to his purpose and the spot.

654

Once more I turn to arms, and long for death
 To end my misery; for what counsel now,
 What fortune was vouchsafed me? ‘Didst thou
 think

That I could leave thee, sire, and go my way?
 Fell word so monstrous from a father's lips?
 If it be writ in heaven that naught remain
 Of all this city, and thy fixed purpose hold,
 So fain to heap upon Troy's funeral-pyre

THE AENEID II

Thyself and thine, death opes thee wide the door:
 And, fresh from bathing in the blood of Priam,
 Soon Pyrrhus will be here, who butchers son
 In face of sire, and sire at altar-side.
 For this then, gentle mother, did thy hand
 Pluck me from sword and flame, that I might see
 The foe upon my hearth-stone, see my sire,
 Ascanius and Creüsa at his side,
 Slaughtered and weltering in each other's blood? 667
 Arms, arms, my men! their last reveillé calls
 The vanquished. To the Danai give me back:
 Let me revisit and renew the fight:
 Ne'er shall we all die unavenged to-day.'

“Therewith once more I gird my sword on, brace
 And fit my left arm to the shield, and forth
 Was hurrying from the house, when lo! my wife
 Clasping my feet upon the threshold clung,
 Held forth the young Iulus to his sire. 674

‘If bound for death, speed us with thee through all;
 But if past effort teach thee still to place
 Some hope in arms, then first defend our home.
 Bethink thee to whose hand thou leavest us,
 Thy sire, and young Iulus, and myself.
 Once called thy wife.’ So loudly pleading she
 Filled all the house with moans, when lo! there falls
 A sudden portent marvellous to tell!
 For, as betwixt their gaze and their embrace
 His sorrowing parents held him, on the crown
 See! of Iulus’ head a tongue of fire
 Light-hovering shone, and, harmless to the touch
 Licked his soft locks, and round his temples fed. 684

We in a flutter of alarm shake out
 The blazing hair, and with spring water strive
 To quench the sacred flame; but joyfully
 My sire Anchises with a starward gaze
 Lifted his voice and upturned hands to heaven.
 ‘Almighty Jupiter, if any prayer
 Can bend thee, look upon us—only this;
 And, if our goodness earn it, Sire, henceforth
 Grant us thine aid, and ratify this sign.’
 Scarce had the old man spoken, when there pealed
 A sudden crash of thunder on the left;
 And, gliding through the darkness from on high,
 Shot with a torch-like trail of rushing light
 A star; we mark it o’er the roof-top glide,
 A fiery path displaying, and at length

THE AENEID II

Bury its brightness beneath Ida's wood:
 Then lo! a long-drawn furrow-line of light!
 And o'er the region hangs a sulphurous smoke. 698
 Conquered at last my sire uplifts his head,
 Invokes the gods, adores the sacred star.
 'Up, up! no tarriance more! I follow, and where
 Ye lead, am with you. Gods that guard our land,
 Preserve my house, preserve my grandchild: yours
 This omen, in your holy keeping Troy.
 Son, I submit, content with thee to go.'

"He said; and through the streets more loudly now
 Is heard the fire, and nearer roll the tides
 Of conflagration. 'Come then, father mine,
 Mount thee upon my neck; these shoulders, see!
 Shall bear thee up, nor feel that task a toil. 708
 Come what come may, one peril both shall share,
 Or one deliverance. Hand in hand with me
 Let walk the child, Iulus, and my wife
 Follow our footsteps from behind. And ye,
 Servants, be mindful; heed what I shall say.
 Quitting the city to a mound ye come
 And ancient fane of Ceres in the waste:
 Hard by, an aged cypress, by our sires
 With holy awe regarded years on years.
 To this one goal by divers tracks we'll wend.
 Father, do thou the sacred emblems take,
 Our country's household gods, within thy hand: 717
 Fresh from the slaughter of so fierce a strife,
 For me 'twere sin to touch them, till I wash
 Me clean in running water.' So I spake
 And, over my broad shoulders and bowed neck
 Donning for robe a tawny lion's hide,
 Stoop to the burden; twines his hand in mine
 The child Iulus, with unequal steps
 Following his sire: my wife comes on behind.
 Forth fare we through the shady ways, and me
 Whom erst no showering missiles could make blench,
 Nor banded Greeks in hostile ranks arrayed,
 Now every breeze affrights, and every sound
 Startles, so tremulous am I, at once
 Fearful for my companion and my load. 729

"And now, nearing the gates, the journey's length
 Methought I had o'erpast, when suddenly
 A sound of hurrying footsteps to mine ear
 Seemed borne, and, peering through the dark, my sire
 Exclaims: 'They are upon us: fly, son, fly!'

THE AENEID II

I see their glowing shields and glittering arms.
 Then, in the scare, some Power that loved me not
 Snatched my bewildered sense. For as I thrid
 Untrodden paths, the wonted track forgo,
 Alas! my wife Creüsa, now by fate
 Torn from me, to my sorrow, either stopped,
 Or missed her way, or weary sat her down—
 I know not—to our eyes restored no more.
 Nor did I once look back to learn my loss,
 Nor turn my thoughts upon her, till we reached
 The mound of ancient Ceres and the shrine.
 Then, then, of all our gathered forces, she
 Alone was wanting to the way-fellows,
 Slipped from the sight of husband and of son. 744
 Whom in my frenzy did I not upbraid
 Of men and gods? Or what more cruel hap
 Saw in the falling city? Ascanius,
 My sire Anchises, and Troy's household gods
 I give into my comrades' care, and lodge
 Safe in the winding vale, then seek once more
 The city, and gird me in my glittering arms,
 Steadfast to re-encounter every risk,
 All Troy retrace, and expose my life
 Anew to every peril. I repair
 First to the walls, and that dark portal, whence
 My feet had issued, trace and follow back
 Each step in the dark, and scan with searching eye. 754
 The horror round, the very silence too
 Scares me; then home I turn, if haply—ah!
 If thither haply she had bent her steps.
 The Danaï had rushed in, filled all the house.
 Speeds the devouring fire before the wind,
 Rolled to the roof-top; now the flames outsoar it;
 The billowy heat goes raging up to heaven.
 Thence I pass onward, and cast eyes again
 On Priam's palace and the citadel.
 Even now within the empty corridors
 Of Juno's sanctuary, as chosen guards,
 Phoenix and dread Ulysses watch the spoil.
 Hereinto gathered from her burning shrines,
 Troy's plundered treasure—tables of the gods,
 Cups all of gold, and captive raiment, lie
 Massed in a heap. About it in long line
 Stand boys and trembling matrons. Nay, I dared
 Even to launch my shouts into the dark,
 Making the streets re-echo, as I called

THE AENEID II

'Creüsa' and 'Creüsa,' cry on cry,
 With mournful iteration, but in vain. 770
 Searching the city thus from house to house,
 And raving without end, the hapless shade
 And spectre of Creüsa's self appeared
 Before me, statelier than the form I knew.
 I stood aghast; my hair rose, and the voice
 Stuck in my throat. Then thus, methought, she spake,
 And with such words allayed my trouble: 'Why
 To frantic sorrow give such wanton way,
 O my sweet lord? Without the nod of Heaven
 These things befall not; at thy side to bear
 Creüsa hence—nor fate decrees, nor he
 The lord of high Olympus suffers it.
 Lo! exile long awaits thee, and to cleave
 A vast expanse of ocean: then shalt thou
 Arrive Hesperia, where with gentle march
 Through their rich fields the Lydian Tiber flows. 782
 High fortune here, a throne, a royal bride,
 The Fates assign thee. Banish now thy tears
 For loved Creüsa: I shall never look
 Upon the proud homes of the Myrmidons
 Or Dolopes, ne'er go to be the slave
 Of Grecian dames, a Dardan woman I,
 Wed to the son of Venus the divine.
 But me the mighty mother of the gods
 Holds on this shore. And now adieu! Guard well
 The love we cherished for thy child and mine.'
 So saying, she left me weeping, yearning sore
 To speak, and vanished into empty air. 791
 Thrice, as she stood, my arms I would have flung
 About her neck, and thrice my baffled hands
 Closed upon nothing, and a form that fled,
 Like to light breezes, one with wingèd sleep.
 So passed the night, and so at length I turn
 Back to my friends, and here with wonder find
 New comrades, a vast concourse, matrons, men,
 An army massed for exile—piteous throng!—
 From all sides gathered, armed in heart and gear,
 Where'er I list to lead them over sea.
 And now o'er Ida's topmost ridge the star
 Of dawn was rising, bringing back the day:
 The Danaans had beset and held the gates,
 Nor hope of help was offered: I gave o'er,
 Took up my sire and for the mountains made." 804

BOOK III

"When Asia's realm and Priam's guiltless race
The high gods doomed to overthrow, when fell
Proud Ilium, and all Neptune's city Troy
In dust lay smoking, we are driven to seek
By auguries from heaven far outland homes
And lands unpeopled, and a fleet we build
Close underneath Antandros and the heights
Of Phrygian Ida, doubtful whither fate
Dooms us to journey, where vouchsafes to stay;
And men we muster. Scarce had summer dawned
When, as my sire Anchises now bade hoist
Sail to the breath of fate, with tears I quit
My native shores, the harbours, and the plains
Where once was Troy. An exile forth I fare
Upon the deep with comrades and with son,
My hearth's Penates, and the mighty gods. 12

"There lies a land afar with widespread plains
Dear to the war-god, which the Thracians till,
Once swayed by fierce Lycurgus, from of old
With hospitable hearth-ties knit to Troy,
While yet her fortune stood. Hither I sail,
And, with fate frowning on my first essay,
Upon the winding shore trace city walls,
And, from my own name, name them Aeneadae.

"Unto Dione's child, my mother, I,
And to the gods, was doing sacrifice,
As prosperers of our toil, to heaven's high king
Slaughtering a sleek bull on the shore: hard by
A hillock stood with cornel-coppice crowned,
And myrtles bristling thick with spear-shaft wands. 23
Approaching, by main force I strove to pluck
The greenwood from the ground, that I might deck
With leafy boughs the altar, when a sight
Portentous meets my gaze, and strange to tell.
For from the first tree, torn with severed roots
From out the soil, trickle black gouts of blood,
That stain the earth with gore. My limbs quake,
chilled

With horror, and cold fear congeals my blood.
A second stubborn wand once more I turn

THE AENEID III

To pluck me, and probe deep the hidden cause;
 And black blood follows from the bark once more. 33
 Much pöndering in my heart, I 'gin to pray
 The forest-nymphs and sire Gradivus too,
 Guardian of Getic land, to prosper well
 The vision, and make light the omen; but,
 When for the third time, and with mightier heft,
 The spear-wands I assail, and tug and strain
 With bent knees 'gainst the opposing sand—should I
 Speak or be silent? from the mounds' recess
 A piteous groan is heard, and to mine ears
 An answer borne: 'Why rendest thou a wretch
 Like me, Aeneas? At last within my grave
 Spare me, and spare those righteous hands to stain.
 Troy-born am I, no alien to thee,
 Nor from a mere log flow these blood-drops: ah!
 Fly, fly the ruthless land, the shore of greed; 44
 For I am Polydorus, here transfixed
 And overwhelmed by crop of iron spears
 With pointed pikes upspringing.' Then, indeed,
 Quelled with distracting fear I stood amazed:
 My hair rose, and the voice stuck in my throat.
 "This Polydorus, with vast weight of gold,
 Unhappy Priam erst had secretly
 To care of Thracia's king consigned, when now
 Misdoubting of the Dardan arms, he saw
 His city girdled by the leaguers' ring. 52
 But Teucria's power once crushed, her fortune fled,
 The Thracian, following the victorious arms
 And star of Agamemnon, snaps all ties
 Of honour, and, Polydorus done to death,
 Lays his rude gripe upon the gold. To what
 Drivest thou not man's heart, O lust of gold
 Accursèd? When the trembling left my frame,
 To chosen heads of the people I recount—
 My sire in chief—the portents of the gods,
 Demand their judgement. All are of one mind
 To quit the land of crime, fly friendship stained,
 And give our fleet the south wind. So we pay
 The rites of death to Polydorus, heap
 A huge mound o'er him: altars to his shade
 Sad with blue fillets and black cypress stand,
 And round them, with locks loosed in wonted wise,
 The Ilian women: cups of milk a-foam
 Yet warm, and bowls of consecrated blood
 We offer, and lay the spirit in the tomb,

THE AENEID III

And with loud voices raise the farwell cry. 68

“Soon as the deep gave promise fair, and winds
Had lulled the main, and Auster souging low
Gave seaward summons, to the beach my crews
Haul down the ships, and throng the shore. Then
forth

From harbour fare we; lands and cities fade.
In the mid main a sacred home there lies,
Unto the Nereids’ mother dearer none,
Nor to Aegean Neptune: this of old
Around the shores and sea-rims wandering
With filial love the Bearer of the bow
To Myconos high-cragged and Gyarus bound,
And steadfast planting taught to laugh at storms.
Hither I sail; a safe port’s halcyon calm
Here greets the weary crews; to land we leap,
Worship Apollo’s town. King Anius—
King among men, and priest of Phoebus too—
Brow-bound with fillets and the sacred bay,
Speeds towards us; in Anchises an old friend
He knows; so, clasping hospitable hands,
His roof we enter. 83

“I was worshipping
The antique stone-built temple of the god:
‘Give us a home that shall be ours, O lord
Of Thymbra; ramparts to the way-worn give,
A breed of sons, a lasting city: keep
Unscathed Troy’s second bulwark, what remains
‘Scaped from the Danai and Achilles fell.
Whom must we follow? whither bid’st us go?
Where fix our habitation? Father, grant
A sign from heaven, and sink into our souls.’

“Scarce had I spoke when suddenly meseemed
All things ’gan tremble, doors and sacred bay;
And the whole mountain moves; the shrine flies ope,
The cauldron rumbles. Prone to earth we fall,
While to our ears is borne a voice: ‘O sons
Of Dardanus long-suffering, that same land,
Which bare you first from your ancestral stem,
Shall to her fertile bosom welcome back:
Seek out your ancient mother; there shall reign
The house of Aeneas o’er the world’s wide shores,
And her sons’ sons, and all their seed to be.’ 98
So Phoebus: and a mighty joy arose
Confused, tumultuous; with one voice they cry,
‘What is this city whither Phoebus now

THE AENEID III

Summons the wanderers, bids them to return?
 Then, pondering records of the men of old,
 Thus spake my sire: 'Hearken, ye lords of Troy,
 And learn what hopes are yours: amidst the main
 Lies Crete, of mighty Jove the island, where
 Mount Ida, and where the cradle of our race; 105
 There in a hundred mighty towns folk dwell,
 A realm most fertile, whence our earliest sire
 Teucer, if rightly I recall the tale,
 Was wafted first to the Rhoetean shore,
 And chose a site for sovereignty; as yet
 Nor Ilium nor the towers of Pergamus
 Had stood: men dwelt in the low valleys; hence
 The Mother, haunter of Mount Cybele,
 The Corybantian cymbals, Ida's grove;
 Hence the close secret of her rites, and those
 Yoked lions harnessed to her queenly car. 113
 Up therefore! hie we where Heaven's bidding leads,
 Appease the winds, and seek the Gnosian realm:
 Nor is't a long course thither; Jove to aid,
 The third dawn lands us on the Cretan shore.'
 So saying, due offerings at the shrine he slays,
 A bull for Neptune, a bull too for thee,
 O fair Apollo, a lamb black for storm,
 White for the favouring Zephyrs. 120

"Rumour flies
 That Prince Idomeneus, a banished man,
 Hath quit his father's realm, the shores of Crete
 Abandoned, that her hearths are void of foes,
 Homes empty for our advent. Straight we leave
 Ortygia's harbour, and o'er ocean fly,
 Past Naxos with her Bacchant-haunted heights,
 And green Donysa, past Olearos,
 And snowy Paros, and the Cyclades
 Sprent o'er the main, and thrid we seas that race
 By crowded islands: high the seamen's shout
 Rises amid their changeful toil: the crews
 Bid make for Crete and for our sires: a breeze
 Springing astern convoys us, and at length
 To the Curetes' ancient shores we glide. 131
 So eagerly my chosen city's walls
 I'gin to build, Pergamea calling it,
 And bid my people glorying in the name
 Cleave to their hearths, and rear a roofed hold.
 Scarce were the ships hauled dry ashore, the youth
 Busied with marriage and new fields to till—

THE AENEID III

I laws and homes assigning—when there fell
 Upon men's limbs from heaven's infected arch
 A sudden wasting, and on trees and crops
 Piteous contagion—a year fraught with death.
 They left their pleasant lives, or dragged about
 Sick bodies; Sirius too baked bare the fields;
 Grass withered; the sick crop denied her food. 142

Back to Ortygia's oracle my sire
 Bids us retrace Ocean, and implore
 The grace of Phoebus; to our weary plight
 What end vouchsafes he, whence would have us seek
 Aid for our trouble, whither steer our course?

“ 'Twas night: sleep held all creatures upon earth,
 When lo! the sacred emblems of the gods,
 The Phrygian Penates, out of Troy
 Borne with me from amidst the blazing town
 Seemed, as I lay in slumber, to stand forth
 Before mine eyes, clear in a flood of light,
 Where streamed the full moon through the casement-
 shaft,

Then thus to address me, and with these words allay
 My trouble: 'That which from Apollo's lips,
 Once wafted to Ortygia, thou shouldst learn,
 Lo! here he utters, unsolicited
 Sending us to thy very threshold. We,
 Who from Dardania's burning have thyself
 And thine arms followed, in the fleet thou led'st
 Crossing the swollen deep—even we no less
 Will lift to heaven thy sons that shall be born,
 Grant empire to thy city. But do thou
 Found mighty ramparts for the mighty, nor
 Shirk the long toil of flight. Shift hence thy home:
 Not these the shores portended, nor in Crete
 Doth Delian Apollo bid thee dwell. 162

There is a spot, by Greeks Hesperia named,
 A land of old, mighty in arms, in soil
 Prolific, which the Oenotrian heroes tilled,
 Now by a later race called Italy,
 If rumour lie not, from their leader's name.
 There is our sure home; hence sprang Dardanus,
 And sire Iasius, founder of our race.
 Arise, be glad, and to thy father old
 Bear this no doubtful mandate, that he seek
 Corythus and Ausonia's land; the fields
 Of Dicte Jove denies thee!' Sore amazed
 By such a vision and the voice of gods—

THE AENEID III

Nor was that slumber: face to face I seemed
 Their mien, their wreathèd locks to recognize,
 And their divine regard, while a chill sweat
 Over my whole frame ran—from bed I leap,
 And raising voice and upturned hands to heaven,
 Pour unpolluted offerings on the hearth.
 That homage paid, exulting I make known
 All to Anchises, point by point revealed.
 The twofold line, the double stock, himself
 Fooled by a new confusion of old lands,
 He owns, then cries aloud, 'Son, long the sport
 Of Ilium's fate, Cassandra erst alone
 Chanted this hap to me: I now recall
 She thus foretold our destiny, and oft
 Invoked Hesperia, oft the Italian realm.
 But that the Teucrians to Hesperia's shore
 Should come indeed, who could have thought it?

179

whom
 Then would Cassandra's prophecies have swayed?
 Yield we to Phoebus' warning, and pursue
 The wiser course.' He spake, and all with joy
 His word obey; this second home we quit,
 Leaving some few behind, and with sails set
 Scour the waste ocean in our hollow barks.

191

"Soon as our galleys gained the open deep,
 And now no longer land appeared, but lo!
 Ocean on all sides, and on all sides sky,
 There stood a dark-blue storm-cloud o'er my head
 Laden with night and tempest, and the wave
 Shuddered beneath the gloom. At once the winds
 Roll up the sea, and mighty billows rise:
 Scattered, we toss upon the weltering waste:
 Clouds wrapped the daylight, dank night stole the
 sky,

And fire burst through the welkin, flash on flash.
 We are hurled from out our course, and wander on
 O'er the blind waters. Palinurus even
 Vows he discerns not day from night in heaven,
 Nor in mid-wave can mind him of the track.
 For three full days dim with blind mist we drift
 Upon the deep, as many starless nights.
 On the fourth day at length land first was seen
 To crown the horizon, opening out afar
 Mountains and wreathèd smoke. Down drop the
 sails,

202

We rise upon our oars; with eager strain

THE AENEID III

The seamen churn the foam, and sweep the blue. 208
 "Saved from the waves, me first the Strophad shores
 Receive; the Strophades—their Grecian name—
 Lie in the great Ionian, island-haunts
 Of fell Celaeno and her Harpy crew,
 Since Phineus' door closed on them, and they fled
 Scared from their former board. More foul than they
 No portent, and no fiercer plague or wrath
 Of heaven e'er rose from out the Stygian wave,
 Birds maiden-faced, their belly's excrement
 Most noisome, and with hookèd hands and cheeks
 Blanched with eternal famine. 218
 "Hither then
 Borne safe, and entering harbour, lo! we spy
 Rich herds of oxen scattered o'er the plain,
 And flocks too of the goat-tribe on the grass
 Untended; we rush on them with the sword,
 And call upon the gods and Jove himself
 To share the spoil, then on the winding shore
 Pile couches up, and feast on the rich fare.
 But sudden from the hills with fearful swoop
 The Harpies are upon us, and clap loud
 Their hurtling wings, and snatch the food away,
 Polluting all things with their filthy touch;
 Fearful at once their cry, and foul their smell. 228
 In deep recess beneath a hollow rock,
 Curtained with trees and bristling shade, once more
 We lay the board, renew the altar-fires:
 When from a diverse point of heaven once more
 Out of some hidden lair the clamorous rout
 Come winging round the prey with hookèd feet,
 And taint the food with tasting. Then I charge
 My comrades seize their weapons and make war
 On the fell brood. As bidden they do, range swords
 In the grass-covert, and hide shields from sight. 237
 So when along the winding shore their swoop
 Sounded, Misenus from his lofty watch
 With hollow brass gives warning: to the assault
 My comrades rush, and a strange warfare try—
 To harry with the sword these ominous birds
 Of ocean. But their feathers take no hurt,
 Their flesh no wound, and, soaring swift on high,
 They leave behind them the half-eaten prey
 And their foul traces. One, Celaeno, perched
 On a tall crag, ill-boding prophetess,
 Breaks into heart-wrung utterance: 'Is it war

THE AENEID III

For our kine slaughtered and our bullocks felled,
 Sons of Laomedon—war, ye would wage
 Against us, and the blameless Harpies drive
 Forth from their father's realm? Take then to heart
 My words, and write them there: what prophecies
 The Sire Omnipotent taught Phoebus once,
 Phoebus Apollo me, I, mightiest
 Of Furies, now make known to you: the goal
 Ye seek is Italy; to Italy,
 The winds invoking, shall ye come, be free
 Her ports to enter: but your destined town
 With walls ye shall not gird, till famine dire
 And your outrageous onslaught upon us
 Drive you to gnaw your tables and devour.' 257
 She spake, and to the forest winged her way.
 As for my comrades, a quick chill of fear
 Curdled the blood within them; their hearts fell;
 No more with arms, but vows and prayers they now
 Bid sue for grace, or be they goddesses,
 Or dread ill-omened birds: aye, and my sire
 Anchises from the shore with outspread hands
 Calls on the mighty ones of heaven, proclaims
 Due sacrifice: 'Ye gods, avert their threats,
 Such evil hap forbend, and with your peace
 Preserve the good.' Then bids he rend away
 The rope from shore, uncoil and ease the sheets. 267
 The south winds stretch our canvas: fast we fly
 Over the foaming waters, borne along
 As wind and helmsman summoned. Now appears
 In the sea's midst Zacynthus and her woods,
 Dulichium, Samë, and the towering cliffs
 Of Neritos; we hurry by the rocks
 Of Ithaca, Laertes' realm, and curse
 The land that gave to fell Ulysses birth.
 Soon too Leucate's stormy peaks, and lo!
 Apollo, feared of seamen, heaves in sight:
 Weary, for him we make, and enter so
 The little town: our anchor from the prow
 Is cast, the sterns stand ranged along the shore. 277
 So beyond hope at length achieving land,
 To Jove we purify us, with our vows
 Kindling the altar, and crowd Actium's shore
 With Ilia games: my comrades strip, and ply,
 All smooth with oil, their native wrestling-bouts,
 Glad to have 'scaped so many Argive towns,
 And through the midst of foes our flight pursued.

THE AENEID III

Meanwhile the sun rolls round the mighty year,
 And winter's icy north-winds fret the sea.
 A shield of hollow brass, great Abas erst
 Had wielded, on the portals' front I fix,
 And with this line commemorate the deed:
 'Aeneas' spoil, from Danaan conquerors won,'
 Then bid them quit the harbour, man the thwarts. 289
 With eager zeal my comrades lash the sea,
 And sweep the watery floor. Anon we let
 Phaeacia's airy summits drop from view,
 And skirt Epirus' shore, till entering
 The harbour of Chaonia, we draw nigh
 Buthrotum's high-built city. Here a tale
 Of things incredible assails our ears,
 That Helenus, Priam's son, was reigning now
 O'er Grecian cities, master of the bride
 And crown of Pyrrhus, son of Aeacus,
 And that Andromache had thus once more
 Passed to a lord of her own race. Amazed
 I stood, and my heart burned with strange desire
 To accost the hero, from his lips to learn
 Fortunes so strange. On from the port I fare,
 Leave fleet and shore behind me, when it chanced
 That nigh the city, in a grove, where flowed
 A mimic Simois, Andromache
 Her yearly feast was offering, gifts of grief,
 Unto the ashes, summoning the shade
 To Hector's tomb, which with green turf, though
 void,
 She had hallowed, and twin altars, where to weep. 305
 Soon as her wildered eyes my coming saw,
 With Trojan arms about me, scared at such
 A portent, her limbs stiffen in mid gaze,
 Warmth left her frame, she swoons, and scarce at
 length
 Breaks the long silence: 'Is't thy very face?
 Com'st thou indeed with tidings, goddess-born,
 A living man? or if the genial light
 Hath faded from thee, where is Hector?' So
 With showers of tears she spake, and all the place
 Filled with her shrieking. To that passionate cry
 Scarce can I frame brief answer, and, much moved,
 Gasp out in faltering accents: 'I indeed
 Live, and my life through all extremes drag on: 315
 Doubt not, thine eyes see truly: ah! what chance
 Hurl'd from that height of wedded love receives,

THE AENEID III

What fortune worthy of her past hath found,
 Hector's Andromache? art still the wife
 Of Pyrrhus? With downcast eyes and bated breath
 She spake: 'O blest beyond all women else
 The maiden child of Priam, bidden to die
 'Neath Troy's tall ramparts, at the foeman's tomb,
 She who ne'er brooked the casting of the lot,
 Nor, captive, touched a conquering master's bed! 324
 We, our home burnt, o'er distant oceans borne,
 Have from Achilles' heir endured the pride
 Of youthful insolence, borne him a son
 In slavery: he, wooing afterward
 Leda's Hermione, and nuptial ties
 With Lacedaemon, me to Helenus,
 Bondmaid to bondsman did consign. But him
 Orestes, with fierce love for his stol'n bride
 Fired, and still goaded by the fiends of crime,
 At his ancestral altars unaware,
 Waylaid and slaughtered. Neoptolemus
 Thus dying, a portion of the realm he swayed
 Passed o'er to Helenus, who called the fields
 Chaonian, and Chaonia all the land,
 From Trojan Chaon, and topped the heights with
 this
 New Pergamus and Ilian citadel. 336
 But thou—what winds, what fates have shaped thy
 course?
 Or what god driven unwitting to our shores?
 How fares the boy Ascanius? lives he yet
 And drinks the air of heaven?—whom while in Troy . . .
 But still to his lost mother doth he yearn
 With boyish love? Aeneas for his sire,
 Hector his uncle—do these kindle him
 To antique prowess, and mettle of a man?
 So poured she forth her sorrow, and long she wept
 Idly, when lo! advancing from the walls,
 The hero-son of Priam, Helenus,
 Comes with a mighty train, and his old friends
 He knows, and leads them to his home with joy,
 But all his utterance broke with bursting tears. 348
 At every forward step I recognize
 Troy, but in little, here a Pergamus,
 The model of the mighty, there, though parched,
 A river that from Xanthus takes its name,
 And clasp the portals of a Scaean gate.
 Along with me the Teucrians too enjoy

THE AENEID III

The friendly city; the king welcomed them
In spacious cloisters; midmost of the court
They poured out wine-libations, the meats set
On golden platters, goblets in their hand. 355

“And now a day and yet another day
Has come and gone; the breeze invites our sails;
The south wind swells, and puffs the canvas out,
When, with these words approaching, I thus seek
An answer from the seer: ‘Thou son of Troy,
Interpreter of heaven, who dost the will
Of Phoebus know, the tripods, and the bays
Dear to the Clarian god, the stars, and tongues
Of birds, and omens of the flying wing,
Come tell me—for the favouring voice of heaven
Hath my whole course declared, and one and all
The gods with power divine urged me to make
For Italy, and distant lands explore;
Only Celaeno with her Harpy voice
Chants a strange portent horrible to tell,
Boding fierce wrath and hideous famine—say
What perils first am I to shun, or by
What clue surmount such heights of suffering?’ 368

Then with due sacrifice of slaughtered steers
First Helenus implores the grace of heaven,
Unbinds the fillets from his sacred brow,
And with his own hand to thy temple-gates,
O Phoebus, leads me, wildered with excess
Of godhead, then at last with priestly lips
Chants this prophetic utterance: ‘Goddess-born—
For that thou journeyest over sea, led on
By mightier omens, plain the proof, so draws
The king of gods thy destinies, and turns
The shifting changes; such their circling course—
Few things of many, that thou may’st safelier track
Strange seas, and settle in Ausonia’s port,
I will unfold thee: what remains to know
The sister-fates from Helenus withhold,
Saturnian Juno to his tongue denies. 380

First, Italy, which e’en now thou deemest near,
Fain blindly to attempt the neighbouring ports,
Long tracts of country, a long pathless way,
Divide from thee: aye, in Trinacrian waves
First must thine oar be bent, and thy ships pass
The salt Ausonian main, the infernal lakes,
Aeaeon Circe’s isle, ere thou may’st found
Upon safe shore thy city. And tokens I

THE AENEID III

Will give thee; do thou keep them stored in mind.
 When by the wave of a sequestered stream
 Thine anxious eye lights on a monstrous sow,
 Under the holm-oaks on the margin-laid,
 With thirty head of swine new-littered, white,
 Stretched out along the ground, white too the young
 About her udders, know that there shall be
 Thy city's site, there a sure rest from toil. 393
 And shudder not, though ye be doomed to gnaw
 Your tables; for the Fates will find a way,
 Apollo hear and aid you; but these shores,
 This border of the Italian coast, that lies
 Nearest, by waves of our own ocean washed,
 Fly, for in all their towns dwell evil Greeks. 398
 Here have the Locri from Narycia built
 Cities, and Lyctian Idomeneus
 Filled the Sallentine fields with soldiery.
 Here stands Petelia, propped upon its wall,
 The tiny town of Philoctetes, lord
 Of Meliboea. Nay, when o'er the main
 Wafted, thy fleet hath anchored, and ashore
 On new-built altars thou shalt pay thy vows.
 First with a purple robe o'er-veil thy locks,
 Lest in mid-worship, while the sacred fires
 Yet burn, a foeman's face meet thine, and mar
 The omens. And this ceremonial rite
 So let thy comrades, as thyself, observe,
 And in its holy use thy sons abide
 Blameless. But when, departing thence, the wind
 Shall waft thee nigh Sicilia's coast, and when
 Pelorum's narrow bars asunder draw,
 Cleave to the leftward land, the leftward sea,
 Though long the circuit; shun the right, both shore
 And water. For this region once, 'tis said,
 By violence and huge convulsion torn—
 Such power of change is in long lapse of time—
 Leapt into twain, that were one land before,
 Continuous; and amidst them broke the sea,
 That with its waves cut off Hesperia's side
 From Sicily's, and flowed, a narrow firth.
 'Twixt fields and cities sundered, shore from shore. 419
 The right side Scylla doth beset, the left
 Implacable Charybdis, aye and thrice
 In the deep whirl of her abyss sheer down
 She sucks huge billows, and anon to heaven
 Rears them in turn, and whips the stars with spray.

THE AENEID III

But Scylla, penned in a blind cave's recess,
 Thrusts forth her mouth, drags vessels on the rocks—
 Upward, of human visage, and a maid
 Fair-breasted to the waist, beneath, a fish
 Of bulk portentous, and with dolphin's tail
 Joined to wolf's belly. Better to lag round
 Trinacrian Pachynus as your goal,
 The long slow circuit fetch, than once have seen
 Deformed Scylla in her cavern vast,
 And rocks that to her dark blue sea-dogs ring. 432
 Aye, and if Helenus foreknoweth aught,
 And as a seer win credence, if his soul
 Brim with Apollo's truth, one prescient word,
 For all will I vouchsafe thee, goddess-born,
 And urge the admonition o'er and o'er;
 Great Juno's godhead honour first with prayer;
 To Juno chant thy willing vows, and quell
 With suppliant gifts the mighty queen: for so
 Victor at last, Trinacria left behind,
 Shalt thou to Italy's far bourne be sped. 440
 Here landed, when to Cumae's town thou comest,
 The holy lakes, Avernus' echoing groves,
 Thou shalt the frenzied prophetess behold,
 Who in a rock's deep hollow chants the Fates,
 To leaves committing characters and names.
 All prophecies upon the leaves impressed
 The maid in order ranges, left to lie
 Shut up within the cavern: they remain
 Unmoved in place, nor from their order stir,
 But none the less, when with the turning hinge
 A draught of air strikes, and the open door
 Unsettles the light leaves, ne'er heeds she then
 To catch them, as they flutter round the cave,
 Restore their places, or fit line to line: 451
 Men go their ways uncounselled, and detest
 The Sibyl's seat. There count no loss of time
 Too dear, though comrades chide thee, though the
 voyage
 Press and provoke thy sails to sea, and thou
 Might'st fill their favouring hollows, but approach
 The prophetess, and with thy prayers implore
 Herself to chant the oracles, and unlock
 Her willing lips in speech. She will unfold
 The tribes of Italy, and wars to be,
 How best to shun or suffer every toil,
 And to thy prayer vouchsafe a prosperous voyage. 460

THE AENEID III

Thus far my voice may warn thee: up, away!
And by thy deeds lift Troy in might to heaven.'

"So spake the seer with kindly word, then gifts
Heavy with gold and carven ivory
Bids to the ships be brought, massed silver stows
And Dodonean cauldrons in our keels,
A ring-wrought hauberk triple-twilled with gold,
And superb helmet, cone and flowing crest,
The arms of Neoptolemus. My sire
Has gifts too of his own: horses beside
And guides he sends with us, fills up the tale
Of oarsmen, and equips the crews with arms.

471

"Meanwhile Anchises bids rig out the fleet
Nor longer dally with the wafting wind.
Him the interpreter of Phoebus then
With high regard addressed: 'Anchises, deemed
Meet for the holy hand of Venus, loved
Of heaven, twice rescued from Troy's falling towers,
There lies Ausonia's land: make sail and seize it;
Yet hold the deep, pass by the nearer coast,
Needs must thou; of Ausonia, see, the tract
Apollo doth reveal lies yonder far.

479

Go forth,' said he, 'in thy son's goodness blest!
Why lengthen words, delaying while I speak
The rising gales?' Nor less Andromache,
Sad at the final parting, brings forth robes
With gold woof broidered for Ascanius.
And Phrygian scarf, nor scants the guerdon due,
But loads him with her loom-gifts, and thus speaks:
'These too, as tokens of my hand, receive,
Dear boy, in witness of the lasting love
Of Hector's wife Andromache; aye, take
The last gifts of thy kin, sole likeness thou
Still left me of my own Astyanax!
Such eyes, such hands, such looks he wore; his youth
Had now been ripening to like years with thine.'

I, as I left them, spake with rising tears:
'Live, and be happy, ye, whose destined course
Is now accomplished; we from fate to fate
Must still be summoned, but your rest is won:
No plain of ocean need ye plough, pursue
No still-retreating far Ausonian fields.
A copy here of Xanthus, and a Troy
Do ye behold which your own hands have made,
I trust with happier omen, and less apt
For Grecian inroad. But if ever I

492

THE AENEID III

To Tiber come, and Tiber's bordering fields,
 And see the ramparts to my race assigned,
 Our sister cities and their kindred folk,
 Here in Epirus, in Hesperia there,
 Who boast the self-same founder, Dardanus,
 The self-same fortunes, we will yet some day
 Take, and of twain create one Troy in heart:
 That task be left to our posterity.' 505

"On through the deep we speed, and skirt the near
 Ceraunians, whence the way to Italy,
 And shortest passage o'er the waves. Meanwhile,
 The sun drops, and the hills are veiled in gloom.
 On the earth's welcome bosom, meting out
 The oars by lot, we stretch us by the wave,
 And, on the dry beach scattered, court repose;
 Slumber bedews our weary limbs. Nor yet,
 Driven by the Hours, was Night to her mid course
 Attaining, when, no sluggard, from his couch
 Springs Palinurus, every wind explores,
 Catching the breeze with listening ears: he marks
 All stars that swim the silent sky, surveys
 Arcturus, and the showery Hyades,
 The Twin Bears, and Orion armed in gold. 517
 Seeing a set calm in a cloudless heaven,
 Loudly he signals from the stern; our camp
 Is broken up; we venture on the voyage,
 Spreading our sail-wings. And Aurora now
 Was reddening, and the stars were put to flight,
 When in the distance we descry dim hills,
 And Italy's low coast-line. 'Italy!'
 First cries Achates; Italy our crews
 Hail with a shout of triumph. Then my sire
 Anchises wreathed a mighty bowl with flowers,
 And filled with wine, and called upon the gods,
 Standing upon the lofty stern. 'Ye gods,
 Lords both of land and ocean with their storms,
 Waft us a fair course, and breathe favouring gales.' 529
 The wished-for breezes freshen, and the port
 Widens with narrowing distance, and clear seen
 The temple of Minerva tops the height.
 My comrades furl the sails, and shoreward steer.
 The harbour there by eastern waves is bent
 Bow-wise; with salt spray foam the barrier cliffs;
 The port itself lies hidden; the towered rocks
 Lower their arms, on either side a wall;
 The temple from the shore retires. Four steeds

THE AENEID III

Here on the grass, first omen, I beheld,
 Grazing the plain at large, and white as snow. 538
 Then Prince Anchises: 'War it is thou bringest,
 O stranger-country! Steeds are armed for war,
 And war these herds portend us. Yet at times
 The same beasts use to bow them to the car,
 And, yoked together, bear the friendly rein;
 Yea, there is hope of peace too.' Then we pray
 To sacred Pallas, queen of clanging arms,
 Who first with joy received us, and with heads
 Before the altar veiled in Phrygian robe,
 As Helenus had so straitly charged us, pay
 To Argive Juno the full rites prescribed. 547
 Then without stay, each solemn vow performed,
 Shifting the sail-yard horns, we quit the homes
 Of Greek-born folk, and their suspected fields.
 Next, known to Hercules, if true the tale,
 Tarentum's gulf is sighted, while in front
 Rises Lacinium's goddess, Caulon's heights,
 Ship-wrecking Scylaceum. Then, far off
 Out of the deep comes looming into sight
 Trinacrian Aetna, and a mighty moan
 Of ocean hear we, and rocks buffeted
 Afar, and broken sounds upon the beach;
 The shoals leap up, and sand and surges mix. 557
 Then Prince Anchises: 'Doubtless this is that
 Charybdis, these the crags and fearful rocks
 That Helenus foretold. Rescue, my friends!
 Rise on your oars together.' Nought they fail
 To do his bidding, and Palinurus first
 To the waves leftward turns her groaning prow;
 Leftward the whole fleet strain with oar and breeze.
 On the arched billow we mount up to heaven,
 And once more, as the floods fail under us,
 Sink to the shades below. Thrice roared the rocks
 Amid their craggy hollows, thrice we saw
 The foam dashed up, and the stars raining spray. 567
 Meanwhile, outwearied, wind and sun alike
 Failed us, and, all unwitting of the track,
 To the Cyclopes' shores we drift.

"There lies

A harbour sheltered from the wind's approach,
 Spacious itself; but Aetna hard at hand
 With hideous ruin thunders, and anon
 Shoots a dark cloud to heaven of whirling smoke
 Pitch-black, with glowing ashes, and aloft

THE AENEID III

Heaves balls of fire, and licks the stars, anon
 Rocks and the uptorn entrails of the hill
 Spews forth, and heaps the molten stones in air
 Booming, and from his lowest depth upboils. 577

'Tis said the huge frame of Enceladus,
 Half-burnt by lightning, 'neath this mountain mass
 Lies buried, while giant Aetna, piled above,
 Bursts into channels, and breathes forth the fire:
 Oft as he shifts his side for weariness,
 Trinacria's whole bulk with the rumbling quakes,
 And curtains heaven with smoke. Screened by the
 woods,

That night the monstrous portent we endure,
 Yet cause of sound discern not: for no stars
 Were burning, nor the vault was bright above
 With constellations, but a dark pall hid
 The heavens, and dead night held the moon in cloud. 587

"And now the next dawn in the utmost east
 Was breaking, and Aurora had dispelled
 Dank shadows from the sky, when suddenly
 Out of the woods, by extreme hunger worn,
 Stalks the strange figure of an unknown man,
 In piteous plight, and stretching suppliant hands
 Toward the shore. We turn to gaze on him.
 Ghastly his squalor, with a beard grown wild,
 A garb thorn-fastened: in all else a Greek,
 And in his country's arms once sent to Troy.
 He when our Dardan guise, our Trojan arms,
 Far off he saw, a little at the sight
 Hung back afeared, and stayed his steps, but soon
 With tears and prayers ran headlong to the shore:
 'Now, by the stars, and by the gods above,
 Aye, and this light of heaven we breathe, take me,
 Ye Teucrians, I conjure you; bear me hence
 To whatso land ye will; it shall suffice.

One of the Danaan fleet am I, I know it,
 Own I assailed your Ilian hearths with war: 603
 Wherefore, so heinous if my crime's offence,
 Fling me piecemeal into the waves, or drown
 In the vast ocean. If I die, 'twill be

Joy to have died by human hands.' So saying,
 He clasped our knees, to our knees, writhing, clung.
 We urge him say what, and from whence, he is,
 Next, how by fortune bandied, to confess. 609
 My sire Anchises, with no long delay,
 Himself extends his right hand to the youth,

THE AENEID III

And with the ready pledge assures him; he,
 Fear banished, speaks at length: 'An Ithacan
 By birth am I, and comrade of ill-starred
 Ulysses; Achaemenides my name;
 Since poor my father Adamastus—would
 That fortune still were mine!—I came to Troy.
 Here in their haste these cruel doors to quit,
 My friends forgot, and in the monstrous cave
 Of Cyclops left me. 'Tis a house of gore
 And bloody banquetings, huge, dim within;
 Himself, uptowering, strikes the stars on high—
 Ye gods, rid earth of such a plague!—by none
 To be eyed lightly, or in speech addressed. 621
 On wretches' flesh and their dark blood he feeds.
 I myself saw of our own number twain,
 In the cave's midst as he lay backward, clutched
 By his huge hand, and dashed against the rock,
 And the floor drenched and swimming with their
 blood—
 Saw, when their limbs, all dripping with black gore,
 He munched, the warm joints quivering 'twixt his
 teeth;
 But not, I trow, unpunished: nor such things
 Ulysses brooked, nor was the Ithacan
 In that sore strait forgetful of himself. 629
 For when, with feasting gorged, and drowned in wine,
 The monster dropped his lolling neck, and lay
 Along the cave, disgorging as he slept
 Man's blood, and morsels mixed with gory wine,
 We, the lots drawn, and the great powers implored,
 Surge round him in one flood on every side,
 And with a whetted brand bore out his eye,
 Monstrous, hid sole beneath the scowling brow,
 Like Argive shield or lamp of Phoebus, glad
 Thus to avenge at length our comrades' shades. 638
 But fly, ye hapless, fly, rend rope from shore:
 For such, so vast, as Polyphemus here
 Penning in hollow cave his fleecy flocks,
 Or wringing dry their udders, a hundred more
 House them at large along this winding coast,
 Fell Cyclops-crew, and roam the mountain-tops.
 Thrice hath the moon now filled her horns with light,
 While with the beasts, in the lone forest-lairs
 They haunt, I drag my life on, from the rock
 Peering the vast Cyclopes to behold,
 Or trembling at their voices and their tread. 648

THE AENEID III

Berries and stony cornels from the boughs
And upturn herb-roots yield me sorry fare.
All quarters scanning I at last beheld
This fleet of yours stand shoreward, and to this,
Prove what it might, consigned me: 'tis enough
To have escaped the monster-brood: do ye
Rather, by any death, cut short my days.'

"Scarce had he spoke, when on the mountain-top
Himself, in mighty bulk among his flocks
Moving, and making for the well-known shore,
The shepherd Polyphemus we descry—
Monster fell, shapeless, vast, of eyesight reft. 659
Lopped by his hand a pine tree guides his steps
And steadies; his woolly sheep beside him stray,
Sole pleasure, these, and solace of his ill.
Soon as he touched the deep waves, reached the main,
He laves therewith the flow of gore from out
His eyeless socket, and gnashing with his teeth
Groans, and through ocean now at midmost wades;
Nor wetted yet the flood his towering sides.
Trembling we speed our flight afar, take up—
Meed well deserved—our suppliant, silently
Cut loose the rope, and bending forward sweep
With emulous oars the ocean. He perceived,
And turned his steps toward the sound: but when
No power is his to reach us with his hand,
Nor skill to match the Ionian waves in chase,
A boundless roar he raises, that the sea
And all its billows trembled, and, far in,
Affrighted was the land of Italy,
And Aetna bellowed through his winding caves. 674
Thereat the race of Cyclops, from the woods
And lofty mountains startled, to the port
Rushes, and throngs the shore. We see them stand,
Each with vain-lowering eye, that brotherhood
Of Aetna, and with heads upborne to heaven,
Grim conclave: as on some tall mountain-top
When skyey oaks, or cone-hung cypresses—
Jove's lofty forest, or Diana's grove—
Stand clustering: us keen terror headlong goads,
Whithersoever to slack out the sheets,
And spread our canvas to the following breeze. 683
But Helenus' late warning bids them not
'Twixt Scylla and Charybdis hold their course—
On this or that side but a step from death:
Backward to steer the purpose holds; when lo!

THE AENEID III

The north wind from Pelorum's narrow home
Is launched upon us: I am wafted by
Pantagia's mouth of living rock, the bay
Of Megara, and low-lying Thapsus. Such
The shores he showed, unthridding all the track
Of his past wanderings—Achaemenides,
Ill-starred Ulysses' comrade.

691

“An isle lies
Stretched full in front of the Sicanian bay,
Wave-washed Plemmyrium, called by men of old
Ortygia. Hither, the tale runs, Alpheus,
River of Elis, worked his hidden way
Beneath the sea, now, issuing at thy mouth,
Blends, Arethusa, with Sicilian waves.

The mighty guardians of the spot, as bidden,
We worship; then the o'er-fertile soil I pass
Of marshy-banked Helorus. Hence we skirt
Pachynum's lofty cliffs and jutting crags;
Far off shows Camarina, fate-ordained
To be molested never, and Gela's fields,
And Gela, from its furious river named;

702

Thence towering Acragas displays afar
Her mighty walls, once breeder of brave steeds:
Thee too I leave behind me, with sails spread,
Palmy Selinus, and I thrid the shoals
Of Lilybaeum, with blind rocks beset.
Anon the harbour and the joyless shore
Of Drepanum receives me. Here alas!
So many ocean-storms o'er-blown, I lose—
Lightener of every chance and every care—
My sire Anchises. Best of fathers, here
Thou leav'st me to my weariness, alas!
Snatched from those mighty perils all in vain.

711

Nor did the prophet, Helenus, 'mid all
His fearful bodings, of this grief foretell,
Nor dire Celaeno. My last trouble this,
And this the goal of my long voyaging.
Departing hence, heaven drave me to your shores.”

Thus Prince Aeneas, 'mid the hush of all,
Alone rehearsed the destinies of heaven,
And taught them of his wanderings, then at length
Ceased, made an end of speaking, and was still.

718

BOOK IV

But stricken long since with anguish deep, the queen
Feeds at her veins the wounds, whose hidden fire
Consumes her. To her heart comes surging back
Full oft the manhood of the man, full oft
The lustre of his line: his looks, his words,
Cling rooted fast within her bosom's core,
And anguish to her frame calm sleep denies.
Now, with the torch of Phoebus, next day's dawn
Was traversing the world, and had from heaven
The dewy shade dispelled, when, ill at ease,
Thus, heart to heart, her sister she bespeaks: 8
"Anna, my sister, say what dreams are these
Perplex me and affright? what wondrous guest
Hath entered 'neath our portals? what a mien
He bears! what strength of breast and shoulder! I
Deem him—no idle fancy—sprung from gods:
Fear proves the base-born spirit. Ah me! what
shocks
Of fate he sang, what draughts of battle drained!
Were not my heart's resolve set firm and fast,
With none to yoke in wedlock-bands, since he,
My first love, tricked me and betrayed by death—
Irk'd me not bridal torch and bridal bed—
To this one weakness I perchance had stooped. 19
Anna, for I will own it, since the doom
Of my poor lord Sychaeus, and the hearth
Stained by a brother's blood-guilt, only he
Hath swayed my sense, my tottering heart o'er-
thrown.
Traces of that old flame I recognize:
But first I would that earth yawn deep for me
Or that the Sire Almighty with his bolt
May to the shades, pale shades of Erebus
And night abysmal, hurl me, before thee,
O Shame, I outrage, or thy laws relax.
He, who first joined me to himself, hath borne
My heart away with him; his only be it
To hold and guard within the grave." So saying,
Her bosom filled she with o'er-brimming tears. 30
"O dearer to thy sister than the light,"

THE AENEID IV

Anna replies, "wilt thou, till youth be done,
 Still waste in lonely widowhood, nor e'er
 The joy of children or love's guerdon know?
 Think'st this to dust and buried shades a care?
 Albeit I trow no suitors heretofore
 Swayed thy sick heart,—no, nor in Libya's land,
 Nor erst in Tyre—Iarbas thus was scorned,
 And other lords to boot, whom Afric land
 Rich in war's triumph rears—wilt brave no less
 A love that likes thee? dost not call to mind
 Within whose borders thou art planted? here
 Gaetulian cities hem thee in, a race
 In war untamable, and therewithal
 Numidia's reinless riders, and the shoals
 Of barbarous Syrtis: yonder lies a tract
 Barren with drought, and the wide-raging sons
 Of Barce. Wherefore tell of war's alarms
 Rising from Tyre, and thine own brother's threats? 44
 With gods to guide, methinks, and Juno's aid,
 This man sailed hither in his Ilian keels.
 Think what a city, sister, here thou'lt see,
 Aye, what a realm, arise, so husbanded!
 With Teucria's arms beside her, to what pitch
 Will soar the Punic glory! only thou
 Sue grace of heaven, and, expiation made,
 Be lavish of good cheer, and interweave
 Fresh pleas for tarriance, while on sea the storm
 Still blusters, and Orion's watery star,
 'Mid shattered barks, and skies implacable." 53

So saying, she set the love-lit heart ablaze,
 Made bold the wavering mind, and banished shame.
 First they approach the shrines, and pardon seek
 Amid the altars, duly-chosen ewes
 To Ceres, lawgiver, and Phoebus slaying,
 And sire Lyaeus—Juno before all,
 Mistress of wedlock-bands. Dido herself
 In peerless beauty, with her right hand grasps
 A cup, and pours it full betwixt the horns
 Of a white gleaming heifer, or moves on
 Majestic, in the presence of the gods,
 To the rich altars, and with sacrifice
 Inaugurates the day, then, all agape,
 Peering into the victims' cloven breasts,
 Consults the quivering entrails. Ah! how blind
 The eyes of seers! love-frenzied, what can vows
 Or shrines avail her? Ever the flame eats

THE AENEID IV

Her tender heartstrings, and the wound is there
Silent, yet quick within her bosom's core. 67

So, all on fire, unhappy Dido roams
Raging throughout the city, as some hind
Shaft-stricken, at unawares 'mid Cretan groves,
Which from far off a shepherd, with his darts
Chasing, hath pierced, and left the wingèd barb
Not knowing; through Dicte's woody glades in flight
She scours, the death-reed sticking in her side.
Now through the city's midst she with her leads
Aeneas, displaying her Sidonian wealth
And town built ready: she essays to speak,
And in mid-utterance stops; now, as day falls,
Seeking the selfsame board, poor fool! she asks
Once more to hear the tale of Ilium's woe,
And hangs upon the speaker's lips once more. 79

Then, when the guests have parted, when in turn
The low moon hides her radiance, and the stars
Sinking invite to sleep, in the void hall
With lonely grief, on his abandoned couch
She casts her, and, though sundered each from each,
Hears him and sees, or to her bosom clasps
Ascanius, ravished by his father's look,
Her tyrant passion haply to beguile.
The half-reared turrets rise not, the youth ply
No martial exercise, nor harbours build,
Nor bastions for defence in war; the works
Break off suspended, the high-threatening bulk
Of walls, and engines that uptower to heaven. 89

Her when the well-loved spouse of Jove beheld
By such a plague possessed, and her good name
No bar to madness, thus to Venus then
Spake Saturn's daughter: "Peerless is the praise,
Ample the booty ye bear off, I wot,
Thou and thy boy, a great and famous name—
One woman by two gods o'ermatched with guile!
Me, soothly, it escapes not that thou fear'st
These walls of ours, tall Carthage and her homes
Eyeing askance; but what shall be the end?
Or whereto serves this mighty conflict now? 98
Why rather work we not a lasting peace,
And plighted spousal-troth? that, thy whole heart
Desired, thou hast. Dido with love's ablaze,
And through her frame the tide of frenzy spreads.
Rule we as one then, and with equal powers,
This people; let her own a Phrygian lord,

THE AENEID IV

And yield her Tyrians to thy hand as dower." 104
 Perceiving that in guile of heart she spake,
 To shift Rome's empire to the Libyan shore,
 Venus in turn addressed her: "Who so fond
 As to reject such offers, or make choice
 With thee to strive for mastery, so success
 Wait on thy word's accomplishment? but I
 Drift doubtful of the fates, if Jupiter
 To Tyrian folk and travellers from Troy
 Wills but one city, or would have them blent
 Nation with nation, or firm league be joined. 112
 Thou art his wife; for thee 'tis meet to probe
 His heart with supplication; do thou lead,
 I follow." Then royal Juno took the word:
 "Leave me that task; now, mark, I'll briefly show
 How the main purpose may be compassèd.
 Aeneas, unhappy Dido at his side,
 Goes forth to hunt amid the forest, when
 Titan to-morrow's dawn shall first display,
 And with his beams lay bare the world; then I,
 While huntsmen hurry, and hem the wood with
 snares,
 Will a black storm of mingled hail and rain
 Pour down, with thunder the whole welkin wake. 122
 Far will their train be sundered, by thick gloom
 Enveloped; Dido and the Trojan prince
 To the same cave shall come. I will be there
 To knit the twain, so stead me thy goodwill,
 In wedlock sure and seal her for his own.
 Such shall their spousal be." To her request
 She of Cythera nodded, nothing loth,
 And laughed at revelation of the guile.
 Meanwhile Aurora rising left the sea.
 With dayspring from the gates a chosen band
 Go forth; mesh-woven toils, nets, hunting-spears
 Broad-tipped with iron, Massylian horsemen too,
 Speed onward, and the dogs' keen-scented might. 132
 The queen still loiters in her bower, the while
 Her Punic lords beside the portal wait;
 See, housed in gold and purple her steed stands,
 And fiercely champs the foaming bit. At length,
 Thronged with a mighty concourse, forth she comes,
 Clad in Sidonian scarf with broidered hem—
 Gold quiver, and locks up-knotted into gold,
 Gold too the brooch that clasps her purple robe!
 Here 'mid the Phrygian train Iulus rides

THE AENEID IV

Exulting. Comelier than all else himself
 Aeneas moves to meet them, joins the troop. 142
 As when Apollo quits his winter-home,
 Lycia, and Xanthus' floods, his mother's isle
 Delos to visit, and renews the dance,
 While round the altar in a motley throng
 Shout with one voice Cretans and Dryopes,
 And painted Agathyrsi; he himself
 Walks over Cynthus' height, his flowing hair
 Trimmed with a wreath's soft pressure, twined
 with gold;

Clatter the shafts about his shoulders; so,
 Nor tardier-limbed than he, Aeneas strode;
 Such beauty from his peerless face outshone. 150
 Now to the heights and pathless coverts come,
 Mark, how the wild goats from the crag-top scared
 Run down the ridges! yonder see the stags
 Scour through the open in close-huddling herds,
 Dust in their wake, and leave the hills behind.
 But in the glen's heart young Ascanius
 Joys in his fiery steed, now these, now those
 Out-galloping, and, 'mid the timorous game,
 Prays heaven a foaming boar his vows may bless,
 Or tawny lion from the height come down. 159

Meanwhile with mutterings loud a mighty broil
 Begins in heaven: rain follows, mixed with hail.
 The Tyrian train and Trojan youth pell-mell,
 With Venus' grandson, the Dardanian boy,
 Dismayed, seek various shelter through the fields;
 Streams from the hillside race. The Trojan prince
 And Dido to the self-same cavern come.
 Earth first, and bridal Juno, gave the sign;
 Flashed at the nuptials fire and conscious air,
 And shouted from their topmost peak the nymphs.
 First day of death was that, first cause of ill;
 Swayed nor by outward show, nor rumour's tongue,
 Dido of secret passion dreams no more:
 Marriage she calls it—name to mask her fall. 172

Anon flies fame through Libya's mighty towns,
 Fame, whom no other evil can outrun;
 Motion her might, strength gains she as she goes.
 Small first through fear, soon mounts she up to
 heaven,
 Plants foot on earth, and hides her head in cloud.
 Her once, provoked to wrath against the gods,
 Earth bare, the latest of her brood, they say,

THE AENEID IV

Sister to Coeus and Enceladus,
 Swift-footed, fleet-winged, monster dreadful, vast,
 Who, for each plume her body bears, beneath
 Hath watchful eyes as many, strange to tell,
 As many tongues, as many sounding mouths,
 Pricks ears as many: by night 'twixt earth and heaven
 She cleaves the darkness, hissing as she flies,
 Nor ever droops her eyelids in sweet sleep: 185
 By day she sits perched like a sentinel,
 Or on high roof-top, or on lofty tower,
 And scares great cities, prone to grip as fast
 False tales and baseless, as bear tidings true.
 She now with manifold discourse had joy
 Folks' ears to fill, now fable and now fact
 Rehearsing: that Aeneas has arrived,
 Sprung from the blood of Troy, with whom for lord
 Fair Dido deigns to wed: now, each with each,
 They lap the livelong winter in soft ease,
 Heedless of empire, by base love enthralled.
 Such tidings the foul goddess far and wide
 Scatters from mouth to mouth: then straightway
 bends

Her course to king Iarbas, and inflames
 His heart with rumour, and heaps high his wrath. 197
 He, sprung from Ammon and his ravished bride
 A Garymantian nymph, to Jove had reared
 Through his broad realms a hundred mighty fanes,
 A hundred altars, and had hallowed there
 Fire, the gods' sleepless sentry, to keep watch
 For ever, a floor fat with blood of beasts,
 And portal with gay blossoms garlanded.
 He, soul-distraught, fired with the bitter tale,
 Is said, before the altars, and amidst
 The majesties of heaven, to have implored
 Jove fervently with suppliant hands upturned. 205
 "Almighty Jove, to whom the Moorish race
 On broidered couches feasting pour as now
 The offering of the wine-god, seest thou this?
 Or is't for naught we dread thee, Sire, when thou
 Hurlest thy thunderbolts, and do blind fires
 Affright our spirit in the clouds, and brew
 But empty rumblings? lo! a woman here,
 Who wandering in our realm gat leave for gold
 To found a paltry city, to whom we gave
 Coastland to till, and laws of tenure—she
 Hath our alliance spurned, and ta'en instead

THE AENEID IV

Aeneas to lord, and partner of her throne.
 And now that Paris, with his emasculate train,
 Chin and oiled hair with Lydian headgear propped,
 Enjoys the spoil: we to thy fanes, aye thine,
 Bring gifts forsooth, and nurse an empty tale." 217

As thus he prayed and clasped the altar, lo!
 Him the Almighty heard, and turned his eyes
 Towards the queen's palace, and the lovers there
 Of nobler fame forgetful. Thereupon
 He thus addresses Mercury, and withal
 On such an errand sends him: "Hie thee forth,
 Invoke the Zephyrs, son, glide on the wing,
 And to the Dardan chief who loiters now
 In Tyrian Carthage, and regards no whit
 His fate-assigned city, speak, bear safe
 Through the swift winds my word. Not such the
 man

His beauteous mother to our hopes foretold,
 Twice therefore rescued from the hosts of Greece,
 But one to rule o'er Italy, a land
 Teeming with empires, turbulent with war,
 Hand on the race from Teucer's blood derived,
 And to law's bidding make the whole world bow. 231
 If by such high renown he be not fired,
 Nor for his own fame brace him to the toil,
 Yet to Ascanius can his sire begrudge
 Rome's ramparts? what designs he? with what aim
 Lags amid folk unfriendly, nor regards
 Ausonia's race and the Lavinian fields?
 Let him aboard! this is the sum in brief;
 Hereof be thou my herald." 237

He had said:

Anon the other made ready to obey
 His mighty sire's behest, and first he binds
 About his feet the golden anklets, which
 Wing-wafted bear him high o'er land and sea
 Swift as the hurrying breeze, then grasps his wand,
 Wherewith from Orcus the pale ghosts he bids,
 Others to gloomy Tartarus sends below,
 Gives or bereaves of slumber, and unseals
 The eyes in death: on this relying, he drives
 The winds along, and skims the weltering clouds.
 Now 'mid his flight the crest and towering sides
 He sees of stubborn Atlas, who bears heaven
 Upon his peak, Atlas whose pine-clad head
 Girt round about for ever with dark clouds,

THE AENEID IV

By wind and rain is buffeted; shed snow
 Mantles his shoulders, while from his hoar chin
 Streams tumble, and an ice-beard bristles stiff. 251
 Here, poised on level pinions, stayed him first
 The god Cyllenian, to the waves from hence
 Plunged with his whole frame headlong, like a bird
 Which round the shores, round the fish-haunted
 rocks,

Flies low beside the sea-marge: thus he flew
 'Twixt earth and heaven o'er Libya's sandy shore,
 And clove the winds, leaving his mother's sire,
 Cyllene's nursling. Soon as his winged feet
 Had gained the huts, Aeneas he discerns
 Building new homes, and founding towers, and lo!
 A sword he wore, with yellow jasper starred,
 And from his shoulders hung a cloak that burned
 With Tyrian purple, wealthy Dido's gift,
 Wrought by her hand, and tissue'd with fine gold. 264
 Forthwith he thus assails him; "Art thou now
 Of lofty Carthage the foundations laying,
 And rearing a fair city, wife-enthralled?
 Ah! lost to thine own kingdom and its cares!
 From bright Olympus lo! the lord of heaven,
 Who with his deity sways earth and sky,
 Sends down, and through the swift breeze bids me
 bear

This message: What design'st thou? with what aim
 Wastest in Libya's land the idle hours?
 If by such high renown thou be not stirred,
 Nor for thine own fame brace thee to the toil,
 Yet of Ascanius springing into man,
 Thine heir Iulus, and his hopes, have heed,
 To whom are owed the realm of Italy,
 The land of Rome." So saying, Cyllene's god
 Passed, while yet speaking, from the eyes of men,
 And into thin air vanished out of sight. 278

But at the vision stunned and speechless stood
 Aeneas: his hair with horror rose, the voice
 Stuck in his throat: he burns to get him gone,
 And quit the pleasant land, dazed by so dread
 A warning, and the sovereign voice of heaven.
 What can he do? Ah! with what words approach
 The impassioned queen? what opening prelude try?
 Hither and thither his swift mind he parts,
 Speeds it all ways, and sweeps the round of thought,
 Till, wavering long this counsel pleased him best. 287

THE AENEID IV

Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Screstus bold
 He summons all silently to trim the fleet,
 Gather the crews on shore, and muster arms,
 And of his altered purpose hide the cause.
 Meanwhile, since gracious Dido knows not, nor
 Looks for so strong a passion to be snapped,
 He will try access, and what hour for speech
 Most tender, and what fashion fits the need.
 Right swiftly one and all his sovereign word
 With joy obey, and do his bidding. 295

But

The queen—for who can lover's heart beguile?—
 Divined it, caught at once the coming change,
 Fearful where all was safety. Fame again,
 Fiendish as ever, in her maddened ear
 Cries that the fleet is rigging, ripe for sea.
 Bankrupt at heart she rages, and on fire
 Through all the city, like some Maenad, storms,
 Roused by the shaken emblems, when with shout
 Of Bacchus the triennial orgies goad,
 And loud Cithaeron summons her by night. 303
 Then she took up the word, and thus bespake
 Aeneas: "False heart, didst even think to hide
 So foul a wrong, and from my land depart
 In silence? Can our love, and hand once joined
 In hand, not hold thee, nor the cruel death
 In store for Dido? Nay, beneath the sky
 Of winter even dost thou fit out thy fleet,
 And 'mid the north wind's blustering haste to go,
 O heartless, over-sea? Why, wert thou not
 Bound for strange fields and unknown homes, and
 were

Troy, as of old, still standing, would'st thou steer
 Even for Troy across yon billowy deep? 313
 Is it from me thou fliest? by these tears,
 By thy right hand, since naught beside, alas
 Myself have left me, by our love's embrace,
 And marriage-rites begun, if ever I
 Did thee fair service, or if aught I am
 Was dear to thee, pity a falling house,
 And, if prayers yet have place, I thee conjure,
 Cast the thought from thee. For thy sake the tribes
 Of Libya hate me, and the nomad chiefs,
 And Tyrians turn to foes: for thy sake, too,
 Quenched is my honour and good name of old,
 By which alone I had access to heaven.

THE AENEID IV

To whom dost thou abandon me to die,
 O guest, since even to this has shrunk the name
 Of husband? Wherefore do I linger on?
 Is't that Pygmalion, my brother, may
 Pull down, the while, my battlements, or me
 Gaetulian Iarbas make his thrall? 326
 If only, if before thy flight, my arms
 Had clasped a child of thine, if in my hall
 Some tiny-limbed Aeneas played, to bring
 Thee back at least in feature, I had then
 Not seemed so wholly captive and forlorn."

She had said: the other by command of Jove
 Kept his eyes fixed, and struggling deep at heart
 To smother down the anguish, thus at length
 Returns brief answer: "Naught that thou canst plead
 Of all thy countless benefits, O queen,
 Shall e'er by me be gainsaid, nor shall I
 Tire of Elissa's memory, while of self
 Still mindful, while the life-breath guides my limbs.
 Brief be my words to meet the need: I ne'er
 Took thought—suppose it not—to veil my flight
 In secrecy, nor e'er before thee held
 The bridegroom's torch, or to such compact came. 339
 Had fate vouchsafed me at mine own free will
 Life's course to shape, and, as my own heart prompts,
 Make truce with trouble, my first fond care had been
 Troy's city, and the dear ashes of my friends;
 Priam's tall roof were standing, and this hand
 Had, for her vanquished children, from the dust
 Requicken'd Pergamus. But Apollo now,
 The lord of Grynium, to great Italy,
 To Italy the Lycian oracles,
 Bid me repair: this is my love, and this
 My country. If, Phoenician as thou art,
 The towers of Carthage and a Libyan town
 Hold thine eyes gazing, wherefore grudge, I ask,
 To Teucrian settlers an Ausonian home?
 We too may quest for outland kingdoms: me,
 Oft as the night with dewy shade enfolds
 The world, oft as the starry fires arise,
 My sire Anchises' spirit warns in sleep,
 And with its troubled look affrights, me too
 The thought of young Ascanius, and the wrong
 To that dear head, from whom my fault withholds
 Hesperia's empire and predestined fields. 355
 Now too the interpreter of heaven, by Jove

THE AENEID IV

Himself sent down—thy head and mine I call
 To witness—through the flying air has brought
 A mandate: I myself beheld the god
 Entering the city in clear light of day,
 And with these ears drank in his accents. Cease
 With thy complaints to fire thy soul and mine;
 Not self-impelled steer I for Italy."

On him, thus speaking, she was all the while
 Glaring askance, and rolling to and fro
 Her eyes, surveying with their silent looks
 The whole man through, then thus blazed out in
 words:

364

"No goddess was thy mother, nor Dardanus,
 False man, the founder of thy line, but thee
 Jagged with hard rocks, Caucasus begat,
 And to thy lips Hyrcanian tigresses
 Their udders set, since why the truth disguise?
 For what worse ills restrain me? Did he moan
 Over my weeping? did he bend his eyes,
 Pay toll of tears, show pity for his love?
 What first, what next to say? Now, now no more
 Juno, great queen, nor the Saturnian Sire
 Looks on these things with equal eyes. Nowhere
 Can faith be trusted. Cast upon my shore
 A beggar, I welcomed him, and, mad the while,
 Set on my throne to share it; his lost fleet,
 His crews, from death I rescued. Ah! the fires
 Of frenzy toss me! Now Apollo too
 Soothsayer, now the Lycian oracles,
 Yea, the god's mouthpiece, sent by Jove himself,
 Now through the breezes his grim bidding bears.
 Such doubtless is the task of gods above,
 Such care disturbs their rest. I keep thee not,
 Nor would rebut thy words; go, with the winds
 Chase Italy, seek realms beyond the wave.
 I hope indeed that on the mid-sea rocks,
 If aught the good powers can, thy lips will drain
 The cup of suffering, and oft cry aloud
 On Dido's name: with murky firebrands I
 Will follow thee, though far, and, when cold death
 Has severed soul and limbs, in every place
 My shade shall haunt thee. O graceless, thou shalt
 rue it,
 And I shall hear thereof, yea, for the tale
 Will reach me, even among the nether dead."

378

387

So saying, her speech broke off; she, sick at heart,

THE AENEID IV

Flies from the light, and, turning from his glance,
Flings forth and leaves him with fear-palsied tongue,
Though words throng thick for utterance. Her the
slaves

Uplift, and to a marble chamber bear,
And lay her fainting limbs upon the bed.

But good Aeneas, though he yearns to assuage
And soothe the sufferer, with his words ward off
Her sorrow, deeply groaning and with heart
That tottered 'neath the bulk of love, nathless
Obeys heaven's bidding, to his fleet repairs. 396

Then fall the Teucrians to the work, and all
Along the shore drag down their lofty ships:
The pitched keel floats, and leafy oars they bring,
And timber from the woods unwrought, for flight
So eager: you may mark them on the move,
At every outlet hurrying from the town!
As when ants plunder a huge heap of corn,
Of winter ware, and house it in their store;
Moves a black column o'er the plain, the spoil
In narrow path along the grass conveying;
Some set their shoulders to the ponderous grains,
And push them, some drive up the rearward ranks,
Chiding delay; the whole track seethes with toil. 407

At such a sight what feelings then were thine,
Dido, or what groans uttered'st, to behold
From lofty tower the wide beach boil with men,
And the whole sea beneath thy gazing eyes
Maddened with their loud shouting? Tyrant love,
To what dost thou not drive the hearts of men?
To tears once more must she betake her now,
Once more with prayer assail him, and bow down
Her pride, a suppliant at the throne of love,
Lest she die vainly, leaving aught untried. 415

"Anna, this hurrying over the whole shore
Thou seest; from all sides they are met; the sail
Now courts the breeze, the seamen in their joy
Have crowned the sterns with flowers. If strength was
mine

Such grief to anticipate, I shall no less
Have strength to bear it, sister. This one boon,
Anna, nathless perform for wretched me.
For thee alone yon traitor made his friend,
To thee would e'en his secret moods confide;
Thou only knewest the tender ways and hours
Of access to the man: go, sister mine,

THE AENEID IV

And suppliant-wise entreat our haughty foe: 424
 I never with the Danaan host conspired
 At Aulis to cut off the race of Troy,
 Nor sent a fleet to Pergamus, nor uptore
 His sire Anchises' buried dust or shade,
 That to those obdurate ears he should debar
 My words from entrance. Whither hastes he so?
 This last boon let him grant his hapless love,
 And wait for a kind voyage and carrying winds.
 For our old marriage-bond, by him betrayed,
 I ask no more, no, nor that he should lack
 Fair Latium, or resign his realm; I seek
 An empty hour of time, respite and room
 For madness to have play, till fortune tame
 And school me unto grief. 'Tis the last grace
 I ask—pity thy sister; grant but this,
 In death I will requite it o'er and o'er." 436

Such was her prayer, and such the tearful tale,
 Her dolorous sister bears and bears again.
 But by no tearful tale will he be swayed,
 Nor any words heed, to be bent thereby;
 Fate hinders, heaven shuts fast his willing ears.
 Even as a sturdy and time-timbered oak,
 Which Alpine north winds with their fitful blasts
 Strive emulous to o'ertopple: loud it creaks,
 The stem rocks, and the leaves strew deep the
 ground;

Itself clings to the crag, and, howso' far
 The summit soars toward the airs of heaven,
 So deep strikes root into the vaults of hell.
 E'en thus, with ceaseless, ever-shifting cries
 The hero's heart is buffeted; he feels
 The deep grief through his mighty bosom thrill;
 The mind stands firm, and tears are showered in
 vain.

Then ill-starred Dido by her fate dismayed 449
 Cries upon death: it irks her to behold
 The arch of heaven. The more to goad her on
 Her purpose to fulfil, and quit the light,
 She saw—fearful to tell!—while offering gifts
 Upon the incense-kindled altars—saw
 The sacred juice darken, the outpoured wine
 To loathsome gore transmuted: but to none,
 Not even her sister, spake she of the sight.
 Moreover in the palace was a shrine
 Of marble to her former lord, which she

THE AENEID IV

With wondrous honour tended, wreathed about
 With snow-white fleeces and with festal boughs. 459
 Hence fell upon her ears accents and words
 As of her husband calling her, when night
 Held the world darkling, and the owl alone
 On roof-top uttered with funereal note,
 Moan upon moan, her long-drawn wailing cry;
 And many a presage of the seers of old
 With omen dire affrights her. Then in sleep
 Aeneas himself all fiercely goads her on
 To frenzy; and ever being left alone
 She seems, and evermore companionless
 Pacing a weary journey, while she seeks
 Her Tyrians in a land untenanted: 468
 As maddened Pentheus sees the Furies' troop,
 A double sun, a twofold Thebes appear,
 Or, on the stage, as Agamemnon's child,
 Orestes, hunted, flies his mother armed
 With firebrands and black serpents—at the door,
 Vassals of vengeance, the grim sisters sit.

So when, by grief o'erpowered, she had conceived
 The frenzy, and resolved to die, alone
 She weighs with her own heart the hour, the means,
 And her sad sister thus bespeaks, with face
 That masks her purpose, and hope-brightened brow: 477
 "Child of my sire, I have found out a way—
 Give thou thy sister joy—to win him back,
 Or loose me from his love. Near ocean's bound
 And sunset is the far-off Aethiop land,
 Where mightiest Atlas on his shoulder turns
 The pole, with fiery stars bestudded: thence
 Was shown me a priestess of Massylian race,
 And temple-warder of the Hesperides,
 Who erst with dainties to the dragon given
 Kept safe the sacred boughs upon the tree,
 Sprinkling moist honey and slumberous poppy-seed. 486
 She with her spells takes on her to unbind
 What hearts she will, on others launch shrewd pangs,
 Stop rivers in their flow, turn back the stars:
 She summons ghosts at midnight; thou shalt see
 Earth bellowing 'neath thy feet, and from the heights
 Ash-trees descending. But I call the gods,
 Thee, sister dear, and thy beloved head,
 To witness, that unwillingly I gird
 The magic arts upon me. Do thou rear
 In the inner court, all secretly, a pyre

THE AENEID IV

To heaven, and let the hero's arms, which he,
 Godless, left hanging in the chamber, all
 His empty raiment, and the bridal bed,
 That was my bane—let these be piled above:
 To wipe out every record of the wretch,
 Such is my pleasure, and thus the priestess bids." 498

So spake she, and was silent; pallor then
 O'er-spreads her features. Anna none the less
 Thinks not her sister by these novel rites
 Weaves but a cloak for death, nor can her heart
 Conceive such frenzy, nor aught worse she fears
 Than when Sychaeus died: so sets about
 Her errand.

But the queen, when now the pyre
 Rose huge to heaven amid her hall's recess,
 Of pine and cloven ilex, hangs the place
 With garlands, and festoons with funeral boughs.
 High over all upon the couch she lays
 His empty raiment, and the sword he left,
 Aye, and his image, knowing what should come. 508

Altars stand round, and with dishevelled hair
 The priestess thunders forth three hundred gods,
 Erebus, Chaos, and triple Hecate—
 Three-visaged maid Diana. Water too
 She had sprinkled, from Avernus' fountain feigned;
 And downy herbs with brazen sickles shorn
 By moonlight, milky with black bane, are sought,
 Sought too a love-charm torn from brow of colt,
 Newborn, ere dam could snatch it. She herself
 With salt cake and pure hands, the altar nigh,
 One foot unsandalled, and with garb ungirt,
 Calls on the gods, and stars that wot of doom,
 Or ere she die; aye, and if any powers
 Righteous and unforgetful have in charge
 Lovers ill-mated, unto these she prays. 521

'Twas night, and weary limbs o'er all the earth
 Quaffed quiet slumber; forest and wild waves
 Had sunk to rest; when stars with gliding orbs
 Wheel midway, and when all the field is still,
 Cattle, and painted birds, that haunt the breadth
 Of limpid lakes, or the rough bosky wold—
 Beneath night's silence laid to sleep, their cares
 Awhile were lulled, their hearts forgot to ache.
 Not so the spirit-vexed Phoenician queen,
 Nor ever does she sink dissolved in sleep,
 Nor draw the night into her heart or eyes:

THE AENEID IV

Her pangs redouble, and raging love once more
 Surges and swells with the high tide of wrath. 532
 Thus then begins she, thus with her own heart
 Revolves: "Lo! what have I to do? once more
 Make trial of former suitors to my scorn?
 Beg on my knees with nomad lords to mate,
 Whose proffered nuptials I have spurned so oft?
 Well, shall I follow, therefore, Ilium's fleet,
 The Teucrians' utmost bidding? Because they
 Are fain of my past succour, and the grace
 Of former kindness in their hearts lives on?
 Nay, if I would, who'll suffer me, or take
 The hated woman to their haughty ships?
 Ah! lost one, know'st not, nor perceivest yet
 The perjured race of false Laomedon? 542
 What then? in lonely flight shall I attend
 The triumph of their seamen? or, girt round
 With Tyrians and the host of all my friends,
 Rush forth, and these, from their Sidonian town
 Whom hardly I uptore, drive back to sea,
 And bid spread canvas to the gale? Nay, die
 As thou deserv'st; end sorrow with the sword.
 Thou, sister, vanquished by my tears, thou first
 Didst load my frantic spirit with these ills,
 And thrust me on the foe. Why could I not,
 Like a wild creature, free from wedlock, live
 Blameless, and meddle not with woes like these?
 Broken is my honour, and ill-kept the faith
 Vowed to the ashes of Sychaeus!" Such
 Bitter complaints kept bursting from her heart. 553
 On the high stern Aeneas, fixed to go,
 His gear in order trim, now slumbering lay,
 When the god's phantom with the self-same face
 Returning, brake upon his sleep, and thus
 Seemed to admonish him once more, in all
 Like unto Mercury, both voice and hue,
 And yellow locks, and youthful grace of limb:
 "O goddess-born, at such a time canst thou
 Sleep on? what perils compass thee about
 Perceiv'st not, madman, nor canst hear the breath
 Of favouring Zephyrs? In her bosom she
 Craft and dire crime revolving, fixed on death,
 Lashes to storm the fitful tides of wrath. 564
 Why fliest not headlong hence, while headlong flight
 Is in thy power? Anon the main thou'lt see
 Crowded with craft, and with fierce brands aglow,

THE AENEID IV

Anon the shore one fiery blaze, if dawn
Still find thee on these shores a loiterer. Up!
Break off delay! a shifting, changeful thing
Was woman ever." So he spake, and passed
Into the blackness of the night.

Forthwith

Aeneas, by the sudden phantom scared,
Upleaps from slumber, and plies hard his crew: 572
“Wake in hot haste, my friends, and man the thwarts;
Trim the sails quickly! sent from heaven on high,
A god, see! once again comes goading me
To speed our flight, and cut the twisted ropes.
Hail, holy among gods, we follow thee,
Whoe’er thou art, and once again obey
Thy bidding gladly. O be near with grace
To aid, and bring propitious stars in heaven.”
He spake, and from the scabbard plucked his sword
Flashing and cut the cable with bare blade.
All, in one moment, the same ardour seized;
They hale, they hurry; deserted stands the shore,
The deep lies hid beneath their galleys; seel
Straining they churn the foam, and sweep the blue. 583

Now with new ray young Dawn was sprinkling earth
Leaving Tithonus' saffron couch. The queen,
When first from her high tower she saw the light
Whiten, and all the ships with sails arow
Stand out to sea, and shore and harbour void,
With ne'er an oarsman, thrice and four times o'er
Smote with her hand the lovely breast, and rent
The yellow locks: "O Jupiter," she cries,
"Shall he then go, my kingdom put to scorn,
This stranger? will they not bring arms apace,
Pursue from all the city, and some tear loose
The ships from dock? away with speed, fetch fire,
Deal weapons out, ply oars!—what do I say?
Where am I? or what madness warps my wit?
Unhappy Dido! do thine impious deeds
Now touch thee home? it had been seemlier then
When thou wast offering him thy sceptre. Lo!
His hand and word of honour, who, they say,
Carries his country's home-gods where he goes,
And bowed the shoulder to his age-worn sire!
Ah! might I not have seized and rent his limbs,
Cast them piecemeal upon the wave, cut down
His friends—his own Ascanius—and served up
The son for banquet at his father's board?

THE AENEID IV

But doubtful would have proved the chance of war;
 Be it so: whom had I to fear, death-doomed?
 I to their camp should have borne firebrands, filled
 Their decks with flame, and, child and sire and race
 Wiped out together, myself have crowned the pile. 606
 O Sun, that with thy torch encompasest
 All earthly deeds, and Juno, messenger
 And witness of my woes, and Hecate,
 Name in the city crossways yelled by night,
 And dread avenging sisterhood, and gods
 Of dying Elissa, heed ye this, and turn
 Your power to ill that earn it, and give ear
 Unto my prayers. If that accursed life
 Must reach the harbour, and float safe to shore,
 If thus Jove's doom require, here stand the goal,
 Yet by the sword of a brave race beset,
 Outcast from home, and from Iulus' arms
 Torn, let him sue for succour, and behold
 His friends slain miserably, and when to terms
 Of wrongful peace he yields him, let him not
 His kingdom or the pleasant light enjoy,
 But in the bare mid-plain, before his hour,
 Fall and unburied lie. For this I pray,
 And this last utterance with my life-blood pour. 621
 And ye, O Tyrians, the whole stock and race
 Dog with your hate for ever; to my dust
 This boon bequeath ye. Let there be no love,
 No league between the nations. O arise,
 Unknown avenger, from my tomb, to chase
 With fire and sword the Dardan settlers, now,
 Hereafter, whensoever the strength is given.
 Betwixt them, shore with shore, billow with wave,
 And host with host, I call down enmity;
 Be they themselves, and their sons' sons at war!" 629
 So saying, on every side she turned her thought,
 Seeking how soonest to break off the life
 She loathed, then briefly unto Barce spake,
 Nurse of Sychaeus, for the grave's black dust
 In the old country held her own: "Dear nurse,
 Fetch me my sister hither, bid her haste
 With water from the stream her limbs to lave,
 And beasts, and expiating rites prescribed
 Bring with her, and so come; and thou thyself
 With a pure fillet veil thy brows. My mind
 Is bent this sacrifice to Stygian Jove,
 Which duly I have ordered and begun,

THE AENEID IV

To consummate, and put an end to grief,
 And give to flame the Dardan's funeral pyre." 640
 She spake: the other with an old wife's zeal
 Hurried her footstep. But, in trembling haste
 And fierce with her wild purpose, Dido now,
 Rolling a bloodshot eye, her quivering cheeks
 Flecked with bright spots, and blanched with coming
 death,

Bursts through to the inner court, and madly mounts
 The death-pyre, and unsheathes the Dardan's sword—
 Boon never asked for such a need as this.
 Here, when the Trojan garments she beheld,
 And the familiar bed, a little while
 Pausing for tears and thought, she cast herself
 Upon the couch, and spake her latest words: 650
 "Relics once dear, while fate and heaven allowed,
 Take this my spirit, and loose me from these woes.
 My life is lived; the course by fortune given
 I have fulfilled, and now the shade of me
 Passes majestic to the world below.
 I have built a noble city, mine own walls
 Beheld, avenged my husband, and therewith
 Wreaked on my brother the reward of hate;
 Happy, ah! all too happy, if only—if
 The Dardan keels had never touched our shore!"
 She spake, and burying in the couch her face:
 "I shall die unavenged, but let me die,"
 She said: "thus, thus with joy I take the road
 To darkness. Let the cruel Dardan's eyes
 Drink in the conflagration from the deep,
 And my death-tokens haunt him on his way." 662

She had said; and, in the midst of words like these
 Her folk beheld her sunk upon the sword,
 And the blade reeking, and blood-dabbled hands.
 Shrieks to the roof-top rise. Fame revels high
 Through the stunned city. With laments and groans
 And women's wail the palace rings, the sky
 Resounds with their loud mourning. Even as if
 With in-poured foes, all Carthage or old Tyre
 Fell headlong, while the flames roll fiercely on
 O'er towers of men and temples of the gods.
 Half-dead to hear, and scared at breathless speed
 With nail-torn features and fist-smitten breast,
 Darts through the midst her sister, and calls loud
 The dying one by name, "Was it then this,
 Child of my sire?—would'st thou put fraud on me?—

THE AENEID IV

This that yon pyre, these flames and altars meant? 676
 What shall I weep for first, left desolate!
 Dying; didst spurn to have thy sister near?
 Thou should'st have bid me share thy doom, the same
 Sword-pang, the self-same hour had found us both.
 Nay, did I rear it with these hands, and call
 Loud on our father's gods, ah! cruel, to be
 Far off, and thou laid here? Thou hast destroyed,
 Sister, thyself and me, the folk and sires
 Of Sidon, and thy city. Let me lave
 Her wounds with water, the last hovering breath
 Catch haply on my lips." As thus she spake,
 The lofty steps surmounted, she had clasped
 Her dying sister to her bosom's warmth
 With groans, the dark blood stanching with her robe. 687
 She, fain to lift her heavy eyes, sinks back
 Swooning; the sword grides fixed within her breast.
 Thrice, struggling, she uprose on elbow propped,
 And thrice rolled backward on the couch, and sought
 Light in the vault of heaven, with wandering eyes,
 And, finding, groaned. Almighty Juno then,
 Pitying her long pain, and hard-fought-for death,
 Sent Iris from Olympus down to loose
 Her struggling spirit and writhen limbs; for since
 Neither by fate, nor as the wage of sin,
 She dying lay, but woe-struck, ere her hour,
 And fired with sudden frenzy, Proserpine
 Not yet had reft her of the yellow lock,
 Nor to the Stygian Orcus doomed her head. 699
 So Iris, on her saffron wings through heaven,
 Glides dewy down, trailing a thousand tints,
 That shift against the sun, and, o'er her head
 Standing: "This offering unto Dis I bear,
 As bidden, and from thy body set thee free."
 So spake she, and with right hand sheared the lock:
 At once the warmth ebbed wholly, and therewith
 Her life into the breezes sped away. 705

BOOK V

Meanwhile Aeneas upon the mid sea-way
Held steadfast with his fleet, and cut through waves
That scowled beneath the north wind, glancing oft
Back to the city-walls, now all aglow
With poor Elissa's funeral-flames. What cause
Has lit so fierce a fire, is hid from sight;
But outraged love's fierce anguish, and the thought
Of what a frantic woman can, lead on
The Teucrians' hearts to presages of woe. 7

Soon as their galleys gained the open deep,
And now no longer land appeared, but lo!
Ocean on all sides, and on all sides heaven,
There stood a dark-blue storm-cloud o'er his head,
Laden with night and tempest, and the wave
Shuddered beneath the gloom. From the high poop
The very helmsman, Palinurus, cries:
"Alas! why have such clouds encircled heaven? 13
What next, O Father Neptune?" Having said,
Straightway he bids them trim the rigging taut,
And bend to their stout oars, and to the wind
Slants sail, and speaks: "High-souled Aeneas, even
Though Jupiter should pledge me on his word,
No hope were in me to fetch Italy
In such a sky. The winds veer round, and roar
Athwart, upgathering from the murky west,
And all the air is thickening into cloud.
Make head against it, or strive hard enow
We cannot. Since fortune betters us, be ours
To follow, and at her bidding shape our way.
Nor far thy brother Eryx' friendly shores
And ports Sicilian deem I, if the stars,
Erst noted, with due memory I retrace." 25

Then answered good Aeneas: "For my part I
Have long since seen the winds will have it so,
And that all vainly thou withstand'st them: turn
The vessels' course. Could there be any land
To me more welcome, or where gladlier I
Would beach the weary ships, than that which holds
My Dardan friend, Acestes, and laps round
In its embrace my sire Anchises' dust?"

THE AENEID V

This said, they make for harbour; and the gales,
Now favouring, stretch the canvas; swiftly rides
Their fleet upon the flood; and glad of heart
At length they steer into the well-known shore. 34

But from a high far hill-top, marvelling
At their arrival, and the friendly barks,
Acestes speeds to meet them, bristling o'er
With javelins and a Libyan she-bear's fell.
Him to the river-god Crimissus erst
A Trojan mother bare: nor heedless now
Of his old lineage, their return he greets,
Gives them glad welcome of his rustic wealth,
And soothes their weariness with friendly cheer. 41

When the next day-beam in the utmost east
Had put the stars to rout, from the whole shore
Aeneas calls a gathering of his friends,
And from a mounded hillock speaks: "Great sons
Of Dardanus, from heaven's high race derived,
A year's course, with its months accomplished, now
Is rounding to a close, since we in earth
My divine father's bones and relics hid,
And mourning altars consecrated. Now,
Or I misdeem, the day is here, which I
Shall ever hold—for so ye gods have willed—
Sacred to grief and honour without end. 50
This, were I passing 'mid Gaetulian shoals
An outcast, aye, or ta'en at unawares
In Argive waters, or Mycenae's town,
Still had I quit my yearly vows, and pomp
Of solemn ordinance, and with their gifts
Heaped high the altars. Now, beyond all hope,
Not undesigned nor all unwilled of heaven,
I take it, by my sire's own dust and bones
We stand, safe-wafted to the friendly port.
Up, then, and all glad homage let us pay!
Sue we for winds, and may he grant that I
May build a city, and offer year by year
These rites in temples hallowed to his name! 60
Two head of steers Acestes, sprung from Troy,
Gives every ship by tale: bid to the feast
The hearth-gods, not your sires' alone, but those
Our host Acestes worships. Furthermore,
If the ninth dawn bring kindly day to men,
And with her beams disclose the world, I then
Will contests for the Phrygian folk ordain:
First of the swift fleet; then—whoe'er excels

THE AENEID V

In speed of foot, or, dauntless in his strength,
 Steps forth, a champion in the javelin-bout,
 And light-winged arrows, or with raw-hide gloves
 Bold to do battle—let them all appear,
 And look for palms to be the victor's prize.
 Now hush ye, all: with garlands bind the brow." 71

Thus spake he, and about his temples twined
 His mother's myrtle. So does Helymus,
 So, ripe of age, Acestes, so the lad
 Ascanius, and the rest thereafter. He
 Strode from the council to the tomb, thronged round
 With many thousands, 'midst a mighty train.
 Here, meet libation, on the ground he pours
 Two goblets of pure wine, of fresh milk two,
 Two of the blood of victims; and he flings
 Bright flowers, and cries: "Hail, sacred sire, once
 more!

Hail, dust of him once rescued, but in vain,
 And shade and spirit of my father! not
 With thee was it vouchsafed to seek the bounds
 And destined fields of Italy, nor yet
 Ausonian Tiber, whatsoe'er it be." 83

He spake, and ceased, when from the shrine's recess
 A slippery serpent trailed seven monstrous coils,
 Plied seven times, fold on fold, and quietly
 Twined round the tomb, and o'er the altars slid,
 Whose back with dark blue spots was pied, his scales
 Lit with the gleam of dappled gold; as when
 The cloud-bow flings a thousand shifting tints
 In the sun's eye. Aeneas at the sight
 Stood wonder-struck: at last, with lengthy train
 Gliding among the bowls and polished cups,
 It tasted of the viands, and once more,
 All harmless, sought the shelter of the tomb,
 Leaving the altars it had lipped. Hereat
 He to his father all the more renews
 The interrupted rites, doubtful the while
 Or genius of the spot to deem it, or
 His sire's attendant spirit: two young sheep
 He duly slaughters, and as many swine,
 As many black-backed heifers, and poured forth
 The wine-bowl, and on great Anchises' shade
 Called, and the ghost let loose from Acheron. 99
 His friends withal, as each had substance, bring
 Glad gifts, and heap the altars, and slay steers.
 Others in turn set cauldrons on, and, stretched

Along the greensward, lay live coals beneath
The spits, and roast the flesh.

The expected day
Was come, the ninth dawn in a cloudless sky,
Drawn by the steeds of Phaëthon: report
And great Acestes' name the neighbouring folk
Had summoned; in blithe groups they thronged the
shore

To see the children of Aeneas, some too
Prepared to join the contest. Full in sight,
And midmost of the ring, are first disposed
The prizes, sacred tripods, and green wreaths,
And palms to crown the victors, arms, and robes
With purple dyed, and talent-weights of gold
And silver: and from a hillock in the midst
The trumpet's note proclaims the sports begun. 113
For the first contest, matched with heavy oars,
Enter four vessels picked from all the fleet.
Mnestheus with keen crew drives swift Pristis on—
Mnestheus-of-Italy to be, from whom
Takes name the race of Memmius: Gyas next
The huge Chimaera's mighty bulk, in mass
A city, which the Dardan youth propel
With triple sweep, a threefold tier of oars
Rising together: on the Centaur's might
Sergestus, whence the Sergian house is named,
Cloanthus upon dark blue Scylla rides,
From whom thy race, Cluentius of Rome. 123

Far seaward fronts the foaming shores a rock
Oft drowned and beaten by the billowy swell,
What time the wild north-westerners hide the stars;
In calm it sleeps, reared on still waves, a plain,
And standing-ground to sunny seagulls dear.
Here a green ilex-goal Aeneas, as Prince,
Sets up for signal, that the crews might know
Whence to return and their long circuit bend.
Then lots they cast for places; and the chiefs
Themselves upon the poop shine forth afar,
Glorious in gold and purple; for the rest,
The crews are crowned with wreaths of poplar-spray,
And steeped in oil their naked shoulders shine. 135
They man the thwarts, arms stretched to oars, full
stretch

Await the signal: drains each bounding heart
Quick-knocking fear, and the wild thirst for praise.
Then, when the shrill trump sounded, in a trice

THE AENEID V

All from their bounds leapt forward; a sea-shout
Strikes heaven; the floods foam, churned with
 indrawn arms.

Abreast they cleave the furrows; the whole main
 yawns

Convulsed with oars and triple-pointed beaks.
Not in such heady race the two-horsed cars,
Poured from the bounds, grip course and go, nor shake
Their billowy reins above such scouring teams
The drivers, hanging forward to the lash. 147

Then with applause of men, shouts, favouring cheers,
The whole grove rings: the pent shore rolls along,
And the hills, smitten, buffet back, the din.

Outspeeds the rest, and skims the forward wave,
'Mid crowd and tumult, Gyas: follows him
Cloanthus, lustier-oared, but the pine's weight
Retards him: next, and at like interval,
Pristis and Centaur strive for foremost place. 155

Now Pristis has it, and now the Centaur huge
Outstrips and overhauls her; and now both
Ride, beak and beak, together, and with long keel
Cleave the salt billows: by this they neared the rock,

And had the goal in grasp, when Gyas, now first,
And of the half-course victor, loudly hails
Menoetes, his ship's pilot: "Whither away

So far to starboard? hither steer, hug shore;
Let the oar graze the larboard cliff, and leave
The deep for others!" He said; Menoetes still,
Fearing blind rocks, steers off toward open sea:

"Whither away so wide? Make for the rocks,
Menoetes!" Gyas shouts and calls again;
And, glancing back, Cloanthus he beholds,
Now hard astern, holding the nearer course. 168

'Twixt Gyas' vessel and the roaring rocks
He to the left skims inward, suddenly
Passes his leader, leaves the goal behind,
And gains the safe smooth water. Then indeed
Grief in the young man's frame blazed fierce and
 high,

Nor did his cheeks lack tears, and heedless both
Of his own honour and his comrades' lives,
Laggard Menoetes sheer from the high poop
Into the sea he flings: himself instead
The tiller takes, pilot and captain too,
Cheers on his men, and shoreward turns the helm.
But from the sea-floor scarce at length cast up,

THE AENEID V

Menoetes, heavy now with age, and soaked
 In his wet garments, to the cliff-top climbed,
 And on the dry rock sat. The Teucrian folk
 Laughed at him falling, swimming, and laugh now
 To see the salt waves from his chest disgorged. 182
 Here the two last, Sergestus, Mnestheus, feel
 Glad hope within them kindle to outstrip
 The lagging Gyas. Sergestus gains the lead
 And nears the crag, yet overlaps he not
 A whole keel's length, but part alone, and part
 The jealous Pristis presses with her beak.
 Then, through his vessel striding, 'midst the crew,
 Mnestheus exhorts them: "Rise to the oar, now, now,
 Comrades of Hector, whom in Troy's last hour
 I chose to be my fellows; now put forth
 That strength, that spirit, which erst ye showed
 amidst

Gaetulian quicksands, on the Ionian Sea,
 And Malea's chasing waves. No more seek I,
 Mnestheus, the foremost place, nor strive to win; 194
 Yet oh!—but let them conquer, to whom thou,
 Neptune, hast granted it. Count we it shame
 Last to arrive! thus far, my countrymen,
 Prevail ye, and ward off disgrace!" They bend
 Forward, and strive their utmost: the brass poop
 Quivers beneath their mighty strokes: the floor
 Runs from beneath them: then thick panting shakes
 Limbs and dry lips: the sweat flows out in streams.
 A mere chance brought them the much-wished-for
 place;

For while Sergestus, mad at heart, drives close
 In toward the rocks, and draws to dangerous ground,
 Hapless, upon projecting reefs he stuck. 204
 The cliffs were jarred; on a sharp crag the oars
 Smote with a crash, and the prow struck and hung.
 Up leap the crew loud-shouting, fast aground,
 Bring iron-shod boat-hooks and sharp-pointed poles,
 And from the billows pluck their broken oars.
 Mnestheus exults, and, keener by success,
 Scuds with swift oar-sweep, and a prayer to the winds,
 Down the slope seas, and scours the open main. 212
 As, from her cave roused suddenly, a dove,
 Whose home and sweet brood lie in the crannied
 rock,

Flies fieldward borne, with clamorous pinion-clap
 Scared from her cell; soon, gliding in calm air,

THE AENEID V

She skims the sky-way swift on moveless wing:
 So Mnestheus, Pristis so, of her own will
 Cleaves the last water, so mere speed of way
 Carries her flying. And first he leaves behind
 Sergestus, struggling on the lofty rock,
 And in the shoals, calling in vain for aid,
 And learning to make way with broken oars.
 Then Gyas and his Chimaera vast of bulk
 He overtakes: she yields, of helmsman reft. 224
 And now, and close upon the goal, remains
 Alone Cloanthus: him he makes for, him,
 Striving with utmost strength, pursues. Ah! then
 The shouts redouble; all goad him to the chase
 With eager cheers: heaven echoes to their din.
 These deem it shame, except they hold their own—
 The glory they have won—would barter life
 Itself for fame: those thrive upon success;
 They can because they think they can; and so
 Perchance even now they would have ta'en the prize,
 Prow matched with prow, had not Cloanthus
 stretched
 Clapsed hands across the deep, and poured forth
 prayers,
 Calling the gods to hear his vows. "Ye gods
 That sway the main, over whose waves I run,
 Gladly before your altars on this shore,
 I, vow-beholden, will a white bull set,
 Into the salt flood fling his entrails far,
 And pour clear-flowing wine." He spake, and him
 Under the deep waves all the Nereïd-band
 Heard, and the choir of Phorcus, and with them
 The maiden Panopea; and himself
 The sire Portunus with his mighty hand
 Pushed him upon his way. To shore she flies
 Swifter than south wind or a wingèd shaft,
 And now lies sheltered in the haven's depth. 243
 Then, duly summoning all, Anchises' son
 Proclaims Cloanthus victor by loud voice
 Of herald, and with green bay-leaf binds his brow;
 And to the crews three bullocks of their choice
 He gives, and wine, and a great talent-weight
 Of silver, to bear off, and to the chiefs
 Themselves adds special honours—for the first
 A gold-wrought scarf, twice round whose borders ran
 Broad Meliboean purple, in winding wave.
 Therein embroidered is the royal boy

THE AENEID V

On leafy Ida, as he tires the stag
 With javelin and the chase, keen, like to one
 Panting, whom Jove's swift armour-bearer snatched
 Aloft from Ida with crook'd talons: seel
 His aged guardians stretch vain hands on high,
 And the hounds' baying goes fiercely up to heaven. 257
 But to the hero who gat second place
 In prowess, a corslet linked with polished hooks
 Of gold twilled triple, which his own victor hand
 Had from Demoleos on swift Simois' bank
 Torn beneath lofty Troy, he gives to bear,
 A glory and defence in battle. It
 Scarce could the carls Phegeus and Sagaris,
 Shoulder to shoulder, heave with all its folds;
 But clad in it of yore Demoleos drave
 Full speed the flying Trojans. The third prize
 He makes twin brazen cauldrons, and cups wrought
 Of cunning silver, rough with tracery-work. 267
 And now, thus dowered, and glorying in their gifts,
 Brow-bound with purple fillets, all went forth,
 When, from the cruel rock with much ado
 'Scaped hardly, oars lost, crippled of one tier,
 'Mid laughter urging his inglorious bark,
 Sergestus came. As oft at unawares
 A serpent, caught upon the heaped highway,
 Which or a brazen wheel hath crossed aslant,
 Or heavy-smiting traveller left half dead
 And mangled with a stone, now trying to flee
 Twists his long body into coils, in vain,
 Part still defiant, and, with fiery eyes,
 Rearing aloft the hissing throat; but part
 Maimed by the wound retards him, as he wreaths
 Joint upon joint, self-knotted and convolved:
 So oared, the ship came slowly labouring on,
 Yet she spreads sail, and, full sail, enters port. 281
 Aeneas with promised boon Sergestus dowers,
 Glad for ship saved and rescued crew: to him
 Is given a slave, skilled in Minerva's craft,
 The Cretan Pholoë, twin boys at her breast.
 Then good Aeneas, the race dispatched, moves on
 Into a grassy plain, by sloping hills
 Girdled with forest; and amidst the vale
 There was an amphitheatre, whereto
 The prince with many thousands strode, and sat
 On a high mound, the centre of the throng. 290
 Here in fleet foot-race whoso list to strive

THE AENEID V

He lures with prizes, sets the guerdon forth.
 Teucrians, Sicanians, mixed, from all sides flock:
 See! foremost Nisus and Euryalus!
 Euryalus famed for beauty and fresh youth,
 Nisus for the fair love he bore the boy.
 Next followed, reared from Priam's noble stem,
 Princely Diore: after him, together,
 Salius and Patron, Acarnanian one,
 One of Arcadia's blood, a Tegean born. 299
 Then two Trinacrian comers, Helymus
 And Panopes, to forest-life inured,
 Conrades of old Acestes; many more
 To boot, whom rumour doth in darkness hide.
 Then in their midst Aeneas spake: "My words
 Take now to heart, and lend me cheerful heed.
 None of all here will I let giftless go. 305
 Two Gnosian javelins bright with burnished steel,
 And an axe silver-chased, I bid them bear;
 Be this one meed to all. The foremost three
 Shall receive prizes, and their heads be bound
 With pale green olive. Let the first to wit,
 As victor, have a horse with trappings proud;
 The next an Amazonian quiver, filled
 With Thracian arrows, which a broad gold belt
 Circles, a smooth-gemmed buckle clasps; the third
 Depart contented with this Argive helm." 314
 This said, they take their stand, and suddenly,
 The signal heard, catch at the course, and leave
 The barriers, like a cloud poured forth, their eyes
 Fixed on the finish. First draws ahead, darts far
 Beyond all rivals Nisus, swifter he
 Than wind or wings of lightning; next to him,
 But next at a long distance, on his track
 Comes Salius; then, some space between them left,
 The third, Euryalus; Euryalus
 Has Helymus behind him, close on whom
 Flies, see! Diore, heel now grazing heel,
 And shoulders jostling; and, were more space left,
 He would slip past him, and leave doubt behind. 326
 And now, the course nigh finished, with breath spent,
 They neared the goal, when Nisus by ill luck
 Slips in some blood chance-spilt upon the ground
 From slaughtered steers, that soaked the greensward.
 Here
 Just flushed with triumph, he could not keep his feet,
 Tripped by the ground they trod on, but fell prone

THE AENEID V

Right in the foul dung and slain victims' gore.
 Yet of Euryalus, yet of his heart's love
 Not he forgetful! for in Salius' path
 He cast him, rising through the slush, who, rolled
 Over and over, on the thick soil lay. 336
 Forth darts Euryalus, and the first place holds,
 Winner by his friend's gift, and speeds him on
 'Mid favouring shouts and tumult. Next to him
 Comes following Helymus, and, now third prize,
 Diore. But here Salius with loud shouts
 Fills the whole concourse of the mighty ring
 With gazing sires in front, reclaims the prize
 Snatched from his hand by craft. Euryalus
 Is strong in favour, and the grace of tears,
 And worth, seen comelier in a lovely form. 344
 Backs him Diore too with loud appeal,
 Who, to a prize succeeding, has for naught
 Gained the last guerdon, if the foremost place
 Be given to Salius. Then Prince Aeneas:
 "Your gifts remain assured you, boys, and none
 Changes the order of the prize: let me
 Pity my friend's unmerited mishap."
 So saying, he gives to Salius the vast fell
 Of a Gaetolian lion, with rough hair
 Heavy, and claws of gold. Then Nisus: "If
 Such be defeat's reward, and those that fell
 Win pity of thee, what worthy recompense
 Hast left for Nisus? The first crown was mine
 By merit and exploit, had not the luck,
 That frowned on Salius, frowned alike on me." 356
 And with the word he shows his face and limbs
 Smeared with wet filth. At him the gracious sire
 Laughed, and a shield bade bring, the workmanship
 Of Didymaon, by the Danaï once
 From Neptune's sacred portal torn. With this
 He dowers the noble youth, a princely prize.
 Then, the race ended, and the gifts dispensed,
 "Come now," he cries, "and if in any breast
 Be courage and prompt heart, let him approach,
 Bind on the gloves, and lift his arms." So saying,
 He names a twofold guerdon for the fray,
 A steer for the winner, garlanded with gold,
 Sword and proud helm, the vanquished to appease. 367
 No pause: at once in all his giant strength
 Uplifts him Dares, and stands forth to view
 'Mid murmurs of the crowd, he who alone

THE AENEID V

Would match with Paris, and at the tomb wherein
 Lies mightiest Hector conquering Butes smote—
 Who with his vast bulk bore him to the field,
 Of the Bebrycian house of Amycus—
 And stretched him dying upon the tawny sand.
 Such was this Dares, who lifts high his head
 First for the fray, displays his shoulders broad,
 Launches his arms out, and spars right and left,
 Lashing the air with buffets. Him to match
 They seek another; but out of all that throng
 No one durst face the champion, don the gloves. 379
 So, deeming all men from the prize withdrew,
 Promptly he plants him at Aeneas' feet,
 Tarrying no more, then by the left horn grasps
 The bull, and speaks: "O goddess-born, if none
 Durst risk the fight, what end to waiting, say?
 How long befits it I stand loitering here?
 Bid me lead off the prize." The Dardans all,
 Shouting with one voice, bade the promised boon
 Be rendered to their champion. Hereupon
 Acestes with stern words Entellus chides,
 As he sat next him on the grassy couch: 388
 "Entellus, once most valiant, but in vain,
 Wilt thou such gifts see tamely borne away,
 And strike no blow? Where now, we ask, that god,
 Thy master, Eryx, idly vaunted? Where
 The fame that filled Trinacria, and those spoils
 Still hanging from thy roof-tree?" He replied:
 "It is not that the love of fame is sped,
 Nor fear hath cast out honour; but indeed
 Chilled is my blood and dulled by sluggish eld,
 And all my body's strength numbed and outworn. 396
 If, which erst was, wherein yon braggart still
 Boldly exults, if now that youth were mine,
 I had not stayed for prize or noble steer
 To lure me forward, nor heed I the gifts."
 So saying, twin gauntlets of vast weights he hurls
 Into the midst, wherewith keen Eryx wont
 Advance his hand to battle, and bind his arms
 With the tough hide. Astonied were all hearts;
 So vast the seven huge ox-hides that lay stiff
 With in-sewed lead and iron. More than all,
 Dares himself stands dazed, and far recoils:
 This way and that high-souled Anchises' son
 Poises and turns the thongs' enormous folds.
 Then the old man with deep-drawn accents spake: 409

THE AENEID V

"What then if one had seen the gloves and arms
 Of Hercules himself, and the grim fight
 Upon this very strand? Those weapons once
 Thy brother Eryx wore: thou seest them yet
 Blood-stained and brain-bespattered: he with these
 Stood against great Alcides; to these I
 Myself was used, while sounder blood gave strength,
 Ere snowy age had sprinkled both my brows.
 But if the Trojan Dares shun these arms
 Of ours, and good Aeneas be set thereon,
 Backed by Acestes' sanction, fight we fair.
 I waive the hides of Eryx, calm thy dread,
 And do thou doff the Trojan gloves." So saying,
 He from his shoulder flings the twofold robe,
 Bares his huge limb-joints, mighty bones and thews,
 And stands gigantic in the arena's midst. 423
 Then equal gloves the sire, Anchises' son,
 Brought, and with like arms bound the hands of both.
 Straining on tip-toe, each at once took stand,
 And raised his arms undaunted high toward heaven.
 Their towering heads far from the blow withdrawn,
 Fist with fist mingling, they provoke the fray.
 One nimbler-footed, and relying on youth,
 One strong in bulk of body; but his slow knees
 Totter and quake, and all his mighty frame
 Heaves with a painful panting. Many a blow
 The champions idly bandy, each with each,
 Many they rain on hollow flank, and make
 Loud music on their chests; round ear and brow
 The quick fist plays, jaws crackle with hard blows. 432
 Ponderous in the selfsame posture stands
 Unmoved Entellus, with his body alone
 And watchful eye shunning the strokes. The other—
 As who with engines batters a tall town,
 Or sits down armed before some mountain-hold—
 Tries this approach and that, and, hovering round
 Artful at every point, plies him in vain
 With manifold assault. Entellus then,
 With right hand threatening and uplifted high,
 Rose to the blow: which the other with quick glance
 Foresaw descending, and with nimble frame
 Slipped out of reach and foiled it. All his strength
 Entellus spent on air, and, self-impelled,
 By his own heaviness, heavily to the earth
 Fell with prodigious weight; so falls at times
 On Erymanthus or on Ida's height

THE AENEID V

A hollow pine-tree by the roots up-torn. 449
 Teucrians, Trinacrians, by one impulse urged,
 Leap from their seats; a shout goes up to heaven;
 And first Acestes hastes, and pityingly
 Lifts from the earth his age-mate and his friend.
 But he, nor checked nor daunted by the fall,
 Returns yet keenlier to the fray; wrath goads
 To violence: shame and conscious valour, too,
 Kindle his strength; and all on fire he drives
 Dares at headlong speed the whole course through,
 Raining his buffets now with right, now left:
 No stop, no respite: thick as hail, when clouds
 Fall rattling on the roof, so pelt the blows
 He showers on Dares, and with either hand
 Pounds him and spins. Then Prince Aeneas brooke
 Wrath go no further, nor Entellus yet
 Rage on in bitterness of heart, but bade
 The battle end, and rescued the spent strength
 Of Dares, and thus speaks with soothing words: 464
 "Unhappy man! what craze hath caught thy soul?
 Dost not perceive that here is alien strength,
 Gods turned against thee? yield to heaven!" He spake,
 And with the word broke off the fight; but him
 Dragging faint knees, his head to either side
 Lolling, and spitting from his mouth thick gore
 And teeth with blood commingled, his true friends
 Lead to the ships: the helmet and the sword,
 When summoned, they receive, the palm and bull
 Leave to Entellus. Then the victor speaks,
 Elate with pride, and glorying in the bull:
 "O goddess-born, and you, ye Teucrians, mark
 Both what was once my body's youthful might,
 And Dares from what death your rescue saves." 476
 He spake, and fronting the steer's forehead full,
 Which stood there, prize of battle, drew aback
 His right hand, levelled the tough gloves, and straight
 'Twixt either horn, up-towering to the blow,
 Crushed the skull inward, and dashed out the brain;
 On earth stretched lifeless, quivering, the bull falls.
 Then with deep utterance spake he over it:
 "This better life, for death of Dares due,
 Eryx, I pay thee—with this triumph crowned,
 The gauntlets and the boxer's art lay by." 484
 Forthwith Aeneas to the swift arrow-match
 Invites who will, and sets the prizes forth;
 Then from Serestus' ship with mighty hand

THE AENEID V

The mast uprears, and by a rope passed round
 Suspends a fluttering dove from the tall top,
 As target for their points. The men are met;
 The thrown lot lies within a brazen helm,
 And for first place outleaps, with favouring cheer,
 The son of Hyrtacus, Hippocoön; next,
 Late victor in the ship-race, Mnestheus comes,
 Mnestheus now garlanded with olive green. 494
 Eurytion was the third, brother to thee,
 O most renownèd Pandarus, who of old,
 Bidden the treaty to confound, wert first
 To hurl thy dart amid the Achaean ranks.
 Last in the helmet's depth Acestes lay,
 Still bold of hand the tasks of youth to try. 499
 Then, each for self, with sinewy might they bend
 Their curving bows, pluck shaft from quiver; and first
 The bolt of the son of Hyrtacus through heaven
 Cleaves the fleet breezes from the whizzing string,
 Arrives, and sticks in the mast-tree fair and full.
 Quivered the mast, the bird clapped wings in fear,
 And all the region rang with loud applause.
 Next took his stand keen Mnestheus, bow drawn
 home,
 High-pointing, with one level of shaft and eye;
 He, luckless, the bird's self with bolt to strike
 Skilled not, but cut the noose and hempen cord,
 Foot-bound whereby to the tall mast she hung:
 Into the south winds and black clouds she flew. 512
 Then, bow long since held ready, and bolt on string,
 With a quick prayer to his brother to hear his vows,
 Eurytion marked the dove, now triumphing
 In the free sky, and, as she clapped her wings
 Under a dark cloud, pierced her. Dead she fell,
 And left her life among the stars of heaven,
 Down-trailing with the arrow in her side.
 Acestes, the prize lost, alone remained,
 Yet upward aimed his bolt into the air,
 Showing an old sire's skill and sounding bow. 521
 Here on their eyes a sudden portent falls,
 To prove of mighty presage; the event
 Taught them its vastness in the after-time,
 And awful seers their omen sang too late.
 For, on its flight amid the floating clouds,
 The reed took fire, and traced a path in flame,
 And into thin air burnt itself away;
 As oft, from heaven unfixed, shoot flying stars,

THE AENEID V

And trail their locks behind them. All, aghast,
 Stood rooted, and implored the gods of heaven,
 Trinacrian folk and Teucrian: nor did great
 Aeneas spurn the omen, but his arms
 Cast about glad Acestes, whom he loads
 With mighty gifts, thus speaking: "Take them, sire;
 For by such tokens great Olympus' king
 To thee no lot-drawn honour hath decreed. 534
 From old Anchises' self this gift be thine,
 A bowl embossed with figures, which of yore
 Cisseus the Thracian as a noble gift
 Gave to my sire Anchises, of his love
 The record and the pledge to bear." This said,
 He wreathes his temples with green bay, and hails
 First, before all, Acestes victor, nor
 Did kind Eurytion grudge the rank preferred,
 Albeit he only struck the bird from heaven.
 Next for the prize comes in who cut the cord,
 Last with fleet arrow he that pierced the pine. 544

But Prince Aeneas, ere the sports were sped,
 Calls to his side Epytides, the squire
 Who watched o'er young Iulus, and thus speaks
 Into his faithful ear: "Hie thee, and bid
 Ascanius, if his boyish band he now
 Have ready, and his manœuvring troop arrayed,
 Lead forth the squadron in his grandsire's name,
 And show himself in arms." Such charge he gave,
 And with his own voice bids the crowd withdraw,
 Flooding the long course, and the field be cleared. 552
 The boys ride in, before their fathers' eyes
 Glittering on bridled horses in array,
 By all Trinacria's chivalry and Troy's
 Hailed with admiring murmurs as they go.
 The locks of all a trim wreath duly binds,
 Each bears two cornel spear-shafts tipped with steel,
 Some polished quivers upon the shoulder; high
 On breast, along the throat there runs a hoop
 Pliant of twisted gold. The companies
 Of horse are three; three chiefs ride to and fro,
 And, following each, a band of twice six boys,
 The troop trisected, with like leaders, shine. 562
 One youthful squadron a child-Priam leads
 To victory, and recalls his grandsire's name,
 Thy glorious seed, Polites, soon to swell
 The tribes of Italy; a Thracian steed
 Bears him, with white spots dappled, that displays

THE AENEID V

White-stepping pasterns, and white-towering brow.
 The next is Atys, from whom trace their line
 The Latin Atii; the child Atys, loved
 Of his boy-friend Iulus. Last appears,
 In beauty before all, Iulus' self
 On a Sidonian horse, fair Dido's gift,
 Of her heart's love the record and the pledge. 572
 The remnant ride Trinacrian steeds of old
 Acestes. With a cheer the Dardan folk
 Welcome the timid lads, and gaze with joy,
 Tracing the features of their sires of old.
 When the gay cavalcade had ridden the round
 Of the whole concourse under their friends' eyes,
 And all were ready, Epytides from far
 Shouted the signal and cracked loud his whip.
 They rushed apart symmetric, in three troops
 With open ranks dividing, and once more
 Wheel at the order, and charge point to point.
 Then other onsets and retreats they try
 In quarters opposite, and interweave
 Circle with circle, each with each, and wake
 The semblance of armed warfare, now expose
 Their backs in flight, now point their levelled spears,
 Now with peace plighted, as close comrades, ride. 587
 As erst the labyrinth in lofty Crete
 Had, as folk tell, a way with blind walls woven,
 And a dark trap with thousand paths perplexed,
 Whose maze unsearched and irretraceable
 Might balk all clues for following, such the course
 Wherein the Trojan boys their steps involve,
 Weaving the sportive web of flight and fray:
 As dolphins, swimming through the watery seas,
 Carpathian cleave or Libyan, and make sport
 Amid the waves. Such use of horsemanship,
 Such games as these, Ascanius, as he girt
 With walls his Alba Longa, first revived,
 And trained the ancient Latins to the mode
 Of his own boyhood with the youth of Troy; 599
 The Albans taught their sons; from whom
 bequeathed
 Majestic Rome received and kept alive
 The ancestral rite: now, named from Troy, the lads
 Are called the Trojan troop. Thus far were held
 The games in honour of the sacred sire.
 Here Fortune changing first revoked her faith.
 Whilst they with various pastime to the tomb

THE AENEID V

Render due rites, Saturnian Juno now
 Sends Iris from on high to Ilium's fleet,
 And breathes fair winds to waft her, rife with
 schemes,
 Still of her ancient smart insatiate. She,
 Speeding along her myriad-tinted bow,
 Shoots down the swift track, maid beheld of none. 610
 She views the mighty throng, and scans the shore
 And sees the harbour void, the fleet forsook.
 But far withdrawn upon a lonely beach
 The Trojan dames wept for Anchises' loss,
 And, weeping, all together eyed the deep.
 Ah, what vast floods, what weary length of sea
 Was still before them, with one voice they cry.
 They crave a city, the travail of the main
 Sick of enduring. So into their midst,
 Well versed in harm, she flings her, doffs the face
 And garb of goddess, becomes Beroë,
 The agèd wife of Tmarian Doryclus,
 Who once had lineage, and a name, and sons;
 So 'mid the Dardan mothers makes her way. 622
 "O hapless women, whom no Greek hand in war
 Dragged 'neath your native walls to death," she cries,
 "O race ill-starred, for what destruction, say,
 Doth fate reserve ye? Since Troy's overthrow,
 The seventh summer now wheels her course, the
 while,
 Borne over seas and traversing all lands,
 So many inhospitable rocks and climes,
 We chase the still receding Italy
 On the vast ocean, by its billows tossed.
 Here are our brother Eryx' bounds, our host
 Acestes: who forbids to cast up walls,
 And give a city to our countrymen? 631
 O fatherland, and household gods in vain
 Snatched from the foeman, shall no city bear
 Troy's name for ever? Nowhere shall I see
 A Simois or a Xanthus, Hector's streams?
 Nay up, and help me burn the ill-omened ships!
 For in my sleep the seer Cassandra's shade
 Appeared, methought, and offered blazing brands.
 'Here look for Troy; here is your home,' quoth she.
 The hour is ripe for action; prodigies
 So mighty brook no tarriance. Lo ye, four
 Altars to Neptune! and the god himself
 Supplies the firebrand and the will." So saying,

THE AENEID V

She, snatching first the deadly flame, upreared
 Aloft her right hand, brandished with main strength,
 And threw it. Brain-wildered were the Trojan dames,
 And heart-astonied. Then, of many, one
 In years their eldest, Pyrgo, royal nurse
 Of all those sons of Priam, cries, "See you not,
 This is no Beroë, no Rhoeteian wife
 Of Doryclus, good mothers! Mark the signs
 Of heavenly beauty, and the glowing eyes:
 What breath about her! what a glance she hath!
 What tone of voice, and stateliness of step! 649
 Nay, I myself left Beroë only now,
 Sick, chafing that she only in such rite
 Should lack a part, nor to Anchises pay
 The honours due to him." So spake she. But
 The matrons, wavering at the first, 'gan eye
 The ships with looks malign, halting between
 Infatuate passion for their present land
 And realms that called them with the voice of fate.
 But on poised wings the goddess borne through
 heaven
 Cut, flying, a mighty bow beneath the clouds.
 Then, by the portent crazed, and frenzy-spurred,
 All from their hearths' recesses, with one shout,
 Snatch fire; some strip the altars, and fling on
 Leaf, brushwood, bough. With loose rein Vulcan riots
 O'er thwarts and oars and sterns of painted pine. 663
 To Anchises' barrow and the circus-seats
 Eumelus of the blazing fleet brings word.
 Then glancing back they see the pitchy reek
 Float in a cloud. And first Ascanius,
 Then gaily leading his manœuvring troop,
 Rode at full speed to the disordered camp,
 Even as he was, nor can his breathless guards
 Detain him. "What new frenzy is this?" he cries,
 "Or whither now, say whither are ye bound,
 My wretched countrywomen? 'Tis no foe,
 No hostile camp of Argives, that ye burn,
 But your own hopes. Sec, it is I, your own
 Ascanius!" and before his feet he flung
 The empty helmet, wherewith armed but now
 He woke in sport the counterfeit of war. 674
 At once Aeneas, at once the Teucrian train
 Speed to the spot. But scattering o'er the beach,
 This way and that the affrighted women fly,
 Make for the woods by stealth, and wheresoe'er

THE AENEID V

The rocks are caverned: now they loathe the deed
 And daylight, know their own with altered eye,
 And Juno's power is shaken from their soul.
 But not for that the conflagration's blaze
 Slacks its resistless fury: the tow glows
 Beneath the wet wood, spewing forth slow smoke;
 The creeping heat devours the keels, a plague
 That sinks through all the vessels' bulk, nor strength
 Of men, nor showers of water can avail. 684
 Then good Aeneas from off his shoulders rent
 The raiment, and besought the gods for aid,
 With outstretched hands: "Almighty Jupiter,
 If all the Trojans, to a man, not yet
 Thou hatest, if thy goodness of old time
 Recks aught of human woes, grant that the flames
 Now 'scape our fleet, O father, and pluck thou
 The Teucrians' shrunk power from ruin. Else
 Level thy thunderbolt, and what remains
 Hurl down to death, if such be my desert,
 And overwhelm us here with thy right hand." 692
 Scarce had he spoken, when with outpoured showers
 A black storm rages, uncontrollable;
 Earth trembles to the thunder, hill and plain;
 From the whole welkin a wild water-flood
 Comes rushing, pitch-black from the thickening
 south;
 The ships are filled, and over; the half-burnt
 Timbers are soaked; till all the heat is quenched,
 And, four keels lost, all else escape the plague.
 But Prince Aeneas, stunned by the shrewd chance,
 Shifted and turned the mighty load of care
 Within his breast, now this way, and now that,
 Whether to settle in Sicilian fields,
 Heedless of fate, or grasp Italia's shore. 703
 Then agèd Nautes, whom of all men most
 Tritonian Pallas taught, and with much lore
 Made famous—she it was declared to him
 That which or heaven's high wrath portended or
 Fate's course required—he thus bespake Aeneas
 With comfortable words: "O goddess-born,
 Pull or repel they, follow we the fates;
 Betide what will, fortune in every phase
 Is conquered but by bearing. Here thou hast
 Acestes of the Dardan stock divine:
 Him take, a willing yoke-fellow, to share
 Thy counsels; unto him deliver those

THE AENEID V

Who are left shipless, or have weary grown
Both of thy fortunes and the great emprise. 714
Men full of years, and mothers wearied out
With ocean, and whate'er of weak thou hast,
Fearful of danger, choose, and in this land
Give ramparts to the weary ones. Their town,
Grant thou the name, Acesta shall be called."

Fired by such words from his friend's agèd lips,
Now was his soul with care on care distraught. 720
And black night, chariot-lifted, held the sky,
When sudden lo! the likeness of his sire
Anchises seemed to glide from heaven, and speak
With such-like utterance: "Son, than life to me
Dearer, while life was mine—son, sorely tasked
By Ilium's destinies, hither I come
At Jove's command, who from thy fleet drave off
The fire, and hath at length ta'en pity on thee
Out of high heaven. Obey the goodly rede
Now given by agèd Nautes; men of choice,
The bravest hearts, lead on to Italy;
Hardy the race, and rude of life, which thou
In Latium must war down. First none the less
Approach the infernal halls of Dis, and through
Avernus' depth seek colloquy with me,
My son. For guilty Tartarus holds me not,
Nor the sad ghosts, but in Elysium
'Mid fair assemblies of the blest I dwell.
Thither with plenteous bloodshed of black kine
The Sibyl pure shall lead thee. Then shalt thou
Learn all thy kindred, and what walls are given. 737
And now farewell! dank night her midway course
Is wheeling, and the Orient's panting steeds
Breathe pitiless upon me." He had said,
And passed, like vapour, into empty air.
"Ah! whither hurrying, whither whirled away?"
Exclaims Aeneas, "whom fliest thou, or who
Bars thee from my embraces?" With that word
He wakes the embers and the slumbering fire,
And with pure meal and brimming censer pays
Honour to Troy's Lar and hoar Vesta's shrine. 745
Straight summons he his friends, Acestes first,
Of Jove's command and his dear sire's behest
Instructs them, and what purpose now stands fixed
Within his soul. None hinder the design,
Nor thwarts his word Acestes. They transfer
The matrons to their city, and set on shore

THE AENEID V

Who would, such souls as crave not high renown.
 Themselves repair the thwarts, and shape afresh
 The fire-gnawed ship-beams, and fit oars and ropes,
 Few, but a pulse of manhood quick for war.
 Aeneas meanwhile is marking with a plough
 The city-boundaries, and assigning homes,
 Bids here an Ilium, here a Troy to be.
 Trojan Acestes, glorying in his realm,
 Proclaims a court, and to the assembled sires
 Gives laws. To Venus of Idalium then
 Nigh to the stars, on Eryx' top, they found
 A dwelling and Anchises' tomb endow
 With priest and grove of widespread sanctity. 761

Now the whole race nine days have wassail held,
 And to the altars is due honour done:
 Calm winds have laid the ocean, and once more
 Auster with quickening breath invites to sea.
 Uprises hark! along the winding shore
 A mighty wail: clasped in each other's arms
 They linger out the hours of night and day.
 Now e'en the matrons, e'en the men, who late
 Shuddered at ocean's face, scarce brooked its name,
 Fain would set forth, bear all the toil of flight.
 Them kind Aeneas soothes with friendly words,
 And, weeping, to Acestes' care consigns,
 His kinsman. Then to Eryx he bids slay
 Three heifers, and a ewe lamb to the storms,
 And duly loose the moorings. He himself,
 Bound with trim olive-leaves about his head,
 Stands high upon the prow, and holds a bowl,
 Into the salt waves flings the entrails far,
 And pours clear-flowing wine. Rising astern,
 A breeze escorts them on their way. The crews
 With emulous oar-strokes sweep the ocean plain. 778

Venus meanwhile, to cares a prey, thus pleads
 With Neptune, and pours out her heart's complaint:
 "Juno's fell wrath and heart insatiable
 Constrain me, Neptune, stoop to every prayer.
 No lapse of time, no goodness can assuage,
 Nor Jove's command, nor fate itself, avail
 To break and tame her. With outrageous hate
 'Twas not enough from 'midst the Phrygian folk
 To eat away their city, and drag them on
 Through every retribution: what remains,
 The very dust and bones of perished Troy,
 She persecutes. Let her own heart resolve

THE AENEID V

The causes of such madness. Thou thyself
 Art witness, on the Libyan waves but now
 What sudden coil she raised—mixed all the seas
 With heaven, upon the storms of Aeolus
 Vainly relying, and dared it in thy realm. 792
 See, too, Troy's matrons goading into crime,
 Their ships she hath burnt foully, forcing them,
 With minished fleet, upon an unknown shore
 To leave their comrades. Those that yet remain—
 Let them, I pray thee of thy goodness, spread
 Safe sail across the billows; let them reach
 Laurentian Tiber, lawful if my suit,
 If there the walls by destiny assigned." 798

Then Saturn's son, the lord of the deep sea,
 Made answer: "Cytherea, 'tis full meet
 Thou trust this realm of mine, that gave thee birth;
 And I have earned it: often have I quelled
 Such wrath and fury both of sea and sky,
 Nor less on land, Xanthus and Simois
 Attest, hath thine Aeneas been my care.
 What time Achilles, the disheartened hosts
 Of Troy pursuing, dashed them on their walls,
 And many thousands did to death, till groaned
 The choked-up rivers, nor could Xanthus find
 A passage, and roll out to sea, then I
 Seeing Aeneas with brave Peleus' son
 Ill-matched alike in strength and aid from heaven,
 In a cloud's hollow caught him, though full fain
 From their foundation to cast down the walls
 Of perjured Troy, that mine own hands had built. 811
 Now too within me the same purpose holds;
 Away with fear! unscathed he shall arrive
 The Avernian havens, goal of thy desire;
 One only shall there be, thou'lt seek in vain
 Upon the flood, one life for many given."
 So soothing with his words the goddess' heart
 To gladness, the Sire yokes his steeds with gold,
 Fastens to their wild mouths the foaming bit,
 And, through his hands out-slackening all the reins,
 Skims light the sea-top in his azure car. 819
 Down sink the waves; the swelling water-floor
 Beneath his thunderous wheel is levelled smooth;
 The clouds fly routed through the vast of air.
 Then to attend him came shapes manifold,
 Monsters enormous, Glaucus' agèd choir,
 Palaemon son of Ino, and the swift

THE AENEID V

Tritons, and Phorcus with his whole array;
 Thetis upon the left, and Melite,
 And maiden Panopea, and Nisaeë,
 Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. 826
 Then lo! through Prince Aeneas' tortured soul
 Thrills the sweet solace of returning joy;
 Quickly he bids each mast be reared, each sail
 Stretched on the yardarms. All made taut the sheet
 Together, with one accord, now left, now right,
 Slackening the canvas; all together turn
 And turn again the lofty sail-yard horns;
 The winds they wait for, bear the fleet along.
 First, before all, leading the dense array,
 Was Palinurus, others after him
 Bidden to shape their course. Now dewy night
 Had well-nigh reached the mid-way goal of heaven;
 In slumber calm the crews relaxed their limbs
 Beneath the oars, on the hard benches stretched,
 When Sleep slid lightly from the stars on high,
 Parted the dusky air, and cleft the gloom,
 Thee, Palinurus, seeking, and for thee
 Fraught with a fatal dream, though innocent.
 There on the high stern sat the god, and, like
 To Phorbas, pours this utterance from his lips: 842
 "O Palinurus, son of Iasus,
 See, of its own will ocean wafts the fleet;
 The gales breathe equably; the hour is given
 To slumber. Bow the head, and steal from toil
 The weary eyes. Myself awhile will take
 Thy task upon me." With scarce lifted look,
 To him speaks Palinurus: "Bid'st thou me
 Mark not the sea's smooth face and tranquil waves?
 Put faith in such a monster? Wherefore trust
 Aeneas to the false breezes, tempt again
 The oft-rued treachery of a smiling sky?" 851
 Such words he spake, and clutched and clung, nor
 aught
 Let go the tiller, and held his upward eyes
 Still fixed upon the stars: when lo! the god
 O'er either temple shakes a bough besprent
 With Lethe-dew, and drugged with Stygian power,
 That loosed his swimming eyes, reluctant. Scarce
 Had the first stealth of unexpected sleep
 Slackened his limbs, when, bending from above,
 It hurled him headlong, half the stern torn off,
 Rudder and all, into the weltering waves,

THE AENEID V

With many a cry to friends that could not aid. 859
But into empty air the vision's self
Soared on the wing. Nathless the fleet unscathed
Speeds on its journey, and rides undismayed
In Father Neptune's promise. And now it neared
The Siren-crag, found perilous of old,
Whitened with bones of many, while the rocks
With ceaseless surge were booming hoarse afar.
Soon as the Prince perceived his vessel drift
Aimless for lack of helmsman, he himself
Over the midnight wave, with many a groan,
Steered her, sore shaken by his friend's mischance:
"O all too trustful of the smiling face
Of sky and ocean, on an unknown shore,
And naked, Palinurus, thou wilt lie." 871

BOOK VI

Weeping he spake, and gave his fleet the rein,
And to Euboean Cumae's shore at length
Glides smoothly in. They turn prows seaward; then
The anchors' tooth 'gan grip the vessels fast;
The round sterns rim the beach. Outleaps amain
The war-host on Hesperia's strand; some search
For seeds of fire hid deep in veins of flint;
Some scour the wild beasts' tangled forest-lairs,
Or point to new-found streams. But good Aeneas
Makes for the hill-top, where aloft sits throned
Apollo, and a cavern vast, the far
Lone haunt of the dread Sibyl, into whom
The Delian bard his mighty mind and soul
Breathes, and unlocks the future. Even now
'Neath Trivia's grove and golden roof they come. 13

Daedalus, flying from Minos' realm, 'tis said,
Dared on swift wings to trust him to the sky,
Upon his uncouth journey floated forth
Toward the chill Bears, and stood light-poised at last
On the Chalcidian hill. Here first to earth
Restored, he dedicated to thy name,
Phoebus, the oarage of his wings, and built
A giant temple. On the doors behold!
The murder of Androgeos; therewithal
The sons of Cecrops, bidden, alas! to pay
For yearly ransom, seven of their sons' lives:
The urn stands, and the lots are drawn. Uptowers
From Ocean, fronting it, the Gnosian land: 23
Here her fell love o' the bull, Pasiphaë
Mated by cunning, and, that mongrel-birth,
The Minotaur, a twy-formed offspring, stands,
Record of monstrous passion; here was that
Laborious dwelling with the wandering maze,
Inextricable, but that Daedalus,
Pitying the princess' mighty passion, solved
Himself the riddle of its winding paths,
Guiding blind footsteps with a thread. Thou too
In such a work hadst borne a mighty part,
Had grief allowed, O Icarus. Thy fall
Twice had he sought in gold to fashion, twice

THE AENEID VI

The father's hands dropped. Aye, and still their eyes
 O'er all would have been ranging, had not now
 Come from his quest Achates, and with him,
 Priestess of Phoebus and of Trivia,
 Deiphobe, Glaucus' child, who therewithal
 Thus hails the king: "Such shows a time like this
 Demands not: better were it now to slay
 Seven bullocks from the unbroken herd, and ewes
 Picked duly of like number." Having thus
 Addressed Aeneas—nor were the heroes slack
 To do her sacred bidding—the priestess now
 Summons the Teucrians into the high fane.

41

The mighty face of the Euboean rock
 Is scooped into a cavern, whither lead
 A hundred wide ways, and a hundred gates;
 Aye, and therefrom as many voices rush,
 The answers of the Sibyl. They had gained
 The threshold, when the maid exclaims: "'Tis time
 To ask the oracles; lo! the god, the god!"
 Before the doors thus speaking, suddenly
 Nor countenance, nor hue, nor braided locks
 Stayed in one fashion: but her bosom heaves,
 Her heart swells wild with frenzy; and more vast
 She seems, nor mortal rings her voice, when now
 Touched by the nearer breath of deity.
 "So slack to vows and prayers," she cries, "so slack,
 Trojan Aeneas? for the mighty mouths
 Of the awed temple will not ope till then."
 So spake she, and was mute. A shudder chill
 Ran through the Teucrians' hardy frames, the while
 Their king from his heart's deepest pours forth
 prayer.

55

"O Phoebus, who the heavy woes of Troy
 Hast always pitied, who erst the Dardan shaft
 And hand of Paris didst guide against the bulk
 Of the son of Aeacus, at thy bidding I
 Pierced all those seas that roam round mighty shores,
 The far-withdrawn Massylian tribes, and fields
 That skirt their quicksands, till at length we grasp
 The flying shores of Italy: thus far
 Let Troy's ill fate have followed her. Ye too
 May justly spare the race of Pergamus,
 Gods all and goddesses, to whom Ilium
 And the vast Dardan fame was an offence.
 And thou most holy seer, who dost foreknow
 The future, grant—I do but ask the realm

THE AENEID VI

Owed to my destiny—that Teucria's sons
 May rest in Latium with their wandering gods,
 And storm-tossed Trojan deities. Then I
 To Phoebus and to Trivia will uprear
 A shrine of solid marble, and holy days
 In name of Phoebus. And thee too awaits
 In our new realm a mighty sanctuary. 71
 For there thine oracles and mystic dooms,
 Spoke to my people, will I set, and choose
 Men, and ordain them thine, O gracious one.
 Only to leaves commit not thou thy strains,
 Lest they fly scattered, sport of whirling winds;
 Chant them with thine own lips, I pray." He made
 An end of speaking. But the seer, not yet
 Patient of Phoebus, in the cavern storms
 Immeasurably, if haply from her breast
 She may shake off the mighty god; but he
 So much the rather plies her raving mouth,
 Tames her wild heart, and moulds her to his might. 80
 And now the temple's hundred monster-gates
 Ope of themselves, and through the air convey
 The answers of the Sibyl: "O thou that hast
 Outborne at length the sea's vast perils, know
 Yet worse on shore await thee. True, the sons
 Of Dardanus to Lavinium's realm shall come;
 Of this care ease thy bosom; yet shall it not
 Rejoice them of their coming. War, grim war,
 And Tiber foaming high with blood, I see. 87
 Simois and Xanthus and a Dorian camp
 There shalt thou lack not; yea, for Latium
 Even now a new Achilles hath been found,
 Himself too goddess-born. Nor anywhere
 Shall Juno from the Teucrians hold her hand,
 While, suppliant in thy need through Italy,
 What race, what city, shalt thou leave unsued?
 Once more is cause of all the Teucrians' woe
 An alien bride, once more a foreign bed.
 Yield not to ills, but face them boldlier thou,
 Even as thy fortune suffers thee. The first
 Pathway to safety, little as thou deem'st,
 Shall from a Grecian town appear." In such
 Words from the shrine doth Cumae's Sibyl chant
 Her awful riddles, and echo through the cave,
 In darkness shrouding truth; so shakes the reins
 Apollo in her raving mouth, and plies
 Deep in her breast the goad. Soon as had ebbd

THE AENEID VI

Her frenzy, and the frantic lips were still,
 The hero speaks—Aeneas: “No phase of toil
 To me, O maid, strange or unlooked for comes. 104
 All things have I forecast, and in my mind
 Traversed ere seen. One boon I beg: since this
 Is called the portal of the infernal king,
 And the dark pool of Acheron’s overflow,
 Let me to my dear sire’s own presence pass;
 Teach thou the way, and ope the sacred gates.
 Him I through flames and thousand following darts
 Rescued upon these shoulders, and bore safe
 From midst the foemen: he, my wayfellow,
 Endured with me all seas, all threats of sky
 And ocean, weak of body, beyond the lot
 And strength of age. Moreover he it was
 Charged and implored me with this suppliant suit
 Thy threshold to approach. Both son and sire
 Pity, I pray thee, of thy grace; for thou
 Canst all things, nor for naught hath Hecate
 Made thee the mistress of Avernian groves. 118
 If Orpheus could recall his loved one’s shade,
 Armed but with Thracian harp and tuneful strings,
 If Pollux, dying in turn, redeemed his brother,
 Trod and retrod the way so oft—why speak
 Of mighty Theseus, of Alcides why?
 My lineage also is from Jove in heaven.”
 So spake he praying, and clasped the altar; then
 The seer brake silence: “Sprung from blood of gods,
 Trojan Anchises’ son, easy the road
 Down to Avernus: night and day the door
 Of gloomy Dis stands open; but thy steps
 Back to retrace, emerge to upper air,
 This is the task, the labour this. Some few,
 Favoured and loved of Jupiter, or borne
 By their own glowing virtue to the sky,
 Sons of the gods, attained it. All between
 Is forest-clothed, and with black-gliding coil
 Cocytus winds about it. But if thou
 So yearn’st at heart, if such thy longing, twice
 To stem the Stygian pool, twice view the gloom
 Of Tartarus; and it please thee to give play
 To a mad quest, hear what must first be done.
 Hid in a tree’s dark shade there lurks a bough,
 Gold both in leaf and limber twig, and called
 Sacred to nether Juno. All the grove
 Hides it, by obscure valleys closed in gloom. 139

THE AENEID VI

But none may probe the vaults of earth or ere
 He pluck the gold-tressed sapling from the tree.
 This to be brought as her peculiar gift
 Fair Proserpine ordained. The first torn off,
 Fails not a second, gold no less, whose spray
 Sprouts of the selfsame ore. So with thine eyes
 Search deep, and, duly finding, with thy hand
 Pluck it, for freely at a touch 'twill yield,
 If thou art called of fate: not, otherwise,
 By any force wilt thou prevail to win,
 Or with hard steel to tear it. Furthermore
 The breathless corse of one that was thy friend
 Still lies—alas! thou know'st not—and with death
 Taints the whole fleet, while on our threshold here
 Thou hoverest, seeking counsel. Him first bear
 To his own place, and hide in tomb, and bring
 Black cattle in expiation, before all: 153
 So shalt thou see at last the Stygian groves,
 And realms unfooted by the quick." She spake,
 And with closed lips was silent.

But Aeneas

With downcast eyes and gloomy brow strides on,
 Quitting the cave, alone with his own heart
 Revolving hidden issues. At his side
 Goes true Achates, with like load of care
 Planting his footsteps. Many a thought they wove
 In varying converse—of what lifeless friend
 The priestess spake, what corse for burial. So
 At length arrived, on the dry beach they see
 Misenus, snatched by an untimely death,
 Misenus, son of Aeolus, than whom
 None more renowned with clarion's clang to rouse
 Heroes, and fire the war-god with his blast. 165
 Great Hector he had served, at Hector's side,
 Famous alike for trumpet and for spear,
 Would join the fray: whom when Achilles quelled
 And robbed of life, he, bravest of the brave,
 Had ta'en Aeneas the Dardan for his lord,
 Following no meaner destiny. But then,
 While with his hollow shell he thrills the main,
 Madman, and challenges the gods to match
 His music, Triton, if the tale be true,
 Seized him, in jealousy, and under sea
 Plunged in a moment amid foaming rocks.
 So all around they clamoured with loud cries,
 And, foremost, good Aeneas. Then with speed

THE AENEID VI

The Sibyl's bidding they dispatch with tears,
 A funeral-altar toiling to upbuild
 Of heap'd boughs, and rear it to the sky. 178
 Into an ancient forest forth they fare,
 The wild beasts' lofty cover. Down go the pines,
 Loud rings the ilex to the smiting axe,
 And ash-trees and the splintering heart of oak
 Are cleft with wedges: from the hills they roll
 Huge mountain-ashes down. Aeneas, no less
 Foremost amid such toil, cheers on his friends,
 And girds him with like weapons. Then alone
 With his sad heart he ponders, gazing o'er
 The boundless forest, and thus prays aloud: 186
 "If now that golden branch upon the tree
 Might to our eyes in this vast grove appear!
 Since all too truly spake the prophetess
 Of thee, alas! Misenus." Scarce had he
 Uttered the word, when, as it happed, twin doves
 Under his very eyes from heaven came flying,
 And light on the green sod. The mighty chief,
 His mother's birds discerning, prays with joy:
 "Oh! be my guides, if any path there be,
 And steer your airy course into the grove,
 Where the rich bough o'ershades the fertile ground.
 And our perplexity forsake not thou,
 O goddess-mother." So saying, he stops to mark
 What signs they bring, their course bend whither-
 ward. 198
 They, feeding, still fly forward just so far
 As the pursuer's eye might bear in sight.
 Then, having gained Avernus' poisonous jaws,
 Swiftly they mount, and, gliding through clear air,
 Perch both, and settle upon the wished-for tree,
 Flashed through whose boughs the gold's contrasting
 gleam.
 As mistletoe, when winter chills the woods,
 Bursts into new leaf, sown on alien tree,
 And, saffron-berried, clips the tapering trunk,
 Such was the seeming of that leafy gold
 On the dark ilex; so in the light breeze
 Rustled the foil. Aeneas instantly
 Seizes and rives it from its lingering hold
 With hungry clutch, and bears it 'neath the roof
 Of the prophetic Sibyl. 211

Nor less meanwhile
 The Teucrians on the shore Misenus wept,

THE AENEID VI

Paying the last dues to the thankless dust.
 First, rich with pine-brands, of hewn timber vast,
 A pyre they raise, with dark leaves wreath the sides,
 Plant funeral-cypresses in front, above
 Deck it with gleaming arms. Some set to heat
 Water, and cauldrons heaving on the flame,
 And wash the death-cold body, and anoint,
 And make loud moaning. Then the wept-for limbs
 Upon the couch they lay, and over them
 Cast purple robes, the well-known raiment: some,
 Sad service, bowed them to the heavy bier,
 And, eyes averted, their ancestral wont,
 Applied the torch and held. The heaped gifts blaze—
 Frankincense, viands, and bowls of streaming oil. 225
 When sank the embers, and the flame was stilled,
 The remnant of the thirsty dust they drench
 With wine, and Corynaeus gathered up,
 And in a brazen casket hid, the bones.
 He with pure water, too, thrice paced the round
 Of comrades, with the light dew sprinkling them
 From bough of fruitful olive, and purified
 The heroes, and spake out the latest words.
 But good Aeneas, for tomb, a mighty mound
 Heaps o'er the dead, and his own arms, both oar
 And trumpet, 'neath a skyey mount, which now
 From him is called Misenus, and preserves
 From age to age his everlasting name. 235

This done, with speed he girds him to fulfil
 The Sibyl's bidding: a deep cave there was
 With huge gape monstrous, jagged, and hemmed in
 By the dark mere and forest's gloom, o'er which
 Nothing that flies could wing a scathless way,
 Such breath from the black jaws outpouring sped
 Into the vault of heaven (from whence the Greeks
 Have called the place Aornos). And here first
 The priestess ranges four black-bodied bulls,
 Pours wine upon their brows, and 'twixt the horns
 Plucking as first-fruit throws the topmost tuft
 Into the sacred flames, calling aloud
 On Hecate, queen both in heaven and hell. 247
 Others set knives beneath them, and in bowls
 Catch the warm blood. Aeneas a black-fleeced lamb,
 Unto the mother of the Eumenides
 And her great sister, with his own sword strikes,
 A barren heifer, O Proserpine, to thee,
 Then to the Stygian king inaugurates

THE AENEID VI

Altars by night, and casts upon the fire
Whole carcasses of bulls, pouring fat oil
Upon the blazing entrails. But behold!
Hard upon dawn and sunrise, 'neath their feet
The ground 'gan rumble, and a-quaking fell
The forest-ridges, and through the gloom there
seemed

Dogs howling, as the goddess drew anigh.
"Hence, hence, unhallowed ones!" the priestess
shricks;

"From the whole grove avaunt! and thou, Aeneas,
Set forth upon the road, pluck sword from sheath;
Now need'st thou all thy courage and a stout heart." 261
Thus far she spake, and like a fury plunged
Into the cave's mouth: he, no falterer, keeps
Pace with the steps of his advancing guide.

Gods of the spirit-realm, and voiceless shades,
And Chaos and Phlegethon, vast tracts of night
And silence, grant me, what mine ear hath heard
To utter, and, with your fiat, to unfold
Things whelmed in darkness and the under-world.

On strode they blindly through the gloom, beneath
The solitary night, through the void halls
And ghostly realms of Dis: as men may walk
The wood-way 'neath a coy moon's grudging light,
When Jupiter with shade hath curtained heaven,
And black night of her colour robs the world. 272
Fronting the portal, even in Orcus' jaws,
Grief and avenging Cares have made their bed;
And pale Diseases house, and dolorous Eld,
And Fear and Famine, counsellor of crime,
And loathly Want, shapes terrible to view,
And Death and Travail, and, Death's own brother,
Sleep,

And the soul's guilty joys, and murderous War
Full on the threshold, and the iron cells
Of the Eumenides, and mad Discord, who
With blood-stained fillet wreaths her snaky locks. 281

Spreads in the midst her boughs and aged arms
An elm, huge, shadowy, where vain dreams, 'tis said,
Are wont to roost them, under every leaf
Close-clinging: and many a monster-form beside
Of various beasts—Centaurs against the door
Are stalled, and twy-formed Scyllas, and Briareus,
He of the hundred hands, and Lerna's brute
Horribly hissing, Chimaera armed with flames,

THE AENEID VI

Gorgons and Harpies, and the shadowy shape
 Three-bodied. Here, in a tremor of sudden fear,
 Grasped at his sword Aeneas, and with bare edge
 Opposed their coming, and, but for warning word
 From his wise comrade that they were but thin
 Unbodied lives, 'neath hollow shows of form
 Flitting, upon them he would rush, and cleave
 Shadows in twain with ineffectual sword. 294

Hence runs a road to the Tartarean waves
 Of Acheron leading, where his eddying gulf,
 Seething with mud and a wild whirlpool, boils,
 Into Cocytus belching all his sand.
 These floods and waters a grim ferryman
 Guards, of fell squalor, Charon, on whose chin
 Lies a thick grizzle, all untrimmed; his eyes
 Are orbs of staring fire, and by a knot
 Hangs from his shoulders a soiled garb. Himself
 Plies with a pole his craft, and tends the sails,
 Freightling with dead the dusky barge; now old,
 But with the age of godhead hale and green.
 Toward him the whole crowd rushing floods the
 bank;

Matrons and men, and great heroic frames
 Done with life's service, boys, unwedded girls,
 Youths placed on pyre before their father's eyes: 308
 Countless as forest-leaves that fluttering fall
 In the first chill of autumn, or as birds
 Flock countless shoreward from the weltering deep,
 When the chill year, now chasing over-sea,
 Drives them to sunny lands. There stood they praying
 Each to be first o'erferried, and stretched forth
 Their hands with yearning for the further shore.
 But the sour boatman takes now these, now those,
 And others from the strand thrusts far aloof.
 Aeneas, sore startled by the tumult, cries:
 "Say, maid, what means this thronging to the stream? 318
 What seek the spirits? or by what law quit these
 The brink, skim those the leaden oar-swept tide?"
 Briefly to him the aged priestess spake:
 "Anchises' son, sure offspring of the gods,
 Cocytus' deep pools and the Stygian marsh
 Here thou discernest, by whose power the gods
 Fear to swear falsely; helpless, tombless all
 This crowd, which thou behold'st; yon ferryman
 Is Charon; those that cross have found a grave.
 But o'er the dread banks and hoarse-sounding flood

THE AENEID VI

Waft them he may not, till their bones have rest. 328
 A hundred years about these shores they flit
 And wander, then at length, their ban removed
 The longed-for pools revisit." Anchises' son
 Halted, and stayed his steps, revolving much,
 And pitying from his heart their cruel fate.
 There—woful forms, and lacking death's last due—
 Leucaspis and Orontes he espies,
 Chief of the Lycian fleet, whom both, from Troy
 Borne over squally seas, the South o'erwhelmed,
 Winding in watery shroud both craft and crew. 336

Lo! there the helmsman Palinurus went,
 Who late, star-gazing on their Libyan voyage,
 Pitched from the stern had fallen amid the sea:
 Whom, when at length the sorrowing face he knew
 Through the thick gloom, he first addressed: "What
 god,
 O Palinurus, snatched thee from our sight,
 And in mid ocean plunged thee? Tell me who:
 For, ne'er till then found faithless, in this one
 Presage Apollo fooled my mind, who sang
 That scathless over sea thou shouldst arrive
 Ausonia's bounds. Is this his promised word?" 346
 But he: "Nor Phoebus' tripod failed thee aught,
 My chief, Anchises' son, nor any god
 Plunged me in ocean: for behold! while I
 Clave to the tiller, as my charge was, and steered,
 Hurl'd headlong, I tore off, with mighty force,
 And dragged it with me. By the rough waves I swear
 No terror seized me for myself so much
 As for thy ship, lest now, of tackle shorn,
 Dashed from beneath her master, she should fail
 Amid such mounting billows. Three wintry nights
 Over the boundless ocean-plains the South
 With fury drave me: scarce, the fourth dawn, high
 On a wave's crest I sighted Italy. 357
 By inches I swam shoreward; safety now
 Was in my grasp; had not the savage folk,
 As heavy with soaked weed my fingers' clutch
 Caught at the ruggèd mountain-heads, with sword
 Assailed and for a prize misdeemed me. Now
 The wave holds, and winds toss me on the beach.
 But by the pleasant light and air of heaven,
 And by thy sire, I pray thee, by thy hopes
 In young Iulus, pluck me from these ills,
 O thou unconquered! Either, for thou canst,

THE AENEID VI

Cast earth on me, reseeking Velia's port,
 Or, if there be a way, if any way
 Thy goddess-mother show thee—for not all
 Unwarranted of heaven, methinks, wouldst thou
 Stem these vast waters, and the Stygian mere—
 Grant to my tears thy hand, and bear me o'er
 The billows with thee, that at least in death
 I may find quiet resting." Thus he spake,
 And thus the prophetess began: "From whence.
 O Palinurus, sprang this wild desire? 373
 Shalt thou unburied view the Stygian waves,
 And the stern river of the Eumenides,
 Or tread the bank unbidden? Cease to hope
 That heaven's fixed doom can be unbent by prayer:
 But, thy hard lot to solace, hear and heed:
 For lo! the border townsfolk far and near,
 Goaded by heavenly portents, shall appease
 Thy dust, and build a tomb, and to the tomb
 Pay yearly offerings; and the place shall bear
 The name of Palinurus evermore."

These words allayed his pain, and drove the grief
 Awhile from his sad bosom; and he takes
 Joy in the land that is to bear his name. 383

So they pursue the path, and near the stream.
 But at that point, when from the Stygian wave
 The boatman saw them through the silent wood
 Moving, and striding toward the bank, he thus
 Accosts them, and upbraids withal: "Whoe'er
 Thou art, that to our river comest in arms,
 Stand, and say why thou comest, and check thy step.
 This is the place of shades, Sleep, slumberous Night;
 The quick on Stygian barge I may not bear.
 Nor was it to my joy that erst I took
 And sped Alcides on the watery way,
 Nor Theseus and Peirithous, albeit
 Both god-begotten and of unconquered strength. 394
 He the Tartarean warder sought to enchain
 Before the king's own throne, and cowering dragged;
 These from the bride-chamber of Dis essayed
 His queen to ravish." Whereunto replied
 Briefly the priestess of Amphrysus: "Here
 Is no such trickery: cease to storm: these arms
 Mean not offence: let the huge gatekeeper
 With ceaseless baying scare the bloodless ghosts;
 Guard Proserpine her uncle's doors from stain:
 Lo! here, renowned for goodness as for arms,

THE AENEID VI

Trojan Aeneas to the nether shades
 Of Erebus descends, to seek his sire. 404
 If thee such goodness moves not to behold,
 At least this bough"—the bough which lay within
 Her robe disclosing—"canst thou not ignore."
 Then ebb'd the swelling tide of his heart's wrath,
 Nor further spake he. At the awful gift
 Wondering, the doom-wand, hid from sight so long,
 He turns the dark-blue barge, and nears the shore.
 Then other spirits, which on the long thwarts sat,
 Thrust forth, he clears the benches, and on board
 Takes vast Aeneas; groaned beneath his weight
 The seamy craft, and through its chinks let in
 The marsh-wave freely. Safe across the stream
 Both prince and priestess he unships at last
 On grey-green sedges and unsightly mire! 416

These are the realms huge Cerberus makes ring
 With his three-throated baying—a monstrous bulk
 Stretched in the cave's mouth fronting them. To him,
 Seeing his neck now bristling with its snakes,
 A bait the priestess throws, with honey drugged
 And medicated meal. His triple maw
 With ravenous hunger opening, from her hand
 He caught it, and, his monster-length relaxed,
 Lies prone, spread huge o'er all the cavern-floor.
 The warder sunk in sleep, Aeneas takes
 The entrance, and quits swift the water's rim,
 Renavigable never. 425

Forthwith are heard

Voices of mighty wailing, and the cry
 Of infant souls upon the threshold's brink,
 Whom, dowerless of sweet life, torn from the breast,
 A dark day quelled and plunged in bitter death.
 Next them were those by false charge doomed to die:
 Not that their places without lot or judge
 Are dealt them: Minos, as inquisitor,
 Handles the urn, the silent council calls,
 And learns the story of their lives and crimes.
 And next have place the unhappy souls, who wrought
 Their own end, guiltless, and flung life away,
 Loathing the sunlight. Ah! how fain were these
 Now in the upper air to bide both want
 And hardship! Fate forbids: the unlovely swamp
 Binds with its sullen wave, while pens them fast
 Styx, with her ninefold barrier poured between. 439
 Not far from hence, on every side outstretched,

THE AENEID VI

Are shown the Mourning Fields: such name they bear.
 Here, whom fell love with cruel wasting gnawed
 Close walks conceal, and myrtle-groves embower:
 Their pangs even death removes not. There he sees
 Phaedra, and Procris, Eriphyle sad,
 Showing the wounds her ruthless son had dealt,
 Evadne, and Pasiphaë, and with these
 Laodamia, and once man, now maid,
 Caeneus, by fate to his old shape restored.
 And, among these, Phoenician Dido roamed,
 Fresh from her wound, within the mighty grove:
 Whom when the Trojan hero stood anigh,
 And knew, though dim through darkness—as a man
 Sees when the month is young, or thinks he sees,
 The moon through clouds arising—the tears fell,
 And with sweet words of love he greeted her: 455
 “Unhappy Dido, was the tale then true,
 Brought to mine ears, that thou wert quenched in
 death,
 And with the sword hadst sought the end of all?
 Alas! was I thy doomsman? By the stars
 I swear, and by the gods above, and by
 Whate’er is sacred in the under-world,
 Right loth, O queen, was I to quit thy shore.
 But heaven’s decrees, which now to walk the shades,
 Tracts rough with squalor, and abysmal night,
 Compel, then drave me with their high behests:
 Nor could I think that I should bring thee dole
 So deep by my departure: stay thy step:
 Withdraw not from my gaze: whom fliest thou?—this
 Of all my greetings doomed to be the last!” 466
 Aeneas with such words ’mid welling tears
 Her fiery soul, fierce-glancing, sought to soothe.
 She held her looks aloof, eyes fixed on earth,
 And at his proffered speech changed face no more
 Than hard flint stood she, or Marpesian rock.
 At length she whirled away, and frowning sought
 The green gloom, where Sychaeus her first lord
 Echoes her grief, and gives her love for love.
 Nathless Aeneas, stunned by her sad fate,
 Follows with pitying tears her steps afar. 476
 From hence he girds him to the appointed path.
 And now the utmost fields they gain, where those
 War-famous dwell apart. Here Tydeus, here
 Parthenopaeus meets him, famed in arms,
 And the pale spectre of Adrastus; here,

THE AENEID VI

Much wept by those on earth, and fallen in war,
 The Dardan chiefs, whom all in long array
 He groaned beholding—Glaucus, Medon, there,
 Thersilochus, Antenor's children thrée,
 And Polyphetes, Ceres' priest, and, yet
 Grasping the car, Idæus, yet his arms. 485
 Thronging, the souls press round him, right and left;
 Nor does one look suffice them: still they love
 To linger, pace beside him, and inquire
 His cause of coming. But the Danaan lords,
 And Agamemnon's cohorts, when they spied
 The hero's armour gleaming through the shade,
 Quake with vast fear: some, turning, fled, as erst
 They sought the ships; some lift a meagre voice:
 The would-be war-cry mocks their gaping mouths. 493

Aye, and the son of Priam here he saw,
 Deiphobus—sore mangled all his frame,
 Face and both hands rent cruelly, his cars
 From the maimed temples shorn, and nostrils lopped
 With shameful butchery. Nay, scarce knew he him,
 Cowering and cloaking his rough chastisement,
 Then in the oft-heard accents hailed him first:
 "Deiphobus, thou warrior dread, and sprung
 From Teucer's lofty line, who listed, say,
 To wreak such cruel vengeance, or who thus
 Had power upon thee? To mine ears it came
 On that last night of all, that, wearied out
 With endless slaughter of Pelasgians, thou
 Hadst on an heap of mingled carnage fallen. 504
 Then I myself on the Rhoetean shore
 Upreared an empty tomb, and with loud voice
 Thrice called upon thy spirit: thy name and arms
 Still mark the spot: thee, friend, I could not see,
 Nor lay, ere parting, in our native earth."
 Whereto the son of Priam: "In naught hast thou
 Failed me, O friend, but to Deiphobus
 And to the dead man's shade hast quitted all.
 But fate and the pernicious guilt of that
 Laconian woman plunged me in this woe:
 These tokens are by her bequeathed. For how
 That latest night in treacherous joys we spent
 Thou knowest, must even remember all too well. 514
 When o'er the lofty citadel of Troy
 Leapt at a bound the doom-fraught horse, and bare
 Armed soldiery within its labouring womb,
 She feigned a solemn dance, and, leading round

THE AENEID VI

The Phrygian dames with Bacchic revelling-cries,
 Held in their midst herself a mighty torch,
 And called the Danaï from the fortress-height.
 Then I with trouble spent, weighed down with sleep,
 Was holden of our ill-starred bridal bower,
 Lying with deep sweet slumber overwhelmed,
 Deep as the calm of death. My peerless wife
 Meanwhile all arms from out the palace moves—
 The true sword first from 'neath my pillow filched—
 Calls Menelaus in, throws wide the door,
 Hoping forsooth that to her lover this
 Would prove a mighty boon, and so be quenched
 The fame of old offences. Why delay?
 They burst into my chamber: joins their crew,
 Prompter of crimes, the son of Aeolus.
 Ye gods, like measure to the Greeks repay,
 If with pure lips revenge I claim. But come,
 Tell me in turn what chance brings hither thee,
 A living man: by ocean-wanderings led,
 Or at the hest of heaven? What fortune, say,
 Spurs thee to seek the sad, unsunned abodes,
 Regions of Chaos?" In this interchange
 Of talk, Aurora in her rosy car
 Had crossed the mid pole on her path through
 heaven;

536

And haply all the allotted time they thus
 Had wasted, but the Sibyl at his side
 Spake a brief warning word: "Night comes apace,
 Aeneas, and we with weeping wear the hours.
 This is the spot where splits the road in twain:
 The right leads to the giant walls of Dis,
 Our way to Elysium: but the left wrecks doom
 On sinners, and to guilty Tartarus sends."
 Deiphobus made answer: "Be not wroth,
 Great priestess; I will hence, fill up the tale,
 To darkness get me back. Our glory, go,
 Go, entertain a happier fate." Thus far
 He spake, and, speaking, turned his steps away.

547

Aeneas looks swiftly back, and 'neath a rock
 Sees leftward a wide fort, with triple wall
 Girded: and round it a fierce torrent goes
 Of billowy fire, Tartarean Phlegethon,
 Who hurls the rocks in thunder: full in front
 A vast gate, columns of solid adamant!
 So that no might of man, nay, not the hosts
 Of heaven avail to shatter it in war.

THE AENEID VI

An iron tower stands skyward, where enthroned,
 Girt with a gory robe, Tisiphone
 Guards sleeplessly the threshold, night and day. 556
 Hence groans are heard, and sound of cruel stripes
 And clank of iron, and trailing chains. Aeneas
 Stopped, and stood rooted, by the din dismayed.
 "What shapes of crime are here, O maiden, say;
 With what pains visited? What cry so swells
 To heaven?" Then thus the prophetess began:
 "Famed Teucrian leader, no pure foot may tread
 The accursèd floor: but Hecate herself,
 What time she set me o'er the Avernian groves,
 Taught me the punishments of heaven, and led
 Through all its precincts. Here—an iron reign—
 Rules Gnosian Rhadamanthus, of dark crimes
 Both punisher and judge, from guilty lips
 Extorting whatso' any upon earth,
 Exulting in the empty cheat, hath left
 Of sins inexpiate till the hour of death. 569
 Straightway Tisiphone, armed with vengeful scourge,
 Swinges and spurns the guilty, in her left
 Brandishing snakes, and summoning the ranks
 Of her fell sisters; then the awful gates
 Open at last upon harsh-grinding hinge.
 Seest thou what warder sits before the door?
 What grim shape guards the threshold? But within,
 Monster of fifty throats black-yawning, keeps
 Ward a yet fiercer Hydra. Therewithal
 Lo! Tartarus' self, that opes sheer down, and strikes
 Into the nether darkness, twice so far
 As to Olympus' skyey top and heaven
 The eye scans upward. Here that ancient brood
 Of earth, the Titan children, where the bolt
 Felled them, lie wallowing in the deep abyss. 581
 Here too beheld I, bodies of vast bulk,
 The twin sons of Aloëus, who essayed
 With rude hands to tear ope the mighty heaven,
 And hurl Jove downward from his throne on high.
 Aye, and I saw Salmoneus suffering still
 The cruel doom that fell while aping yet
 Jove's fire and thunders of Olympus: he,
 Drawn by four horses, and with waving torch,
 Through the Greek tribes and 'midst of Elis town
 In triumph rode and claimed the rank of gods,
 Madman! the clouds' incomparable bolt
 With brass to mock and tramp of hoofèd steeds! 591

THE AENEID VI

But through thick clouds the Sire Omnipotent
 Let loose a shaft—no brand or smoky glare
 Of pine-torch he—that with its mighty wind
 Down drave him headlong: there too Tityos,
 Nursling of Earth, all-mother, might be seen,
 Whose bulk o'er nine whole acres stretched, the while
 A crook-beak'd monstrous vulture, gnawing still
 The imperishable liver and entrails rife
 With anguish, digs for dainties, housing deep
 Within his bosom, and no respite gives
 To the requicken'd fibres. Why tell o'er
 The Lapithae, Ixion, Peirithous,
 On whom a black crag, ever like to slip,
 Frowns and seems falling? the high festal couch
 Shines golden-propped; the feast before their eyes
 Is spread with royal splendour; hard at hand
 The eldest of the Furies, couched, forbids
 Their fingers touch the board, and up she starts
 With torch high-lifted and loud-thundering mouth. 607
 Those who their brethren loathed while life endured,
 Or smote a parent, or for client knit
 The mesh of fraud, or over treasures found
 Brooded alone, nor meted to their kin—
 The mightiest number these—or who were slain
 For loves adulterous, or to rebel arms
 Clave, and feared not with masters to break faith,
 Prisoned, await their doom. Seek not to learn
 What doom, what phase or fate, hath whelmed them.

Some

Roll a vast stone, or racked on wheel-spokes hang;
 Sits hapless Theseus and for ay will sit;
 And Phlegyas, wretchedest of men, warns all,
 And with loud voice bears witness through the
 shades; 619
 'Be taught, learn justice, and spurn not the gods.'
 One sold for gain his country, on her neck
 Planted a mighty tyrant, for a bribe
 Made laws and unmade; one his daughter's bed
 Assailed, banned nuptials; all some monstrous guilt
 Have dared, and of their daring reaped the joy.
 Not though a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths
 Were mine, a voice of iron, would these avail
 To sum in gross and single all the crimes,
 No, nor their penalties rehearse by name." 627

So Phoebus' agèd priestess, and anon
 "Up! seize the path, fulfil the attempted task,

THE AENEID VI

Speed we our steps," she cried; "I see the walls
 Reared by the Cyclops' forges, and the gate,
 With arch confronting, where they bid us lay
 The appointed tribute." She had said, and through
 Dim ways they, striding side by side, snatch up
 The intervening space, and near the doors.
 Aeneas then takes the entrance, on his limbs
 Sprinkles fresh water, and makes fast the bough
 Full in the gateway. This at last performed,
 The goddess' dues accomplished, they arrived
 The happy region and green pleasaunces
 Of the blest woodlands, the abode of joy. 639
 An ampler ether with purpureal light
 Clothes here the plain; another sun than ours,
 And other stars they know. Some ply their limbs
 Upon the grassy wrestling-ground, and strive
 In sport, and grapple on the tawny sand;
 Some, footing, beat the dance, and chant the lay.
 Here too the Thracian priest, with trailing robe,
 Makes eloquent the seven divided notes
 To match their measures, and, with fingers now,
 And now with comb of ivory, strikes them. Here
 Are Teucer's ancient stock, a glorious line,
 The high-souled heroes born in happier years,
 Ilus, Assaracus, and Dardanus,
 Founder of Troy. He marvels to behold
 Their arms and ghostly chariots from afar. 651
 The spears stand fixed in earth; their steeds, unyoked,
 Roam grazing o'er the plain. What pride had each,
 Alive, in arms and chariot, or what pains
 To pasture his sleek steeds, the same no less
 Attends them still, now hid beneath the earth.
 Lo! some he sees to right hand and to left
 Feasting along the greensward, or in choir
 Chanting a joyous paean, 'mid a grove
 Of perfumed bay, whence risen Eridanus
 Rolls wide through forests of the upper world.
 Here is the band of those who suffered wounds,
 Fighting for country, or, while life remained,
 Were priests and pure, or holy bards that spake
 Things worthy Phoebus, or who sweetened life
 With new-found arts, earning by service wrought
 Of some to be remembered—these are all
 With snow-white fillet bound about the brow. 665
 Whom, pouring round, the Sibyl thus addressed,
 Musaeus before all, for midmost he

THE AENEID VI

Of that vast multitude their upward gaze
 O'ertops with towering shoulders: "Happy shades,
 And thou, of bards the best, what region, say,
 What haunt, now holds Anchises? for his sake
 Have we come hither, and crossed the mighty floods
 Of Erebus." To her the hero thus
 Brief answer made: "No fixed abode is here;
 In shadowy groves we dwell, and make our home
 The slope of banks, or freshet-quicken'd mead;
 But, tends your heart's wish thither, mount this ridge:
 Soon will I set you on an easy track."
 He spake and strode before, and from above
 Shows them the shining levels; then they quit
 The mountain-summits.

678

Prince Anchises now
 Deep in a green dell lay with busy thought
 The souls there pent surveying, thence to pass
 Up to the light of heaven, and, as it chanced,
 Was telling o'er the tale of all his kin,
 The well-loved offspring of his seed to be,
 Their fates, their fortunes, characters, and deeds.
 But when advancing towards him o'er the sword
 He saw Aeneas, both eager palms he stretched,
 And his cheeks ran with tears, and from his lips
 This utterance fell: "And art thou come at last,
 And has the love long looked for by thy sire
 Conquered the toilsome road? May I behold
 Thy face, my son, and hear the well-known voice
 And answer? So indeed with pondering heart
 I deemed that it would be, counting the days;
 Nor did my longing cheat me. O'er what lands,
 What vast seas, art thou borne to my embrace,
 Tossed by what perils, O my son! What fears
 Had I lest Libya's realm should prove thy bane!"
 But he: "It was thy mournful shade, my sire,
 Aye thine, so oft appearing, drave me toward
 These portals. Our ships ride the Tuscan main.
 Give, father, give me thy right hand to clasp,
 Nor from my arms withdraw thee." Thus he spake,
 Bathing his face, the while, with floods of tears.
 Thrice, as he stood, his arms he sought to cast
 About his neck; and thrice the baffled hands
 Closed upon nothing, and a form that fled,
 Like to light breezes, one with wingèd sleep.

694

702

Meanwhile Aeneas within the vale's recess
 Spies a sequestered grove, wood-whispering brakes,

THE AENEID VI

And therewith Lethe river, that flows by
 The dwellings of repose. Here, round about,
 Nations and peoples without number flew;
 Even as in cloudless summer, when the bees
 Settling on meadow-flowers, now this, now that,
 Stream o'er the milk-white lilies, all the plain
 Hums with their buzzing. At the sudden sight
 Aeneas starts, and witless asks the cause,
 And what those floods afar, and who be they
 That throng the banks in multitude so vast.
 Then Prince Anchises: "Souls, to whom are owed
 By fate new bodies; they by Lethe's stream
 Drink heedless draughts of long forgetfulness. 715
 These to tell o'er and show thee face to face
 Long have I yearned, and count my seed to be,
 That thou the rather may'st my joy partake
 In Italy new-found." "And must we deem,
 Some spirits, father, heavenward mount from hence,
 And to their sluggish bodies back return?
 Holds them so fond a longing for the light,
 Unhappy souls?" "I will even tell thee, son,"
 Replies Anchises, "nor prolong thy doubt,"
 And all in order point by point reveals. 723

"Know first that heaven, the earth, the watery
 plains,
 The moon's bright orb, and Titan's starry sphere—
 These doth a spirit inly feed; a mind,
 Its limbs pervading, stirs the whole mass through,
 And with the vast frame mingles. Hence arise
 Mankind, and beastkind, wingèd life, and what
 The sea bears monstrous 'neath his marble floor.
 Of fiery vigour, heavenly source, those germs,
 Save as impaired by flesh corruptible,
 Dulled with frames earthy, and limbs prone to
 death.

Hence they desire, and fear, and grieve, and joy,
 Nor light of heaven can they discern, shut fast
 In the blind darkness of their prison-house. 734
 Nay, nor when life with its last beam departs,
 Doth every ill, or all the body's plagues,
 Ah! hapless, leave them wholly; many a blot
 Must, long ingrained there, cling in wondrous wise.
 Therefore, by sorrow schooled, of their old ills
 They pay the punishment: some hang exposed
 To the void winds; some have the dye of guilt
 Purged in vast whirlpool, or burnt out with fire.

THE AENEID VI

Each his own weird we suffer—and then are sent
 To range Elysium, and, some few, possess
 Those happy fields—suffer, till lapse of time,
 Now run full circle, shall eradicate
 Each inbred blemish, and leave naught behind
 But sense aethereal and pure spirit-fire. 747
 These, having whirled a thousand years away,
 Are in a vast throng summoned all by God
 To Lethe's stream, that, memory lost, they may
 Heaven's vault revisit, and a wish beget
 Into the body to return once more."

Anchises ceased, and drawing thence his son
 And eke the Sibyl into the mid press
 And murmuring throng, takes stand upon a mound
 Whence in long line he might peruse them all,
 Full face, and learn their features, as they came. 755

"Come now, the Dardan offspring, and their fame
 Hereafter following, from Italian stock
 What seed awaits thee, spirits of renown,
 Heirs of our name, I will unfold in words,
 Thy fortunes teach thee. Yonder, whom thou seest,
 A youth, and leaning on a headless spear,
 Nearest to light hath drawn a place; he first
 From the mixed strain of Italy shall rise
 Into the air of heaven, an Alban name,
 Silvius, thy youngest offspring, whom, late-born,
 Child of old age, thy wife Lavinia
 Shall in the forest rear to be a king
 And sire of kings, from whom our race shall rule
 In Alba Longa. Procas next to him,
 Glory of Trojan race, and Capys too,
 And Numitor, and, second of thy name,
 Silvius Aeneas, excellent alike
 In goodness and in arms, if ever he
 Come to his Alban kingdom. Lo! what men!
 What might, see, in their bearing! and their brows
 With civic oak o'ershadowed! These for thee
 Nomentum, Gabii, and Fidenæ's town,
 These towered Collatium on the hills shall rear,
 Pometia, and the fort of Inuus,
 Bola, and Cora. Those shall then be names,
 Now nameless lands. Aye, and the son of Mars
 Shall join him to his grandsire—Romulus,
 Reared by his mother Ilia from thy blood,
 Assaracus. Seest how the twin plumes stand
 Upon his crest, and how his sire even now

THE AENEID VI

By his own token marks him for a god? 780
 Lo! 'neath his auspices yon glorious Rome
 Shall bound, my son, her empire with the world,
 Her pride with heaven, and with encircling wall
 Clasp to her single heart the sevenfold hills,
 Blest in a breed of heroes: even as when
 The Berecynthian mother in her car
 Rides through the Phrygian cities, turret-crowned,
 Glad in her brood of godhead, as she clasps
 A hundred children's children, dwellers all
 In heaven, and tenants of the heights above.
 Both eyes turn hither now, this race behold,
 Thine own, the Romans. Here is Caesar, here
 The whole line of Iulus, that shall pass
 One day beneath the mighty pole of heaven. 790
 This, this the man so oft foretold to thee,
 Caesar Augustus, a god's son, who shall
 The golden age rebuild through Latian fields
 Once ruled by Saturn, and push far his sway
 O'er Garamantians and the tribes of Ind,
 A land that lies beyond the stars, beyond
 The year's path and the sun's, where, prop of heaven,
 Atlas upon his shoulder turns the pole,
 Studded with burning constellations. See!
 Even now, against his coming, Caspian realms
 At the gods' omens shudder; aye, and plains
 Maeotic and the mouths of sevenfold Nile
 Quake and are troubled. Not Alcides even
 Traversed so much of earth, I trow, albeit
 The brazen-footed hind he pierced, and stilled
 The Erymanthian groves, and with his bow
 Affrighted Lerna; nor who steers his car
 With reins of vine-leaf, Liber, as he guides
 From Nysa's lofty crest his tiger-team. 805
 And still by prowess to spread wide our power
 Doubt we, and doth fear hinder us to tread
 Ausonia's land? But who is he afar
 With olive-boughs conspicuous, in his hand
 Vessels of sacrifice? I recognize
 The locks and hoar beard of the Roman king,
 Who shall the rising city base on law,
 From lowly Cures and a land of need
 Launched on a mighty empire. Next in turn
 Comes Tullus, who shall break his country's peace,
 And stir ease-sunken warriors to the fray,
 And ranks disused to triumphs; and hard on him

THE AENEID VI

Ancus, o'erboastful, and too much even now
 Caught by the breath of the vain multitude. 816
 Wouldst see the Tarquin kings too, the proud soul
 Of Brutus the avenger, and the rods
 Of power retrieved? He first, with consul's sway,
 Shall the stern axes wield, and his own sons,
 New strife upstirring, for fair freedom's sake,
 Bid to their doom, unhappy one! Howe'er
 Censured in after time, his country's love
 And boundless thirst for honour shall prevail.
 The Decii and the Drusi too behold
 Far off, Torquatus cruel with his axe,
 Camillus bringing home the standards. Those
 Whom yonder glittering in like arms thou seest,
 Of one heart now and while in darkness penned,
 Let but their eyes attain the light, alas!
 Each against each, what wars will they provoke,
 What stricken fields and carnage! From the Alps'
 Heaped barriers and Monoecus' citadel
 The sire descending, while his daughter's lord
 Confronts him with the armies of the East! 831
 Make not a home within your hearts, my sons,
 For strifes so cruel, nor the broad thews she bred
 Bend at your country's bosom. And thou first
 Forbear, who from Olympus dost derive;
 Fling from thine hand the weapons, O my blood!
 He yonder to the Capitol on high
 Shall drive his victor chariot, triumphing
 O'er Corinth, for Achaean slaughter famed.
 He Argos and Mycenae shall uproot,
 City of Agamemnon, and the heir
 Of Aeacus himself, from war-renowned
 Achilles sprung, his ancestors of Troy
 Avenging and Minerva's outraged shrine. 840
 Who thee, great Cato, would to silence leave,
 Or thee, O Cossus? who the Gracchan clan,
 Or the two Scipios, thunderbolts of war,
 The bane of Libya, or Fabricius
 Puissant in poverty, or, Serranus, thee,
 Sowing amid the furrow? I am spent,
 And whither whirl ye me, O Fabii?
 Thou art that Maximus, our mightiest, who
 Alone by loitering dost the State restore.
 Others the breathing brass shall softlier mould,
 I doubt not, draw the lineaments of life
 From marble, at the bar plead better, trace

THE AENEID VI

With rod the courses of the sky, or tell
 The rise of stars: remember, Roman, thou,
 To rule the nations as their master: these
 Thine arts shall be, to engraft the law of peace,
 Forbear the conquered, and war down the proud." 853

So Prince Anchises in their wondering ears
 Spake, and yet further: "How Marcellus strides,
 Look you, conspicuous with the splendid spoils,
 Triumphant, and o'ertowering all men! he
 Shall stay Rome's empire, when invasion's storm
 Beats fiercely, ride the Carthaginian down,
 Aye, and the rebel Gaul, and dedicate
 To Sire Quirinus the thrice-taken spoils."
 And here Aeneas, for at his side he saw
 A youth of peerless form in radiant arms
 Pacing, but with unjoyful brow, and glance
 Dejected: "Who is he, my sire, who thus
 Attends the hero as he steps? A son,
 Or later offspring of his mighty race? 864
 What buzzing crowds about them! his own mould
 How mighty! but black night around his head
 With harsh gloom hovers." Prince Anchises then
 With brimming tears began: "Seek not, my son,
 To know thy kin's vast sorrow; him to earth
 Fate shall but show, nor grant a longer stay.
 Too potent in your eyes, O gods, had seemed
 The Roman stock, were such gifts given to keep.
 What wail of heroes shall that field of Mars
 Waft to his mighty city! what funeral-train
 Shalt thou behold, O Tiber, as thy stream
 Flows by the new-made tomb! No boy e'er bred
 Of Ilian race shall to such height of hope
 Uplift his Latian sires, nor e'er the soil
 Of Romulus so boast her of a son. 877
 Mourn for his goodness, for his old-world faith,
 His hand in war unconquered! Man to man,
 None could have grappled him unscathed, on foot
 Strode he against the foeman, or with spur
 Goaded the red flanks of his foaming steed.
 O boy, our sorrow, if any way thou couldst
 Burst the harsh bonds that doom thee, thou shalt be
 Marcellus. Bring me lilies with full hands,
 The bright flowers let me strew, these gifts at least
 Heap o'er his shade, and the vain tribute pay." 885

So here and there, through the whole realm of mist,
 In its broad fields they roam, surveying all.

THE AENEID VI

And when Anchises had from end to end
Guided his son, and fired his soul with love
Of future fame, thereafter he makes known
What wars must next be waged, and teaches him
Of tribes Laurentian, and Latinus' town,
And how to shun or suffer every toil. 892
There are twin gates of Sleep, whereof the one
Of horn is rumoured, and real spirits thereby
Win easy outlet; and one finished fair
Of gleaming ivory, but false dreams are thence
Sent by the Manes to the world above.
There with these words Anchises, following forth
His son and eke the Sibyl, sees them pass
Out at the ivory gate: the hero speeds
Fleetward, returning to his friends, then steers
Straight for Caieta's port along the shore;
The prows drop anchor; the sterns press the beach. 901

BOOK VII

Thou too, Caieta, dying, a deathless fame,
Nurse of Aeneas, to our shores hast given;
And still thy glory guards thy place of rest,
And the name marks, if such renown be aught,
Thy bones in great Hesperia. But, the rites
Of death paid duly, and a funeral mound
Reared, good Aeneas, now the deep was stilled,
Sails on his journey, and leaves port behind. 7
The gales breathe on into the night; the moon
White-orbed their course denies not; all the deep
Glitters beneath her quivering beam. From hence
Next skirted are the shores of Circe's land,
Where the rich daughter of the Sun makes ring
With ceaseless singing her unfooted groves,
And in proud hall burns odorous cedar-wood
For light in darkness, with shrill-whirring comb
Crossing the subtle web. From hence are heard
The growls and wrath of lions, against their chains
Rebellious, roaring late into the night,
And bristly swine, and bears within their pens
Raging, and howling of huge wolfish forms,
Whom Circe, goddess fell, with drugs of power,
Stripped of man's likeness, had arrayed in hides
And features bestial. Which so monstrous change
Lest the good Trojans suffer, into port
Once wafted, or draw nigh the dreadful shore,
With favouring breezes Neptune filled their sails,
Sped flying, and bore them past the seething shoals. 24
Now 'gan the sea with ruddy beams to blush,
And in high heaven the dawn on roseate car
Shone saffron-tinted, when down dropped the breeze,
And every breath of wind sank suddenly,
And on the slow smooth surface toil their oars.
Thereat Aeneas from out the deep descries
A mighty grove before him; cleaving it,
Lo! Tiber's pleasant stream in hurrying swirls,
And yellow with much sand, bursts forth to sea.
Around, above, were birds of various plume,
Haunters of bank and river-bed, that charmed
The air with song, and fluttered through the grove.

THE AENEID VII

He bids the crew shift course, and shoreward steer,
And, blithe of heart, enters the shady stream. 36

Now aid me, Erato; what kings had sway,
What exploits marked the time, how stood the weal
Of ancient Latium, when the outland host
First beached their galleys on Ausonia's shore,
I will unfold, and of the opening strife
Recall the prelude. Do thou teach thy bard,
Thou goddess. I will tell of grisly wars,
Tell of embattled hosts, kings to their death
By fury driven, and the Tyrrhenian ranks,
And all Hesperia gathered under arms.
A mightier roll of exploit opens up
Before me, and a mightier task I try. 44

O'er fields and cities lulled in lasting peace
Reigned King Latinus yet, now full of years;
Son he to Faunus and Laurentum's nymph
Marica, saith the legend. Faunus' sire
Was Picus; from thy loins, O Saturn, he
Claims lineage; of his blood first founder thou.
Son and male heir the king had none, cut off
By doom of heaven in youth's first dawn. His home
And stately palace one sole daughter kept,
Now ripe for husband, of full age to wed.
From Latium's breadth, Ausonia's utmost bounds,
Came many a wooer; before all who came,
Turnus the goodliest, mighty by descent
From sires and grandsires, whom as son to clasp
The royal consort yearned with keen desire:
But heaven with many a fearful sign forbad. 58
There was a laurel in the secluded depth
Midmost the palace-court, of sacred leaf,
And cherished many a year with awe, which King
Latinus, finding, as he laid, folk say,
The citadel's foundation, had himself
To Phoebus dedicated, and from thence
Gave to his settlers their Laurentian name.
Upon its topmost point a cloud of bees,
Wondrous to tell, with mighty buzzing borne
Across the clear air, settled, foot with foot
Linked fast together, and from the leafy bough
Hung there, a sudden swarm. Forthwith the seer:
"A foreign hero I descry," quoth he,
"Hither approaching, and a host that seek
The selfsame quarter by the selfsame way,
And lord it in the topmost citadel." 70

THE AENEID VII

Moreover, while the altar with pure torch
 She kindles, and beside her father stands,
 The maid Lavinia in her flowing locks,
 O horror! seemed to catch the flame, and all
 Her head-gear to let burn with crackling fire—
 Ablaze her queenly tresses, and ablaze
 The jewelled splendour of her coronal—
 Till, wrapped in a dun glare of smoky light,
 She spread the fire-god all the palace through.
 Fearful in sooth and wondrous to behold
 That sight was rumoured: for herself, they sang,
 Should be renowned in fortune and in fame;
 But to her folk it boded mighty war. 80
 Vexed by such portents, to the oracle
 Of Faunus, his prophetic sire, the king
 Betakes him, and consults the grove 'neath high
 Albunea, that, of woods the mightiest,
 Rings with her haunted well, and through the gloom
 Breathes forth a deadly vapour. Hence the tribes
 Of Italy and all the Oenotrian land
 In doubt seek answers. Hither when the priest
 His gifts hath borne, on fleeces of slain sheep
 Stretched him 'neath hush of night, and sought
 repose,
 Full many a phantom flitting he discerns
 In wondrous wise, and divers voices hears,
 Enjoys communion with the gods, and holds
 Converse with Acheron in Avernus' depth. 91
 Here King Latinus, too, then suing himself
 For answers, with a hundred woolly sheep
 Did sacrifice, and propped upon their hides
 And outspread fells was lying, when suddenly
 A voice gave utterance from the forest-depth:
 "Seek not in Latin wedlock to unite
 Thy daughter, O mine offspring, nor put faith
 In bridal bowers made ready; sons from far
 Approach, whose blood must bear our name to
 heaven,
 And whose posterity, where the circling sun
 Views either ocean, shall the whole world see
 Move 'neath their feet obedient." Such response
 Of his sire Faunus, and such warning given
 Beneath the hush of night, within his lips
 Latinus locks not; but Fame flitting wide
 Had through the Ausonian cities borne the tale,
 When now the children of Laomedon

THE AENEID VII

Made fast their galleys to the grassy bank. 106

Aeneas and his chief captains, with fair-faced
 Iulus, stretch their limbs beneath the boughs
 Of a tall tree, and set the banquet on,
 And 'neath the viands along the sward lay cakes
 Of sacrificial meal—great Jupiter
 So bade them—and with country fruits pile high
 The wheaten floor. All else, it chanced, consumed,
 When, driven by lack of food, they turned to munch
 The thin flour-fare, with hand and venturous teeth
 Invade the circle of the fateful crust,
 Nor from the out-pressed squares refrain them; "Hail
 Eat we our tables too?" Iulus cries
 Jestng, and adds no more. That utterance heard
 First set a term to trouble; and at once
 Catching it, as it left the lip, his sire
 Checked him, astounded at the sign from heaven. 119
 Then, "Hail, O land, from destiny my due,
 And ye, Troy's faithful hearth-gods," he exclaimed,
 "Here is our home, and this our country; yea,
 My sire Anchises—I recall it now—
 Bequeathed me these dark words of destiny:
 'When wafted to an unknown shore, my son,
 Hunger compels thee, as food fails, to eat
 Thy tables, then remember, look to find
 A home, way-wearied; thy first dwellings then
 Found, and entrench them with a rampart.' This,
 This was that hunger that till last remained,
 To mark destruction's utmost. Wherefore come,
 Blithely explore we, with first ray of dawn,
 What is this place, or what folk dwell therein,
 And where the nation's city, in divers ways
 Forth faring from the harbour. Now to Jove
 Bowls of libation pour ye, and with prayers
 Call on my sire Anchises, and set fresh
 The wine-cup on the board." So saying he binds
 With leafy branch his temples, and adores
 The Genius of the spot, and, first of gods,
 Earth, and the nymphs and streams unknown as yet:
 Then Night too, and the rising Signs of Night,
 And Ida's Jove invokes, and in due course
 The Phrygian Mother, and his parents twain
 In heaven and Erebus. Then from the height
 The Almighty Sire thrice thundered clear, and shook
 And from the sky with his own hand displayed
 A cloud resplendent with bright shafts of gold. 143

THE AENEID VII

Here through the Trojan ranks swift rumour spreads,
 The day has come their destined walls to found.
 Eagerly they renew the feast, and cheered
 By the great sign from heaven, set on the bowls,
 And crown the wine-cups. Soon as next day's dawn
 'Gan earth with light to sprinkle, scattering wide,
 They explore the Nation's city, bounds, and coast;
 These are the waters of Numicius' fount,
 This Tiber stream; here the brave Latins dwell. 151
 Then chose Anchises' son from every rank
 A hundred envoys, bidding them repair
 To the king's stately ramparts, all decked out
 With boughs of Pallas, bear the hero gifts,
 And for the Teucrians claim his clemency.
 They tarry not, but at his bidding speed,
 Borne with swift strides along. Himself marks out
 The ramparts with low trench, prepares a site,
 And the first dwelling camp-wise girds about
 There on the shore, with battlements and mound. 159
 And now the warriors, all their journey done,
 Beheld the Latin towers and roofs arise,
 And to the wall draw near. Before the town
 Boys, see, and youths in manhood's opening bloom,
 Ply horsemanship, and tame amid the dust
 Their chariot-teams, or stretch the eager bow,
 Or the tough javelin hurl with strength of arm,
 Or challenge to the race and boxing bout;
 When, spurring forward, lo! a messenger,
 Who to the aged monarch's ear brings word
 Of mighty men in uncouth garb at hand.
 Into the palace he bids summon them,
 And midmost sits on his ancestral throne. 169
 The stately pile, gigantic, reared aloft
 On hundred columns in the city's top,
 Once palace of Laurentian Picus, stood,
 Awful with groves and olden sanctity.
 Here 'twas auspicious that kings first receive
 The sceptre, and uplift the rods of power.
 This temple was their senate-house, and this
 Their holy feast-hall: here the elders wont,
 After ram slain, at the long boards to sit.
 Aye, and the forms of their forefathers, ranged
 A-row of ancient cedar, Italus,
 Father Sabinus, planter of the vine,
 In semblance holding still a curvèd hook,
 And hoary-headed Saturn, and the shape

THE AENEID VII

Of two-faced Janus, in the entry stood,
 And other kings *primaeval*, and who else
 Fighting for country had borne wounds in war. 182
 And on the sacred doors great store of arms,
 As captive chariots, curvèd axes, hung,
 And helmet-crests, and massy bars of gates,
 Javelins, and shields, and beaks from vessels torn.
 Himself too, with *Quirinal* augur-staff,
 And scanty toga girt, was seated there,
 And in his left hand held the sacred shield,
Picus, of steeds the tamer, whom his bride
Circe, love-maddened, smote with golden rod,
 With drugs transformed into a bird, and flecked
 His wings with colours. Such the shrine wherein
Latinus, sitting on his father's seat,
 Summoned the *Teucrians* to his presence-hall,
 And hailed them, entered, with these words of peace: 194
 "O sons of *Dardanus*—for not to us
 Unknown your race and city, and we have heard
 Of your sea-faring hither—what seek ye? say
 What cause, what need, hath borne your barks so far
 O'er the blue billows to *Ausonia's* strand?
 Whether track lost, or tempest-driven—such hap
 As sailors suffer oft on the high sea—
 Ye have passed between our river banks, and safe
 In haven ride, shun not our welcoming,
 And know the *Latins* are of *Saturn's* seed,
 A race made righteous by no bond of law,
 But of their own free will refraining them,
 And by the fashion of their ancient god. 204
 And I indeed, though dim with years the tale,
 Still mind me of the *Auruncan* elders saying
 How from these fields sprang *Dardanus*, from hence
 To *Phrygian* *Ida's* cities won his way,
 And *Thracian* *Samos*, now named *Samothrace*.
 Hence from the *Tuscan* house of *Corythus*
 Forth fared the hero: now upon a throne
 In the gold palace of the starry sky
 He sits, and swells the altar-roll of heaven." 211
 He spake, and *Ilioneus* took up the word:
 "King, peerless son of *Faunus*, nor wave driven
 Hath louting storm compelled us to your coast,
 Nor star or shore from the right course beguiled:
 Of purpose sail we all with willing hearts
 To this your city, outcasts from a realm,
 Erewhile the mightiest which the sun beheld

In his far journey from the ends of heaven. 218
 From Jove our lineage springs; in Jove for sire
 Exult the Dardan youth; our king himself
 Is of Jove's lofty line, Aeneas of Troy,
 Who to thy doors hath sent us. What wild storm,
 Poured forth from fierce Mycenae, swept the plains
 Of Ida, by what destinies impelled
 Europe met Asia, and world clashed with world,
 Even he hath heard whom earth's remotest bound
 Withdraws by ocean's baffled rim, or whom
 The zone of the sun's fury, that lies stretched
 Midmost the four zones, severs from his kind. 227
 Forth from that deluge over the wide waste
 Of waters borne, we for our country's gods
 Crave a scant home, a harmless gift of coast,
 And air and water, free alike to all.
 No blot upon your kingdom shall we be,
 Nor light your fame be bruited, nor the grace
 Of deed so noble perish; nor shall e'er
 Ausonia's sons repent them to have clasped
 Troy to their bosom. By the fates I swear
 Of lord Aeneas, and by the strong right hand,
 Whether in troth or arms and battle tried:
 Full many a race and nation—scorn us not
 That we come proffering garlands in our hands
 And prayers upon our lips—have wooed and willed
 To knit us to themselves; but heaven's decrees
 With their high mandate drave us to seek out
 No land but yours. From hence sprang Dardanus;
 Hither Apollo bids us back, and goads
 Toward Tuscan Tiber and the sacred pools
 Of fount Numicius with his high behests. 242
 Some slender offerings of his former state
 Beside he gives thee, from the flames of Troy
 A remnant rescued. With this gold his sire
 Anchises at the altar poured the wine:
 This was the gear of Priam, when, as wont,
 Unto the assembled nations he gave law—
 Sceptre, to wit, and sacred diadem,
 And robes, the handiwork of Ilian dames." 248
 As thus spake Ilioneus, Latinus held
 His face set firmly in one downward stare,
 And to the earth cleaves motionless, his eyes
 Rolling intently. Nor doth broidered robe
 Of purple, no, nor Priam's sceptre stir
 The king so deeply, as in thought he broods

THE AENEID VII

Upon his daughter's bridal troth and bower,
 And ponders in heart's core the oracle
 Of ancient Faunus. This then is the man,
 That traveller from an outland home, and son
 By fate predicted, summoned with like sway
 To share his kingdom; he, whose race should prove
 In valour peerless, destined by their might
 To hold the universe in fee. At length
 Joyful he cries: "Heaven prosper our intent,
 And its own presage! granted be thy suit,
 O Trojan! nor spurn I the gifts. While reigns
 Latinus, a rich land's fertility
 Lack shall ye never, nor the wealth of Troy. 262
 Let but Aeneas, if his heart so yearn
 To us-ward, if for hospitable ties
 Impatient, and the name of fellowship,
 Himself draw near, nor shrink before the gaze
 Of friendly faces. Of my terms of peace
 This shall be part, your prince's hand to press.
 Ye now in turn this message bear from me
 Back to your king. A maiden child have I,
 Whom with a lord of our own race to wed
 Nor oracles from out my father's shrine
 Nor many a prodigy from heaven permits.
 Sons from an outland country are to come—
 So chant they Latium's destiny—whose blood
 Must raise our name to heaven. That this is he
 By fate demanded I both deem, and, if
 My mind of truth aught presage, him adopt." 273
 So saying, the sire from out his whole array
 Picks chosen steeds: three hundred stood there sleek
 In lofty stalls: these bids he straight be led
 Wing-footed forth, for every Teucrian one,
 With purple and with broidered housings decked;
 Droop to their chests gold necklets; trapped with
 gold,
 Red-gold the bits between their champing teeth;
 But for Aeneas, for their absent king,
 Car and twin coursers of celestial strain,
 With nostrils snorting fire, sprung from the stock
 Of those which subtle Circe to her sire
 Raised, and by stealthy mating mixed the breed.
 So dowered, so greeted by the king, Troy's sons,
 Towering on steed, hie homeward and bring peace. 285
 But from Inachian Argos, as she came,
 Lo! the fierce spouse of Jove her airy voyage

THE AENEID VII

Was holding when, from heaven far off as lies
 Sicilian Pachynus, she espied
 Aeneas rejoicing, and the Dardan fleet.
 Even now she sees them building homes, even now,
 Their barks abandoned, trusting to the shore.
 Stabbed with sharp agony she stopped, and then,
 Shaking her head, this heart-wrung utterance
 poured:

“Ah! loathèd stock, ah! Phrygian destinies
 At odds with ours! upon Sigeum’s plain
 Say could they perish, or, when captive ta’en,
 Be captured? did the flames of Troy burn up
 Her warriors? through armed hosts, through fire, they
 have found

An outlet. But my deity belike
 At length lies spent; or, surfeited with hate,
 I have turned me to my rest: nay, even when hurled
 From home and country, o’er the billows I
 Relentless spared not to pursue them still,
 And bar the exiles’ path on every main. 300

Upon the Teucrians have been spent the powers
 Of sky and ocean. What did Syrtes, say,
 Or Scylla, or Charybdis’ weltering waste
 Avail me? In the Tiber’s wished-for bed
 They shroud them, careless of the main and me.
 Mars on the monstrous Lapithæan brood
 Could ruin wreak; the Sire of gods himself
 To Dian’s wrath old Calydon consigned—
 For what desert of sin so heinous doomed
 Or Lapithæ or Calydon? But I,

Jove’s mighty consort, who have deigned to leave
 Nothing undared—ah! wretched, to all shifts
 Have turned me—by Aeneas am subdued.
 Well, if my deity lack might enow,
 I’d spurn not to ask aid from whencesoe’er;
 If powerless to bend heaven, I’ll stir up hell. 312

’Twill not be mine to bar him from the throne
 Of Latium—be it so; and Lavinia stands
 Immutably his fate-appointed bride:
 Yet stay the hour, heap hindrances on hopes
 So mighty—this I may, and extirpate
 Of either prince the people: at such cost
 Of their own kin let son with sire unite!
 O maid, with Trojan and Rutulian blood
 Shalt thou be dowered, and for thy brideswoman
 Bellona waits thee. Nor did Cisseus’ child

THE AENEID VII

Alone of women travail with a brand,
And bring forth nuptial fires; nay, Venus too
Hath the like offspring—a new Paris—borne,
A bale-torch to the towers of Troy re-risen.” 322

So saying, she dropped to earth, an awful form,
And from the dwelling of the sisters dread,
Even from the nether darkness, summons forth
Baneful Allecto, to whom dolorous wars,
Wraths, treacheries, and disastrous feuds, are dear.
Loathed even by Pluto, who begat her, loathed
By her own hellish sisters, is the pest;
So many her changing shapes, so fierce her forms,
So thick she bristles with black-sprouting snakes.
Her Juno thus with goading words bespoke:
“Grant me this service, this thy proper task,
O Night-born maiden, lest mine honour fail,
Or fame fall shattered, and the sons of Troy
With marriage-bonds be able to win o’er
Latinus, or Italia’s bounds beset. 334

Thou canst arm brothers of one mind for strife,
With hate wreck houses, on the homes of men
Fling scourge and funeral-torch; a thousand names
To thee belong, a thousand arts of ill.
Stir thy rife bosom, snap the cords of peace,
Sow battle’s rancorous seed; let all at once
Desire, demand, and clutch the tools of war.”

Forthwith Allecto, steeped in Gorgon-bane,
To Latium first repairs, and the proud halls
Of the Laurentian monarch, and besets
Amata’s silent bower, who, as she mused
Upon the coming of the Teucrian lords,
And Turnus’ bridal troth, was seething hot
With all a woman’s grief, a woman’s ire. 345
At her the goddess from her steely locks
A serpent hurls, and in her bosom plants
Hard by the heart; that, maddened with the pest,
She may the whole house in confusion whelm.
’Twixt robe and ivory bosom in it creeps,
Glides without touch, and maddens unaware,
Its viper’s breath instilling: the great snake
Becomes the twisted gold about her throat,
Becomes the hanging head-band, wreathes her hair,
And o’er her body winds its slippery way.
Now, while the first contagion creeping in
With clammy poison penetrates her sense,
And wraps her bones in fire, ere yet the soul

THE AENEID VII

Through all her bosom's depth had caught the flame,
 Mildly she spoke, in mother's wonted wise,
 Over her daughter shedding many a tear,
 And at the Phrygian bridal: "Is it then
 To Teucrian exiles that Lavinia's hand,
 Good father, must be given? Hast thou no touch
 Of pity for thy daughter and thyself? 360
 None for her mother, whom, with the first north
 wind,

Yon faithless rover will leave desolate,
 Flying o'er ocean with his maiden-prey?
 Was it not thus the Phrygian shepherd thrid
 His way to Lacedaemon, and from thence
 Bore Leda's Helen to the towns of Troy?
 What of thy plighted word? Where now the love
 Of old time for thy people, the right hand
 So oft to Turnus, to thy kinsman, given?
 If from a foreign race must needs be sought
 A son for Latium, and that purpose hold,
 And thy sire Faunus' word upon thee weigh,
 Then I deem foreign every land self-ruled
 That from our sway lies severed, and that thus
 The gods declare it. Aye, for Turnus too,
 If back to its first fount his line be traced,
 From Inachas and sire Acrisius sprang,
 And mid Mycenae." 372

When, with words like these
 Making vain trial, she sees Latinus still
 Withstand her, and the serpent's raging bane
 Deep in her very heart has sunk, and now
 Pervades her wholly, then the unhappy queen,
 Goaded by monstrous horrors, unrestrained
 Storms, like a thing possessed, from end to end
 Of the broad city. As at times a top
 Scuds'neath the twisted whip-cord, which boys drive
 In a great circle round some empty hall,
 Intent upon their sport; it, lash-impelled,
 Careers in curvèd courses; o'er it gape
 The silly youthful throng, and still admire
 The whirling box-wood; their blows lend it life:
 She at no tardier speed is onward borne
 Through midst of cities and impetuous tribes. 384
 Nay, to the forest, under feignèd spell
 Of Bacchic power, essaying mightier crime,
 Launched on a mightier madness, forth she flies,
 And hides her daughter on the wooded heights,

THE AENEID VII

To rob the Teucrians of their bride, and stay
 The nuptial torches, wildly clamouring
 "Evoë Bacchus!" shrieking "Thou alone
 Art worthy of the maid, in that she wields
 For thee the pliant wand, thee celebrates
 In dances, trims the sacred lock for thee." 391
 The rumour flies, and lo! the matrons all,
 A sudden frenzy kindling in their breasts,
 The self-same passion at one moment drives
 To seek new dwellings. They have left their homes,
 Bared necks and tresses to the breeze; but some
 With quivering shrieks fill heaven, and clad in skins
 Bear wands of vine-wood. Midmost, all aglow,
 Herself uplifts a blazing pine, and chants
 The marriage-song of Turnus and her child,
 Rolling a blood-shot eye, and sudden shouts
 Fiercely: "Ho! Latian mothers, wheresoe'er,
 Harken! If any kindness yet survive
 For poor Amata in your loving hearts,
 Pricks you compunction for a mother's right,
 Loose from your locks the wreaths, take up with me
 The revel." So 'mid forest depths, amid
 The wild beasts' lonely covert, far and wide
 With Bacchic goad Allecto drives the queen. 405
 When the first rage seemed whetted to her will,
 Latinus' counsel to confusion turned,
 And all his house, forthwith on murky wing
 Floats the grim goddess to the city walls
 Of the bold Rutule, which fair Danaë
 For her Acrisian settlers, as folk tell,
 Founded, borne shoreward by the furious South.
 By men of old the place was Ardea called;
 And Ardea still her mighty name retains,
 Though fallen in fortune. Here in his high halls
 Turnus at murk midnight deep slumber drew. 414
 Allecto doffs grim face and fury-form,
 Shifts to an old wife's semblance, and ploughs up
 Her baleful brow with wrinkles: hoary locks
 She dons and fillet, then, twining therewithal
 An olive-sprig, takes shape as Calybe,
 The priestess old of Juno and her shrine,
 And with these words confronts the warrior's sight:
 "Turnus, wilt suffer to see all thy toils
 Poured out in vain, the crown that is thine own
 Signed o'er to Dardan settlers? Lo! the king
 Denies thee bride alike and blood-bought dower;

And for his throne is sought an outland heir. 424
 Go now, face thankless perils, jeers for pay;
 Go, tread the Etruscan armies down, protect
 With peace the Latins. Such the very words
 Saturn's almighty daughter, self-revealed,
 Bade utter in thine ear, when thou should'st be
 Lapped in the hush of night. Uprouse thee then,
 And blithely bid thy warriors arm and march
 Forth from the gates to battle, and burn up
 These that have moored them in our river fair,
 The Phrygian captains and their painted keels.
 The mighty power of heaven commands it. Yea,
 Let King Latinus' self, an he demur
 To yield thee bridal and his oath obey,
 Now taste and prove the power of Turnus armed." 434

Then, jeering at the prophetess, thus oped
 The youth his lips in answer: "Of a fleet
 Arrived in Tiber's water-way the tale
 Hath not escaped my hearing, as thou deem'st.
 Fashion me no such terrors: not of us
 Unmindful is queen Juno; but thyself
 Old age, good mother, quelled with slow decay,
 Of truth waxed barren, vexeth with vain cares,
 And fools thee, prophetess, 'mid warring kings
 With empty fear. Thy task it is to guard
 God's images and altars; wars and peace
 Leave men to manage, by whom wars are waged." 444

Allecto at such words blazed out in wrath.
 But in mid utterance a swift shudder seized
 The warrior's limbs; his eyes grew stony-stiff;
 So thick with myriad serpents hissed the fiend,
 So vast her form expanded. Rolling then
 Her fiery eyes, as he lay faltering there,
 Searching what more to say, she spurned him back,
 Reared from her locks twin serpents, cracked her
 whips,

And with wild utterance added: "It is I,
 Look you, whom, quelled with slow decay, old age,
 Of truth waxed barren, fools 'mid warring kings
 With empty fear! Turn thee and look on these.
 From the dread Sisters' dwelling am I come,
 And in my hand I carry wars and death." 455
 So saying, a torch she hurled at him, and fixed
 The fire-brand all a-smoke with murky light
 Deep in his breast. Vast terror brake his sleep,
 And a sweat bursting forth bathed all his frame,

THE AENEID VII

Body and bone. For arms he wildly shouts,
 Ransacks for arms both couch and castle; then
 Lust of the sword and frenzy of cruel war
 Storm high within him, wrath to boot: as, when
 With mighty roar a faggot-fire is heaped
 Under a seething cauldron's sides, up-dance
 With heat the waters; the pent flood within
 Rages and reeks and surges high with foam;
 Nor can the wave now hold itself; anon
 Flies the dark vapour to the void. He then
 Calls on his captains, outraging fair peace,
 To march on King Latinus; bids all arms
 Be ready, to compass Italy and thrust
 The foeman from the land: himself for both,
 Teucrian and Latin too, would sole suffice. 470
 When thus he had said, called heaven to hear his
 vows,

Rutule cheers Rutule eagerly to the fray:
 One the rare charm of youth and beauty moves,
 One his ancestral royalties, and one
 His deed-renowned hand.

 While Turnus thus
 With breath of valour fills each Rutule breast,
 Allecto hies on Stygian wing to seek
 The Teucrians, marking, with a new device,
 The spot where fair Iulus on the bank
 Snares the wild quarry, or on foot pursues. 478
 Here flings upon his hounds the maid of hell
 A sudden fury, and with the well-known scent
 Infects their nostrils for the stag's hot chase—
 First source of ill, which set the rustic heart
 Afire for war. A stag of matchless mould
 There was, and spreading antlers, from its dam
 Stolen and nourished up by Tyrrheus' sons
 And their sire Tyrrheus, of the royal herds
 Ruler, and ranger of the wide domain.
 Their sister Silvia with all tenderness
 Had tamed it to obedience, and would deck
 Its antlers and with pliant wreaths entwine,
 Comb the wild thing, and in pure water lave. 489
 Trained to her hand, and at the master's board
 Familiar, it would wander in the woods,
 And of itself again, how late soe'er,
 Home to the well-known threshold wend its way.
 Now wandering wide, Iulus' ravening hounds
 Amid their hunt aroused it, as down stream

THE AENEID VII

It chanced to float, or on the grassy bank
 The heat allayed. Ascanius, too, himself
 Fired with the love of peerless praise, bent bow
 And levelled shaft, nor swerved his hand for lack
 Of a god guiding; and with loud whirr, driven
 Through belly and through flank, the bolt sped
 home.

499

But to the well-known roof for shelter fled
 The stricken beast, into the homestead crept
 Moaning, and, blood-bedabbled, with loud plaint,
 As supplicating aid, filled all the house.
 First sister Silvia, smiting hand on arm,
 Cries out for help, and summons the stout hinds.
 They, for within the silent forest yet
 Lurks the fell pest, ere looked for, are at hand,
 One with fire-hardened stake for weapon, one
 With heavily knotted club: what every hand
 First groping found, wrath makes a tool of war.
 Tyrrheus, just cleaving, as it chanced, an oak
 With wedges' force split four-wise, gripped an axe,
 And breathing out fierce rage, cheers on the band.

510

But from her watch-tower the grim goddess now,
 Seizing the hour for mischief, to the stall's
 High roof repairs, and from its summit winds
 A pastoral point of war, on wreathèd horn
 Straining the hellish note: from end to end
 Shuddered the whole grove, and the forest-depths
 Re-echoed: heard it Trivia's lake afar,
 Heard it Nar's river, white with sulphurous wave,
 And Velia's springs; and mothers at the sound
 Trembled, and clasped their children to their breasts.

518

Then, hurrying at the call, the signal-blast
 By the dread trumpet given, from every side
 The dauntless husbandmen snatch arms and rush
 Together: nor less the Trojan youth pour forth
 Aid for Ascanius through the open gates.
 The ranks are set: no more in rustic strife
 Is plied the knotty club or fire-seared stake;
 Nay, but with two-edged steel they fight it out,
 While the dark harvest bristles far and wide
 With naked sword-blades, and the flash of brass
 Sun-fretted darts its radiance to the clouds:

527

As, when a wave beneath the rising gale
 'Gins whiten, the sea slowly heaves, and rears
 Its billows higher, then from the lowest deep
 Mounts in one mass to heaven. And hereupon

THE AENEID VII

First of the foremost by a whizzing shaft
 Young Almo is struck down, once eldest-born
 Of Tyrrheus; for the wound within his throat
 Lodged, and choked up the channel of moist speech
 And the thin life with blood. Around him fell
 Full many a warrior-form, and with them old
 Galaesus, as for peace he interposed;
 Erewhile of all men the most upright he,
 And wealthiest in Ausonian soil. For him
 Five bleating flocks, five herds, from pasture came,
 And with a hundred ploughs he turned the sod. 539

While on a doubtful field so sways the fight,
 The goddess, proved no weaker than her word,
 Thus having dipt the war in blood and oped
 With death the onset, quits Hesperia's land,
 Wheels through the sky-way, and to Juno thus
 Speaks in proud tone triumphant: "At thy suit
 See discord ripened into dolorous war!
 Bid them knit friendship or strike treaty now!
 I, who have sprinkled with Ausonian blood
 The Teucrians, will add this beside—so be
 Thy will assured to me—draw neighbouring towns
 With rumours to the fray, and fire their hearts
 With the mad war-god's lust, from far and near
 To aid them. I will sow the land with arms." 551

Juno replies: "Enough of fears and plots;
 Firm stand the grounds of quarrel; in armed fight
 Man grapples man; the weapons chance supplied
 Reek with fresh blood to-day. Such nuptial rite,
 Such bridal let them hold—the peerless seed
 Of Venus and great Latium's king. That thou
 With freer foot should'st roam the air of heaven,
 The mighty Sire, lord of Olympus' height,
 Would suffer not; give place; what further toil
 May hap, myself will cope with." Such the words
 Saturnia spake. But the other rears aloft
 Her serpent-hissing pinions, quits the vault
 Of heaven, and homeward to Cocytus hies. 562
 There is a spot midmost of Italy
 Beneath tall mountains, famous, and renowned
 In many a land, Amsanctus-vale; 'tis hemmed
 On this side and on that by wooded walls
 Dark with dense foliage; and amidst it boils
 And swirls among the rocks with broken roar
 A torrent. Here is shown an awful cave,
 Outlet of cruel Dis; and a vast chasm,

THE AENEID VII

Where up bursts Acheron, opes its noisome jaws;
 Thereinto plunged the Fury, loathèd power,
 And lightened earth and heaven. 571

Nor less meanwhile

Sets Queen Saturnia to the work of war
 Her consummating hand. From field to town
 Rush the whole shepherd-rout, bear home their slain—
 Young Almo, and Galaesus' mangled face—
 Conjure the gods, and on Latinus call.
 Turnus is there, 'mid fierce death-kindled cries
 Redoubling terror: "Teucrians called to reign—
 A Phrygian shoot engrafted—he himself
 Spurned from the door!" Then they, whose matrons
 still,

Blinded by Bacchus, foot the pathless groves
 In dance—for mighty is Amata's name—
 Muster from all sides, and importune war. 582
 Straight, one and all, in spite of signs, in spite
 Of dooms from heaven, by some thwart power
 beguiled,

Clamour for cursèd strife. With emulous zeal
 Round King Latinus' palace-gates they swarm.
 He like an unmoved ocean-cliff withstands—
 An ocean-cliff, which, when a great crash falls,
 And multitudinous billows bark around,
 Holds steadfast by sheer bulk: in vain the crags
 And foamy rocks roar round it; and the weed,
 Dashed on its bases, is washed idly back. 590
 But when no power to quell their blind resolve
 Is given, and at fierce Juno's beck goes all,
 Then, heaven and the void air invoking oft,
 "Ah! broken," cried the sire, "by fate are we,
 And driven before the tempest! Ye yourselves
 Will with your impious blood atone for this,
 Fond wretches! Thee, O Turnus, thee the crime
 And its dread reckoning shall await; and thou
 Wilt sue to heaven too late for prayers to aid.
 My rest is won, and, hard on harbour's verge,
 'Tis but a happy death I miss." Therewith
 He ceased to speak, within his palace doors
 Immured him, and let go the reins of power. 600

There was a wonted rite in Latium's realm
 Hesperian, holy held from age to age
 By Alba's cities, as to-day by Rome,
 Earth's mightiest, when they rouse the god of war
 To battle, whether against Getic foes

THE AENEID VII

Intent to launch amain the dolorous fray,
 Or Arabs, or Hyrcanians, or to march
 On India's sons, or track the morning-star,
 And from the Parthian their lost standards claim.
 There are twin gates of War—so named and known—
 By holy fear and terror of fell Mars
 Made venerable: a hundred brazen bolts
 Constrain them, and the eternal strength of iron,
 Nor Janus on the threshold slacks his guard. 610
 Here, be the fathers' will on battle bent,
 The Consul in Quirinal robe arrayed
 And Gabine cincture, the harsh-griding valves
 Himself unbars, himself invokes the fray,
 Then all the war-host follow, and with one throat
 The brazen clarions blare their hoarse assent.
 Now too on this wise was Latinus bidden
 War to proclaim against the sons of Troy,
 Unclose the sullen portals. From their touch
 The sire recoiled, turned from the loathèd task
 Shrinking, and shrouded him in eyeless gloom.
 Then, gliding from on high, the queen of heaven
 With her own hand the lingering portals pushed,
 And Saturn's daughter upon back-swung hinge
 Asunder burst the iron-bound gates of war. 622
 Ausonia, erst supine, immovable,
 Anon takes fire. Some gird them o'er the plain
 To march afoot; some, mounted on tall steeds,
 Storm through a cloud of dust; all shout for arms.
 Some furbish with rich lard the buckler smooth,
 The javelin bright, or on the whetstone wear
 Their axes to an edge: with joy they thrill
 To advance the standard, hear the trumpet bray. 628
 Five mighty cities set their anvils up
 To fashion arms anew—Atina strong,
 Proud Tibur, Ardea, and Crustumeri,
 And turret-crowned Antemnae. For head-gear
 Helmets they hollow, and for the boss of shields
 Bend wicker-plait; some corslets beat from brass,
 Smooth greaves from pliant silver. Even to this
 The pride of share and hook, to this hath fallen
 All passion for the plough: their fathers' swords
 I' the furnace they re-temper. And now sounds
 The clarion, speeds the watchword for the war.
 One in hot haste plucks helm from house-wall; one
 Couples his snorting coursers to the yoke,
 In shield and hauberk triple-twilled with gold

THE AENEID VII

Arrays him, and girds trusty sword on thigh. 640

Now, Muses, ope the gates of Helicon
And wake the song—what kings were roused to war,
What hosts behind them following filled the plain;
Bloomed with what heroes, with what armour burned,
Even then the nursing soil of Italy:
For, being maids immortal, ye both mind
And can recount them: scarcely to our ears
Floats through the ages a thin breath of fame.

First to the field, despiser of the gods,
Speeds fierce Mezentius from the Tyrrhene coast,
And arms his ranks for battle; hard by him
Lausus his son, than whom no goodlier man,
Save Turnus of Laurentum. At his back
Lausus, steed-tamer, beast-destroyer, leads
His thousand from Agylla's town—in vain;
Worthy of happier service as a son,
And other than Mezentius for his sire. 654

Behind them on the grassy sward displays
His palm-crowned chariot and victorious steeds
A hero, sprung from Hercules the fair,
Fair Aventinus: on his shield he bears
A hundred serpents, his ancestral sign,
The snake-encircled Hydra. Him by stealth
The priestess Rhea on wood-clothed Aventine,
Woman with god commingling, bare to light,
When the Tirynthian victor, Geryon quelled,
Arrived the fields Laurentian, and there bathed
His kine Iberian in the Tuscan stream.
Javelins and cruel pikes they wield for war,
And with smooth-polished dart Sabellian fight.
Himself, swinging a lion's monstrous fell
Shaggy with fearful bristles, o'er his head
Flung with its flashing teeth, thus strode on foot
Into the palace, grisly-rough, the garb
Of Hercules about his shoulders clasped. 669

Then brethren twain from Tibur's hold, a folk
Called from their brother's name Tiburtus, come,
Catillus and keen Coras, Argive youths.
First of the foremost, on they press, where darts
Throng thickest: as when from some tall
mountain-top

Descend two cloud-born Centaurs, Homole
Or snow-capped Othrys quitting with swift stride;
The mighty forest as they go gives place,
And with loud crash the thickets yield them way. 677

THE AENEID VII

Nor lacked the founder of Praeneste's town,
 King sprung from Vulcan 'mid the pasturing herds,
 And by the fireside found, as every age
 Hath deemed him—Caeculus. A rustic band
 Spread wide attends him, those that dwell on steep
 Praeneste's height, or Gabian Juno's fields,
 Chill Anio, or the stream-dewed Hernic rocks;
 Whom rich Anagnia nurtures, or whom thou,
 Sire Amasenus. Arms they have not all,
 Nor shield, nor sounding chariot. The more part
 Sling bullets of blue lead. Some javelins twain
 Brandish in hand, with tawny wolfskin cap
 For head-gear: the left foot bare-soled they plant;
 The other a raw bull's-hide sandal sheathes. 690

Messapus, the steed-tamer, Neptune's child,
 Whom none with fire, nor yet with steel, may quell,
 Tribes long inert and ranks to battle strange
 Calls suddenly to arms, grasps sword once more.
 These have Fescennine warriors in their host,
 And Aequi of Falerium; these hold high
 Soracte and Flavinian fields, the lake
 And hill of Ciminus, and Capena's groves.
 In measured time they march and chant their king:
 As snow-white swans that, through the liquid clouds
 From food returning, utter forth their full
 Long-throated strains. The stream and Asia's fen
 Afar ring smitten. Nor had one deemed them there
 A mail-clad army blent in vast array,
 But rather of hoarse birds an airy cloud,
 That from the deep mid-ocean shoreward ply. 705

Lo! Clausus of old Sabine blood, who leads
 A mighty host, himself a host in might!
 From whom the Claudian tribe and clan to-day,
 Since Rome was with the Sabine shared, spreads
 wide

Through Latium: and along with them the vast
 Cohort of Amiternum and old-world
 Quirites, all Eretum's folk, and they
 Of olive-rife Mutusca; men who throng
 Nomentum's city and the Rosean plain
 Hard by Velinus; who the rugged rocks
 Of Tetrica, and mount Severus hold,
 Casperia's town, and Forali, and where flows
 Himella's stream; who drink of Tiber's wave
 And Fabaris, or whom chilly Nursia sends,
 With Horta's squadrons and the Latian tribes,

THE AENEID VII

And they whom Allia, evil-boding name,
 Parts with dividing current: numberless
 As billows that on Libya's sea-floor roll,
 When fierce Orion sets in wintry wave,
 Or thick as clustering corn-ears, that beneath
 The young sun ripen, or on Hermus' plain,
 Or Lycia's yellowing fields. Their bucklers clang,
 And the earth quakes for terror as they tread. 722

Halaesus next, of Agamemnon's stock,
 Foe to the name of Troy, yokes steed to car,
 And whirls a thousand warlike tribes along
 To fight for Turnus, men who till with hoe
 The wine-blest Massic region, or sent forth
 From their high hills by the Auruncan sires,
 Or Sidicine low-dwellers hard at hand;
 Comers from Cales, and who dwell beside
 Volturnus' shoaly river, and with these
 The rough Saticulan, and the Oscan band;
 Smooth-polished clubs for missiles, 'tis their wont
 With a tough thong to fit them; the left arm
 A leathern target shields; curv'd swords they bear
 For close encounter. 732

Nor must thou depart

Unhonoured of our song, O Oebalus,
 Whom, as folk tell, the nymph Sebethis bare
 To Telon, when now full of years he ruled
 The Teleboic realm of Capreae.
 But, with his sire's domain waxed ill-content,
 Even then the son was curbing 'neath his sway
 The wide Sarrastian peoples, and the plains
 By Sarnus washed, folk that in Rufræ dwell
 And Batulum and Celemna's furrowed fields,
 And those on whom the battlements look down
 Of apple-boughed Abella. These were wont
 In Teuton-wise long darts to hurl amain:
 Peeled cork-tree bark for head-gear, their slight
 shields

Are glittering brass, and glittering brass their swords. 743

And thee too, Ufens, from her mountain-perch
 Nersæ sent forth to battle, fame-renowned,
 And fortunate in war, whose Aequian folk
 On their stiff clods are rugged beyond all,
 And to hard hunting in the woods inured.
 In arms they task the furrow, and evermore
 Amass new plunder, and by rapine live. 749

Aye, and a priest of race Marruvian came,

THE AENEID VII

His head with garland of rich olive dight,
 By King Archippus sent, Umbro the brave,
 Who on the viper's brood and water-snakes
 Of baneful breath, with charm of voice and touch
 Shed slumber, and assuaged their wrath, his craft
 Their bites allaying. But stroke of Dardan spear
 To heal he skilled not, nor his slumbrous charms
 Availed against their wounds, nor herbs with care
 Culled on the Marsian mountains. Wept for thee
 Anguitia's grove, for thee the glassy wave
 Of Fucinus, the crystal pools for thee. 760

There Virbius to the war in beauty strode,
 Son of Hippolytus, whom in flower of fame
 His mother sent, Aricia; nursed he was
 In groves Egerian round the humid shores,
 Where Dian's rich and gracious altar stands.
 Aye, for Hippolytus, so runs the tale,
 By stepdame's treachery done to death, and torn
 By his scared steeds, to glut a sire's revenge,
 Returned to daylight and the air of heaven,
 Called by the Healer's herbs and Dian's love. 769
 Then, wroth that mortal should from shades of hell
 Rise to the light of life, the Almighty Sire
 With his own levin-bolt to Stygian wave
 Thrust down the finder of such craft and cure,
 The Phoebus-born. But Trivia of her grace
 In a dim dwelling hides Hippolytus,
 To nymph Egeria and her grove consigned,
 Alone, obscure, in woods of Italy
 With altered name, as Virbius, to live on.
 Whence too, from Trivia's shrine and hallowed
 groves

Horn-hoofed steeds are banished, for that they,
 Frighted by ocean-monsters, on the shore
 Flung car and warrior. But the son no less
 His fiery steeds along the level plain
 Was driving, and rushed charioted to war. 782

Himself too Turnus, of surpassing mould,
 Amid the foremost moving, arms in hand,
 By a whole head o'ertops them; his proud helm,
 Tressed with a triple plume, Chimaera bears,
 Out-breathing from her jaws Aetnean fires,
 The madlier raging with more baleful flames
 As deeper the red field with carnage ran.
 But his smooth shield Io with lifted horns
 In gold emblazoned, now with hair o'ergrown,

THE AENEID VII

Now turned to heifer, a stupendous sign,
And Argus, the maid's warder, and therewith,
His flood outpouring from a graven urn,
Sire Inachus. Behind the hero comes
A cloud of footmen, and o'er all the plain
The shielded ranks are thickening, Argive men;
The Auruncan musters with the Rutule ranks;
And old Sicani, the Sacranian host
And gay-shielded Labici; who thy lawns,
O Tiber, and Numicius' sacred shore
Till, or with ploughshare tame the Rutule heights
And Circe's ridge; over whose fields enthroned
Rules Jove of Anxur, and Feronia sits
Rejoicing in her greenwood; where out-stretched
Lies the black marsh of Satura, and where
Along the valley-bottoms winds his way
Cold Ufens, till he plunges in the deep.

802

To crown them comes Camilla, Volscian-bred,
Heading her horse-troop, squadrons bright with
brass,

A warrior-maid, her woman's hands unused
To loom or basket of Minerva's wool,
But strong to bide the battle, and on foot
Out-race the breezes: she might even have sped
Over the unlopped harvest-blades, nor bruised
The tender ears in running, or have skimmed
Mid-ocean, poised upon the billow's swell,
Nor in the surges dipped her flying feet.
At her, astonied, youths and maidens all
From house and field throng gazing, as she goes,
Agape with wonder at the royal pomp
Of purple draped about her shoulders smooth,
Her tresses intertwined with clasp of gold,
To mark the Lycian quiver that she bears,
And pastoral wand of myrtle tipped with steel.

817

BOOK VIII

When Turnus from his citadel flung out
The flag of war, and hoarse the clarions blared,
When his bold steeds he roused, and clashed his arms,
Straight every heart is stirred; all Latium thrills,
Leagued in one wild uprising, and her sons
Rage madly. From all sides the warrior chiefs,
Messapus, Ufens, and Mezentius
The god-despiser, call their musters in,
And strip the wide fields of their husbandmen. 8
Then to the city of great Diomede,
To sue for succour, Venulus is sent
With tidings of a Teucrian host afoot
In Latium; that Aeneas, to their shores
Fleet-wafted, with his vanquished household-gods
Invades them, claims to be their destined king;
That to the Dardan lord cleaves many a tribe,
And louder and more loud through Latium's
breadth

His name is rumoured: what he builds on these
Beginnings, to what outcome of the fray,
Should fortune follow at his back, aspires—
This must to Diomede more plain appear
Than to King Turnus, or the Latin king. 17

So sets the tide through Latium. But the prince,
Laomedon's great son, beholding all,
Is rocked upon a mighty sea of cares;
Hither and thither his swift mind he parts,
Speeds it all ways, and sweeps the round of thought:
As when from water in a brazen vat
A flickering beam, shot by the mirrored sun
Or bright moon's image, flits from side to side
O'er all things, and at last up-mounting strikes
The fretted ceiling of the roof on high. 25

'Twas night, and weary creatures, the world o'er,
Both bird and cattle-kind, deep slumber held;
When Prince Aeneas on the bank beneath
Heaven's chilly vault, and by the dolorous war
Heart-troubled, stretched him, and let sleep at last
Steal o'er his limbs. To him appeared the god
Of that fair spot, he of the pleasant stream,

THE AENEID VIII

Old Tiber, rising 'mid his poplar-leaves;
 Veiled in a grey-green mantle of fine lawn,
 With shadowy reeds about his locks, he thus
 In words addressed him, and his grief allayed: 35
 "O heaven-descended, thou who bring'st us back
 Troy's city from the foeman, and preserv'st
 Her towers for ever, on Laurentum's soil
 And Latium's fields long-looked for, here for thee
 Waits a sure dwelling—draw not back—and sure
 Penates: nor be scared by threats of war:
 All the gods' swelling anger has died out;
 And now, lest these things to thine eyes appear
 A dream's vain figment, thou shalt find anon,
 Under the holm-oaks on the margin laid,
 A mighty sow, with thirty head of swine
 New-littered, white, stretched out along the ground,
 White young about her udders; sign whereby
 Ascanius in thrice ten returning years
 Shall Alba found, of glorious name: I chant
 No doubtful doom. Now, mark, the present need
 How to dispatch and triumph o'er, in brief
 Will I discover. Arcadians on this coast,
 A race derived from Pallas, in the train
 Of King Evander following, have a site
 Chosen, and built a city on the hills,
 From their sire Pallas Pallanteum called. 54
 These with the Latins wage perpetual war;
 These welcome to thy tents, and knit with bonds
 Of friendship. I myself betwixt the banks
 And straight up stream will lead thee. that thou may'st
 The adverse current conquer, oar-impelled.
 Up, goddess-born! and with first set of star
 Do homage meet to Juno, and disarm
 With suppliant vows her wrath, her threats; to me
 Thou shalt pay conqueror's tribute. Lo! 'tis I,
 Whom grazing here the banks with brimming flood,
 And cleaving the rich cornland thou behold'st,
 Blue Tiber, river best-beloved of heaven. 64
 Here doth my watery mansion outlet find,
 Life-source of lofty cities." Having said,
 Into his deep pool plunged the river-god,
 Seeking the bottom. Night and slumber left
 Aeneas: he rises, and the Orient beam
 Marks of the sun in heaven, then from the flood
 Takes duly in the hollow of his hands
 Water, and holds it, and pours forth to heaven

THE AENEID VIII

Such words as these: "O Nymphs, Laurentian
 Nymphs,
 Whence rivers have their being, and thou too,
 O Father Tiber, with thy hallowed flood,
 Take to your care Aeneas and at length
 From perils fend him. Whencesoe'er be fed
 The pool that holds thee, pitier of our woes,
 Where'er thou hast thy glorious outgoing,
 Ever with offering, evermore with gifts,
 By me shalt thou be graced, the hornèd flood,
 Lord of Hesperian waters. Only grant
 Thy presence, and with nearer token seal
 The heavenly utterance." Thus he spake, and chose
 From out his fleet twin biremes, fits their decks
 With oarsmen, and equips with arms the crew. 80
 But lo! a sudden portent strange to see!
 White, of one colour with her milk-white young,
 Along the wood, on the green bank lay stretched
 A sow, conspicuous; which to thee, to thee,
 O mightiest Juno, good Aeneas slays
 In sacrifice, and at the altar sets,
 With all her offspring. Through that livelong night
 Tiber his swelling stream assuaged, and so,
 With reflux effort halting, hushed his tide,
 That, like still pool or quiet mere, he spread
 A watery plain, whereon the oar might lack
 All labour. So with favouring shout they speed
 Upon the voyage begun: the tarred pine slides
 Along the surface: wonder holds the waves,
 Wonder the unaccustomed grove, to see
 The shields of warriors gleaming bright afar,
 And the gay vessels gliding on the stream. 93
 They with their rowing wear out night and day,
 Pass the long bends, are roofed with divers trees,
 And cleave green forests on the glassy flood.
 The fiery sun to heaven's mid cope had climbed,
 When walls and citadel afar they spy,
 And scattered house-roofs, which Rome's power
 to-day
 Has matched with heaven, then but the needy realm
 Swayed by Evander. Shoreward speedily
 They turn their prows, and to the town draw nigh. 101
 It chanced that day the Arcadian monarch paid
 Due honour to Amphytryon's mighty son
 And the high gods, within a grove that faced
 The city. His son Pallas, hard at hand,

THE AENEID VIII

With all the chiefs and simple senate, brought
 Incense, and warm blood at the altar smoked.
 Soon, as they saw the lofty ships glide in,
 Through the dark grove, and rest on silent oars,
 Scared at the sudden vision, all leap up
 And quit the board. But Pallas, undismayed,
 Forbids break off the banquet, grasps a spear,
 Speeds toward them, and from a far hillock cries:
 "Warriors, what cause to try an unknown path
 Constrains you? Whither fare ye? Of what race?
 Sprung from what home? and bring ye peace or war?" 114
 Then Prince Aeneas from the lofty stern
 Speaks, in his hand a peaceful olive-branch
 Out-stretching: "These are Trojans whom ye see;
 Darts deadly but to Latins, who have spurned
 And forced us into flight with wanton war.
 We seek Evander: bear this message back,
 And say the flower of Dardan chiefs are come
 Craving an armed alliance." At the sound
 Of that great name Pallas stood thunderstruck:
 "Whoe'er thou art, descend, and with my sire
 Speak face to face, and enter the abode
 Of hospitable hearth-gods." So, with grasp
 Of welcome, to the chief's right hand he clave:
 Forth through the grove they fare, and quit the
 stream.

125

Then courteously Aeneas hails the king:
 "Best of the sons of Greece, to whom I pray—
 So wills it Fortune—and come proffering boughs
 With fillet decked, I feared not for that thou
 A Danaan leader art, Arcadian-born,
 And from the twin Atridae's stem derived;
 But my own worth, high auguries from heaven,
 And our ancestral kinship, and thy fame
 Spread through the world, have knit me to thy side,
 And led me fain along the path of fate.
 Dardanus, father of our Ilia town
 And founder, to the Teucrians came of old,
 Sprung from Electra the Atlantid, so
 Greek legend saith; Electra was begot
 Of mightiest Atlas, who up-shouldering bears
 The orbs of heaven. Your sire is Mercury,
 Whom Maia fair on chill Cyllene's top
 Conceived and bore; but Maia, if tales heard
 Win credence, from the selfsame Atlas sprung,
 Atlas, who holds aloft the starry heaven:

THE AENEID VIII

So branches from one blood the line of both. 142
 On this relying, no embassy I planned,
 No artful first approaches: me myself,
 Yea mine own person, have I brought, and come
 A suppliant to your doors. The selfsame race,
 The Daunian, persecutes ourselves, as thee,
 With cruel warfare: if they drive us forth,
 'Twere all as one, think they, beneath their yoke
 To thrust Hesperia wholly, and possess
 Both seas that wash her shores, above, below. 149
 Take and return our friendship; we have hearts
 Valiant for war, high courage, and a youth
 In action tried." Aeneas ceased. The king
 Long since the speaker's countenance and eyes
 And his whole frame was scanning; then he makes
 Brief answer: "Bravest of the sons of Troy,
 Thus to receive, to recognize thee thus,
 How fain am I! How I recall the words,
 The voice, the features of thy sire, the great
 Anchises! for I mind how Priam once,
 Son of Laomedon, when he came to view
 The realm of Hesione his sister, bound
 For Salamis, passed thence and visited
 Arcadia's chill borders. In those days
 The down of early manhood clothed my cheeks;
 And I admired the Teucrian lords, admired
 Laomedon's great son, but high o'er all
 Anchises towered. With youthful zeal I burned
 To accost the hero, and clasp hand to hand. 164
 Approaching, eagerly his steps I led
 To Pheneus' city. He, departing thence,
 A glorious quiver gave me, Lycian shafts,
 A gold-embroidered scarf, and bridles twain
 All golden, which my Pallas owns to-day.
 Therefore the hand ye seek is joined with yours
 In treaty, and when first to-morrow's dawn
 Shall earth revisit, I will send you hence,
 Glad of our succour, and with stores supply.
 Meanwhile, since hither as my friends ye come,
 This yearly rite, which to defer were sin,
 Keep with us, of your grace, and learn even now
 To grow familiar at your comrade's board." 174
 So saying, the viands and wine-cup, erst removed,
 He bids set on afresh, with his own hand
 Ranges the heroes on a grassy couch,
 To a heaped cushion of rough lion's fell

THE AENEID VIII

Welcomes Aeneas, as most honoured guest,
 And entertains him on a maple throne.
 Then those appointed, with the altar-priest,
 In emulous service bring roast flesh of steers,
 Pile upon baskets Ceres' hand-wrought boon,
 And serve the wine-cup. There Aeneas feasts,
 With him the Trojans, upon long bull's chine
 And sacrificial morsels. When at length
 Hunger was ousted, lust of food appeased,
 Spake King Evander: "These our solemn rites,
 This wonted feast, this altar so divine,
 No idle superstition, that knows not
 The gods of old, hath ordered; as men saved
 From deadly perils, O my Trojan guest,
 These offerings pay we, and of right renew. 189
 First look upon yon cliff-hung crag, and how
 Huge blocks afar lie scattered, and void stands
 The mountain-dwelling! Of down-tumbled rocks
 How vast the havoc! Here was once a cave,
 Deep-yawning inward, where, terrific shape,
 Half-human Cacus dwelt, to the sun's rays
 Impenetrable; and evermore the ground
 Reeked with fresh blood, and to its tyrannous doors
 Hung nailed men's faces, blanched with grim decay.
 This monster's sire was Vulcan; his the flames
 Dark-issuing from his mouth, as on he strode
 In bulk gigantic. To us also time
 Brought in due course, at our desire, the aid
 And advent of a god. For hard at hand
 Alcides, mightiest of avengers, stood,
 Now glorying in the slaughter and the spoils
 Of triple Geryon, as this way he drove
 His giant bulls, triumphant, while the kine
 Filled vale and river-side. But Cacus now,
 In a brute-frenzy, not to leave undared
 Or unattempted aught of crime or guile,
 Four bulls of peerless beauty stole from stall,
 With heifers of surpassing mould to match. 208
 These by the tail, no forward track to leave,
 Into his cavern, with back-pointing steps,
 He haled, and hid them in the gloomy rock:
 No footprint led the seeker to the cave.
 Meanwhile, when his full herds Amphitryon's son
 Would from their pasture shift, at point to go,
 Bellowed the parting oxen; all the grove
 O'erflows with their complaining, and the hills

THE AENEID VIII

Are clamorously forsaken. To that cry
 One of the heifers from the cave's vast depth
 Lowed in response, and from her prison foiled
 The hope of Cacus. In Alcides' heart
 Black-venomed wrath straight into fury blazed.
 Seizing his arms and heavily-knotted club,
 Full speed he hies him up the skyey steep. 221
 Then first our folk beheld Cacus afeard,
 And trouble in his eyes: away he speeds
 Swifter than Eurus, his feet winged with fear,
 And seeks the cave: soon as, shut fast within,
 He had burst the chains, and let the vast rock fall,
 Which hung there by his father's art and iron—
 Propped firm and barricaded thus the door,
 Lo! he of Tiryns, in a frenzy of wrath,
 Was close upon him, to this side and that
 Turning his eyes, as each approach he scanned,
 And gnashing with his teeth. Thrice he surveys,
 Boiling with anger, Aventine's whole hill,
 Thrice tries in vain the rocky portal, thrice
 Sinks wearied in the valley. A sharp peak
 Stood there, with rocky sides up-rising sheer
 Above the cave's back, far as sight could soar,
 Fit dwelling for foul birds to build in. This,
 As headlong from the ridge it leftward leaned
 Over the river, from the right he shook
 Straining against it, and up-wrenched, and tore
 Loose from its lowest roots, then suddenly
 Launched forth; and, as he launched it, bellowed loud
 The mighty welkin, and asunder leapt
 The river banks, and the affrighted stream
 Flowed backward. But the cave and ample hall
 Of Cacus lay discovered, bare to view,
 With its dark hollows yawning to their depth:
 As the rent earth should open wide her mouth,
 Unlock the infernal dwellings and disclose
 The pale realm hated of the gods, whereby
 The vasty gulf should from above be seen,
 And the ghosts tremble, as floods in the light. 246
 Him, then, quick-caught by the unlooked-for glare,
 Pent in his rock-cage, uttering uncouth roars,
 Alcides from above plies home with darts,
 Calls every arm to aid him, and bombards
 With boughs and mighty mill-stones. He the while,
 Escape none else remaining, from his jaws
 Vomits a vast smoke, marvellous to tell,

THE AENEID VIII

Wraps in pitch darkness the whole den, and blots
 All eyesight out, up-rolling from the abyss
 One stifling night of blackness blent with fire.
 This brooked not fierce Alcides: through the flames
 With headlong bound he cast him, where the smoke
 Was billowing densest, and the mighty cave
 Boiled with black vapour. Cacus here he seized,
 Still belching forth vain fires amid the gloom,
 Locked limbs about him, and strangled as he clave,
 Till his eyes started and his throat lacked blood. 261
 Straight are the doors burst, the black den laid bare,
 The stolen cattle and the theft forsworn
 Shown to the eye of heaven; and by its feet
 The huge mis-shapen carcass is dragged forth.
 Men's souls cannot be sated, as they gaze
 Upon the terrible eyes, face, bristling breast
 Of the man-monster, and his fire-quenched throat.
 Hence sprang this high observance; and with joy
 Have younger generations kept the day:
 Potitius, the first founder, and the house
 Pinarian, keeper of the sacred rites
 Of Hercules, erected in the grove
 This altar, which shall evermore be called
 Mightiest, and mightiest evermore shall be. 272
 Up, then, O warriors! such high deeds to grace
 Garland your locks, hold forth the cup in hand,
 Call on our common god, and with good will
 Pour ye the wine." He scarce had said, when lo!
 About his locks the twy-hued poplar's twine,
 Shade dear to Hercules, festooned and hung,
 And his right hand the sacred beaker clasped.
 Then on the board right quickly one and all
 Make glad libation, and the gods adore. 279

Evening meanwhile adown Olympus' slope
 Draws nearer; and the priests, Potitius first,
 Marched, as was wont, skin-clad and carrying fire.
 They spread the board afresh, new dainties bring
 For the new feast, and heap the altars high
 With laden trenchers. Then come forth to sing
 The Salii round the altar-glow, brow-bound
 With sprays of poplar; here a band of youths,
 Of elders there, commemorate in song
 The fame and feats of Hercules; how first
 With grip of hand he strangled the twin snakes,
 The monsters of his step-mother; anon
 Dashed peerless cities to the ground in war,

THE AENEID VIII

Troy and Oechalia: how hard toil on toil,
 As King Eurystheus' vassal, he endured,
 By cruel Juno's doom. "Unconquerable,
 Thou didst the cloud-begotten and twy-formed
 Hylaeus slay and Pholus with thy might,
 Thou too the Cretan monster, and the vast
 Lion that dwelt beneath the Nemean rock. 295
 Trembled at thee the Stygian lake, at thee
 Hell's warder, couched above his mumbled bones
 In the blood-boultered cave: no bodily shape
 E'er daunted thee, no, not Typhœus' self,
 Up-towering armed; nor round thee, shiftless caught,
 Reared Lerna's worm its multitudinous head.
 Hail, very child of Jove, to the high gods
 An added glory! with propitious foot
 To us and thine own rites draw kindly nigh."
 Such themes in song they celebrate, and crown
 All with the cave of Cacus, and himself
 Out-panting blasts of fire. To their loud din
 The whole grove echoes and the hills resound. 305

Then, sacrifice done duly, one and all
 Turn city-ward. The king, o'ercrept with age,
 Moved onward, keeping ever at his side
 Aeneas and his son, with various talk
 Lightening the way. Aeneas on all around
 Casts quick admiring eyes; spot after spot
 Enthralls him; and with rapture he inquires
 And learns the legends of the men of old.
 Then, founder of Rome's fortress on the height,
 Spake King Evander: "In these woodlands once
 Dwelt native Fauns and Nymphs, a race of men
 From tree-stocks sprung and stubborn hearts of oak,
 Who had no rule, no art of life, nor knew
 To yoke the steer, heap wealth, or husband it,
 But fed on branches and rough hunting-fare. 318
 Then from Olympus' height first Saturn came,
 Flying the arms of Jove, from his lost realm
 An exile. He the untutored race, broadcast
 Among the mountain-tops, together brought,
 And gave them laws, and chose for the land's name
 Latium, since there safe-hidden he had lain.
 Under his sceptre were the golden years
 Men tell of, in such peace he ruled the folk;
 Till a worse age and duller-hued crept in
 Little by little, and wild rage of war,
 And lust of having. Then the Ausonian host

THE AENEID VIII

And tribes Sicanian came; and many a time
 The land of Saturn cast her name away;
 Then kings arose, and with his monstrous bulk
 Fierce Thybris, from whom we of Italy
 Have since called Tiber's river, when Albula
 Lost its true olden name. Myself, from home
 Outcast and exile, to the utmost bounds
 Of ocean questing, the resistless might
 Of Fortune and inevitable Fate
 Here planted, by my mother's dread behest,
 The Nymph Carmentis, driven, and by the word
 And warrant of Apollo's voice divine." 336
 He said, and passing thence the altar shows
 And gate Carmental, name by Rome of yore
 In honour of the Nymph Carmentis given,
 That prophetess of sooth, who first foretold
 The future greatness of the Aeneadae
 And Pallanteum's glory. Next he shows
 A vast grove which brave Romulus made serve
 For sanctuary, and 'neath the chill rock's depth
 Lupercal, by Parrhasian custom called
 Of Pan Lycaean. And he shows the grove
 Of sacred Argiletum, and invokes
 The spot to witness, and recounts the death
 Of his guest Argus. Hence he leads them on
 To the Tarpeian Rock, the Capitol,
 Gay-golden, now, but whilom bristling rough
 With woodland thickets. Its dread awe made quake
 Even then the fearful rustics; aye, even then
 They shuddered at the forest and the rock. 350
 "This grove," said he, "this hill with leafy crown
 Is a god's dwelling, but what god's, unknown.
 Arcadia's folk believe they oft have seen
 Jove's very hand the darkening aegis shake,
 And summon up the storm-cloud. Here again
 Two cities seest thou with dismantled walls,
 Relics and records of the men of old:
 One fort Sire Janus, and one Saturn, built—
 This called Saturnia, that Janiculum."
 So parleying they drew nigh the roof where dwelt
 Thrifty Evander, and saw cattle stray
 Lowing within Rome's Forum and superb
 Carinae. When to his abode they came,
 "These doors," said he, "Alcides' conquering feet
 Once entered; him this palace hath contained. 363
 Dare to spurn riches, O my guest, and shape

THE AENEID VIII

Thyself, too, worthy godship, and approach
All undisdainful of our humble hoard."

He spake, and 'neath the roof-tree's narrow slope
Led great Aeneas, and set him on a couch
Of strewn leaves, and a Libyan she-bear's fell.

Night falls, and clasps the earth with dusky wings.

But Venus, mother-like, with no vain fear
Scared, and disturbed by the Laurentians' threats
And rude up-rising, thus to Vulcan speaks,
And in her golden nuptial bower begins,
Breathing the love-tones of immortal lips:

372

"While Argive kings were ravaging with war
Troy's doomèd towers, and ramparts soon to sink
In hostile flames, no succour I, nor arms
Craved of thine art or power; nor, dearest lord,
Thee or thy travail would I tax for naught,
Deep though my debt to Priam's sons, and oft
Though my tears mourned Aeneas' sore distress.
Now, by Jove's sovereign word, his foot stands firm
Upon the Rutule shore: I therefore now
Come suing, and of the godhead I adore
Crave boon of arms, a mother for her son.

Thee Nereus' daughter, thee Tithonus' bride,
Could with their tears unbend. See what a league
Of nations, see what cities with closed gates
Now whet the sword, to uproot me and mine."

386

The goddess ceased, and with the soft embrace
Of snowy arms about his body wound
Fondled him, as he faltered. Quick he caught
The wonted fire; the old heat pierced his heart,
Ran through his melting frame: as oftentimes
A fiery rift, burst by the thunder-clap,
Runs quivering down the cloud, with flash of light.

This saw his spouse, and at her guile rejoiced
In conscious beauty. Then thus spake the God
Enthralled by love immortal: "Wherefore seek
Afar for pretexts? Whither then hath fled
Thy faith in me, my goddess? Nay, hadst thou
So yearned of yore, even then I had not sinned
To arm the Teucrians; nor the Almighty Sire,
Nor Fate forbad it, that for ten years yet

Troy-towers should stand, and Priam's life endure.

399

And now, if war thou hast in hand to wage,
If such thy purpose, lo! what pains so-e'er
My craft can offer, what from ore of iron
Or molten electrum may be wrought, so far

THE AENEID VIII

As fire and air may stead thee—cease to pray,
Mistrustful of thy power.” So saying, he gave
The embrace she longed for, on her bosom sank,
And wooed calm slumber to o’er-glide his limbs.

Soon as the first repose had banished sleep,
Hard on the half-way course of driven night,
What time a woman, forced to eke out life
With distaff and Minerva’s slender toil,
Stirs up the embers of her slumbering fire,
To labour adding night, and by the glare
Plies hard her handmaids o’er the tedious task,
That she may keep her husband’s couch from stain
And rear her infant sons, not otherwise,
Nor than that hour more slothful, from soft bed
Rose to his anvil-work the lord of fire.

415

There is an isle hard by Sicania’s coast
That rises, and Aeolian Lipare,
With smoking rocks precipitous, where beneath
Thunders a cave, and Aetna’s vaults, scooped out
By Cyclopean forges; the strong strokes
Of anvils to the ear bring echoing groans;
Hisses the steel ore through its hollow depths,
And from its furnaces pants fire—the home
Of Vulcan, and Vulcania the land’s name.
Then hither from heaven’s height the lord of fire
Descends. In their vast cave the Cyclops-brood
Were forging iron, Brontes and Steropes,
And naked-limbed Pyracmon. By their hands
Shaped, and e’en now part-burnished, was a bolt
Such as the Sire from heaven’s wide cope to earth
Hurls many a time; part yet unfinished lay.
Three shafts of writhen shower, of watery cloud
Three, had they fused together, three of red
Flame and of wingèd south-wind, and were now
Mingling terrific flashes with the work,
And din, and dread, and wrath’s pursuing fires.
Elsewhere a chariot and swift-flying wheels
For Mars were they dispatching, wherewithal
He rouseth men and cities, and eagerly
With serpent-scales of gold were burnishing
The terrible aegis, stormy Pallas’ arm,
Snakes intertwined, and on the goddess’ breast
The Gorgon’s self, throat-severed, and with eyes
Rolling. “Away with all!” he cried. “Take hence,
Aetnean Cyclopes, your unfinished tasks,
And hither hark ye: armour must be made

428

THE AENEID VIII

For a bold warrior. Now is need of strength,
 Now of deft hands, and all your master-skill:
 Spurn loitering!" There he ceased: they swiftly all
 Bent to the task, like share to each assigned. 442
 Flows brass in torrents, and flows ore of gold;
 Melts in huge furnace the wound-working steel.
 A mighty shield they shape, sole to withstand
 All weapons of the Latins, welding it
 Orb upon orb clenched sevenfold. Some, the while,
 Working the windy bellows, in and out
 Let the blasts drive; some dip i' the water-trough
 The sputtering brass: groans with their anvils' weight
 The cave-floor. They alternately in time
 With giant strength uplift their arms, and turn
 The massy metal with the forceps' grip. 453

While on Aeolian shores the Lemnian sire
 Speeds on the work, Evander the kind dawn
 And matin-songs of birds beneath the eaves
 Rouse from his lowly dwelling. The old man
 Rises, and with a tunic clothes his limbs,
 And binds Tyrrhenian sandals round his feet;
 Then, fast to side and shoulder buckling on
 A Tegean sword, flings back the panther's hide
 Low-drooping on his left: and therewithal
 Twain watch-dogs from the lofty threshold go
 Before him, and their master's steps attend.
 Toward the secluded chamber of his guest
 Aeneas fared the hero, of their talk
 Mindful, and his own promised boon. Nor less
 Meanwhile Aeneas was astir betimes;
 Beside him strode Achates, by the king
 Pallas his son. Encountering they clasp hands,
 Then, seated in the palace-midst, at length
 Enjoy free converse. First the king began: 469
 "O mightiest leader of the Teucrian host,
 Who living, ne'er will I confess the realm
 And power of Troy defeated,—scant enow,
 To match a name so famous, are our means
 Of warlike aid: on one side hems us in
 The Tuscan river, on one the Rutule foe
 Presses, and thunders round our wall in arms;
 But mighty tribes, a camp with kingdoms rich
 With thee to knit I purpose—safety shown
 By chance unlooked for. At the call of Fate
 Hither thou wendest. Not far distant lies
 A peopled city, reared of ancient stone,

THE AENEID VIII

Agylla, where the war-famed Lydian race
 Once had their home upon the Etruscan heights. 480
 Full many a year it flourished, and then passed
 'Neath the proud sceptre and fierce iron sway
 Of king Mezentius. Why the tale repeat—
 His impious butcheries and mad tiger-deeds?
 Hoard them, ye gods, on his own head to fall,
 And on his children's! Nay, he would even link
 Dead corpses to the quick, hand locked to hand,
 And mouth to mouth—grim torment—and so steeped
 In the rank moisture of that vile embrace
 By lingering death destroy them. But at length,
 Sick of his frantic raging, his own folk
 Hie them to arms, close king and palace round,
 Cut down the guards, and at the roof fling fire. 491
 He, 'mid the carnage, safe to Rutule soil
 Flies, and finds shelter with the friendly host
 Of Turnus. All Etruria hereupon
 Hath risen in righteous fury, and reclaims
 Her king for vengeance. Of these thousands I
 Will make thee chief, Aeneas: for their ships
 O'er all the shore throng clamouring, and bid march
 To battle, whom their aged seer restrains,
 Thus chanting doom: 'Maeonia's chosen hearts,
 Prime flower and pith of a brave race of old,
 Whom righteous anger hurls upon the foe,
 Fired with just wrath against Mezentius, none
 Italian-born so proud a race may tame; 502
 Choose outland leaders.' Then the Etruscan host,
 By the gods' warning frightened, on yon plain
 Reposed them. Tarchon to myself hath sent
 Envoys, with crown and sceptre of the realm,
 The signs of empire to my charge commits,
 Bids join the camp, assume the Etruscan sway. 507
 But me the numbing frost of time-worn eld,
 And strength past exploit, grudge the high command.
 My son I had urged, but that his mother's blood
 Blent him a Sabine and half native here.
 Thou who in years and lineage both alike
 Of Fate art favoured, whom the heavens demand,
 Go forth, most valiant leader of the sons
 Of Troy and Italy. Aye, and with thee
 Pallas, my comfort and life's hope, I'll send;
 Thy scholar, let him learn to brook the field
 And the stern work of war, thy deeds behold,
 And thee from youth's first opening years admire. 517

THE AENEID VIII

Arcadian horse two hundred, our picked strength
Of manhood, I will give him, and the like
Pallas in his own name shall give to thee."

Scarce had he said: Aeneas, Anchises' son,
And true Achates, with eyes earthward bent,
On many a peril mournfully 'gan muse,
When lo! the Cytherean from clear skies
Gave signal: for, unlooked for, out of heaven
Came quivering flash and thunder-peal, and all
Seemed sudden to reel round them, and anon
A Tyrrhene trumpet-clang through heaven to blare.
Upward they glance; again and yet again
Crashed the vast din; then, canopied in cloud
Amid a stormless region of clear air,
Lo! the red gleam and thunderous shock of arms. 529
Others stood heart-amazed, but in that sound
Troy's hero knew his heavenly mother's pledge.
Then, "Seek not, O my host, seek not," he cried,
"What fate the portent bodes; 'tis I am called
From heaven. This sign the goddess who me bare
Foretold, should war assail us, she would send,
And wafted through the air from Vulcan bring
Armour to aid me. What vast carnage now
Hangs o'er the doomed Laurentines! What a price,
O Turnus, shalt thou pay me! 'Neath thy tide
How many shields, helms, bodies of the brave
Wilt roll, O father Tiber! Let them call
Their armies out, and snap the cords of peace!" 540

So saying, he gat him from his lofty seat,
And first with fire to Hercules awakes
The slumbering altars, and with joy draws nigh
The Lar of yesterday, and hearth-gods small.
Alike Evander and Troy's youth alike
Slay duly chosen victims. To the ships
Then hies the hero, and re-seeks the crews,
And of their number culls the flower of war
To follow him afield; the remnant left
Ride on the downward stream, and idly float
With favouring current, to return and tell
Ascanius of their fortunes and his sire.
To Teucris's sons for Tyrrhene borders bound
Chargers are given; a steed of choice they lead
Forth for Aeneas, in tawny lion's skin
Housed wholly, that gleamed out with claws of gold. 553

Noised through the little town swift rumour flies
That to the palace of the Tyrrhene king

THE AENEID VIII

Horsemen are speeding. Mothers then for fear
 Their vows redouble; more close on peril treads
 Panic, and larger looms the shape of war.
 Then to his son's right hand, at point to go,
 Fast clings Evander, and insatiate weeps.
 "Ah! would but Jupiter," he cries, "give back
 The years departed, and the man I was
 When close beneath Praeneste I mowed down
 The foremost ranks, kindled the heapèd shields
 Victorious, and to nether darkness hurled
 With this right hand king Erulus! to him,
 Her son, Feronia at his birth had given—
 Fearful to tell—a triple life to live,
 Thrice to bear arms, thrice o'er to be in death
 Down-stricken: yet him of all his lives that day
 This right hand robbed, and stripped of arms to
 match.

567

Ne'er from thy dear embrace had I been torn,
 As now, my son; nor on this neighbour-head
 With armèd insult had Mezentius dealt
 Carnage so cruel, nor of so many sons
 Bereaved my city. But O, ye powers above,
 And Jupiter, prime potentate of heaven,
 Pity, I you beseech, Arcadia's king,
 And hear a father's prayer: 'If your dread wills,
 If Fate, keep whole my Pallas, if life be
 Once more to see and meet him, then for life
 I beg, all burdens can with patience bear.
 But, if some dire mischance thou threatenest, now,
 Now, Fortune, let me snap life's cruel thread,
 While sorrow masks her meaning, while hope hangs
 Uncertain of the future, while I hold
 Thee, boy beloved, my late and lone delight,
 Clapsed thus, nor heavier tidings wound mine ear.' "
 Such final farewell words the sire outpoured,
 Then swooned, and by his serfs was borne within.

577

584

Now had the horse-troop through the open gates
 Issued: Aeneas at their head with true
 Achates came; then other lords of Troy.
 Pallas himself midmost the column rode,
 With scarf and inwrought arms conspicuous seen:
 As when the dawn-star, washed in ocean's wave,
 Dearer to Venus than all stellar fires,
 Uplifts in heaven his sacred head and melts
 The darkness. Mothers on the ramparts stand
 Trembling, and following with their eyes afar

THE AENEID VIII

The dust-cloud, and the squadrons bright with brass. 593
 They through the brushwood, where the journey's
 end

Lay nearest, move in arms: a shout goes up,
 And in formed column, hark! the four-foot tramp
 Of galloping horse-hoofs shakes the crumbling plain.
 There is a vast grove near cold Caere's stream,
 Wide-worshipped with ancestral awe; a cirque
 Of hollow hills enfolds it, with black pine
 Girdling the forest. 'Twas dedicate, folk tell,
 Both grove and feast-day, to Silvanus, god
 Of field and flock, by the Pelasgians old,
 Who erst within the Italian borders dwelt. 602
 Not far from hence, camped in a sheltered spot,
 Were Tarchon and the Etruscans; all their host
 From the high hill-top might be seen outspread
 Along the tented fields. Hither repair
 Aeneas and his chosen warrior train,
 And for tired limbs and horses find repose.

But Venus, the white goddess, gifts in hand,
 Now through the clouds of heaven drew near, and
 when

Her son she spied in the lone vale afar,
 By the cool stream sequestered, with such words
 Hailing, she flashed her presence on his sight: 611
 "Lo! by my lord's skill perfected, I bring
 The promised boon, that thou not shrink, my son,
 Or proud Laurentians or keen Turnus' self
 To bid to battle." Cytherea spake,
 And sought her son's embrace: the gleaming arms
 Beneath a fronting oak she set. He, glad
 Of the divine gift and deep honour done,
 Gazes insatiate, and from point to point
 Lets his eyes wander, and admires, and turns
 'Twixt hand and arm the terrible-crested helm
 Out-darting fires, and the death-dealing sword,
 And stiff brass-tempered corslet, blood-red, huge,
 As when a dark-blue cloud from the sun's rays
 Takes fire, and gleams afar; then the smooth greaves—
 Electrum and twice-smelted gold—the spear
 And inexpressible fabric of the shield. 625

There had the fire-lord, skilled in prophet-lore,
 Nor witless of the future, wrought the tale
 Of Italy, the triumph-roll of Rome,
 There all the kindred of the race to be,
 Sprung from Ascanius, and the wars they waged,

THE AENEID VIII

One after one; thereon too he had wrought
 The parent-wolf in the green cave of Mars
 Lying outstretched; around her teats the twins
 Hung playing, and to their mother set their lips
 Undaunted; she, with shapely neck bent back,
 Fondles by turns, and moulds them with her tongue. 634
 Nor far from hence he had portrayed withal
 Rome, and the Sabine maidens' lawless rape
 In the thronged seats at the great Circus-games,
 And a new war up-starting, as the sons
 Of Romulus with agèd Tatius closed
 And his stern Cures. Next, the strife allayed,
 Lo! these two kings were standing armed before
 Jove's altar, cup in hand, as each with each
 They knit firm treaty o'er a slaughtered swine.
 Hard by, the four-horse cars swift-driven had torn
 Mettus in twain—thou should'st have kept thine
 oath,

O Alban!—through the brake the liar's limbs
 Tullus is haling; the splashed thorns drip blood. 645
 Here too Porsenna, bidding them take back
 The banished Tarquin, with a mighty siege
 Hemmed in the city, while Aeneas' sons
 Rushed on the sword for freedom. You might see
 Wrath's semblance, aye, and menace in his face,
 That Cocles should so dare break down the bridge,
 And Cloelia, with snapped fetters, swim the flood.
 There on the top of the Tarpeian hold,
 Manlius, before the temple standing guard,
 Held the high Capitol, the royal roof
 New-bristling with the thatch of Romulus. 654
 And here, in gilded colonnades, the goose
 Fluttered in silver, shrieking that the Gauls
 Were at the gate! and lo! the Gauls were near
 Among the brushwood, hard upon the height,
 Shielded by darkness and night's cloudy boon.
 Of gold their locks, and golden their attire;
 They glitter in striped cloaks, their milk-white necks
 Circled with gold; two Alpine javelins each
 They brandish, and long bucklers guard their limbs. 662
 And here the dancing Salii he had forged,
 And bare Luperci, the wool-tufted caps,
 And shields that fell from heaven: and through the
 streets

Chaste matrons the high pomp on cushioned cars
 Were leading. Far from hence hereto he adds

THE AENEID VIII

The halls Tartarean, lofty doors of Dis,
 And dooms of sin, and, on the sheer rock poised,
 Thee, Catiline, by Fury-faces scared,
 And in sequestered seats the good—to them
 Cato dispensing justice. Thereamidst
 Rolled wide the semblance of the swelling main
 Golden, but with hoar billows foamed the blue;
 And dolphins of bright silver, circling round,
 Swept ocean with their tails, and cleft the tide. 674
 And fleets of brass i' the centre could be seen,
 The battle-lines of Actium; you might mark
 Leucate all a-glow with war's array,
 And billows gleaming gold. Here to the strife
 Caesar Augustus leading forth the host
 Of Italy, with fathers and with folk,
 The hearth-gods and the mighty gods of heaven,
 Stands on the lofty stern; from his bright brows
 Shoot two-fold fires, and his ancestral star
 Dawns overhead. Elsewhere Agrippa towers,
 Leading the line with winds and gods to aid;
 Bright gleam his temples—proud device of war—
 Beaked with the naval crown. Antonius here
 With host barbaric and with motley arms,
 Triumphant from the peoples of the dawn
 And the Red Sea, brings Aegypt in his train,
 The Orient's strength, and utmost Bactria,
 Followed, O shame! by his Aegyptian bride. 688
 Lo! all rush on together; the whole deep foams,
 With in-drawn oars and triple beaks up-torn.
 Seaward they press; thou'dst deem the Cyclades
 Up-rooted swam the main, or mountains tall
 Crashed against mountains, with such monstrous
 weight

The warriors mass them on the tower-crowned poops.
 Hurl'd from the hand are showers of flaming tow
 And wing'd steel missiles: with new carnage blush
 The fields of Neptune. In their midst the queen
 With native timbrel cheers her ranks, nor sees
 As yet the twin snakes threatening from the rear. 697
 Barking Anubis and strange bodied gods
 Of every kindred, against Neptune ranged
 And Venus and Minerva, poise their darts.
 Storms Mavors in the battle's midst, embossed
 In iron, with the fell Furies from on high;
 And, in rent robe rejoicing, Discord stalks,
 Bellona at her heels with blood-stained scourge.

THE AENEID VIII

Actian Apollo saw, and from above
 His bow was bending: at whose terror all
 Aegypt̃ and Ind, with Arabs, every man,
 And all the sons of Saba, turned and fled. 706
 The queen herself to gales that heard her cry
 Seemed spreading canvas, and now, now in act
 To slip the loosened sheet. The lord of fire
 Had fashioned her pale-faced with coming death
 Amid the fray, borne on by wave and wind;
 And opposite, in all his mighty bulk
 Mourns Nilus, and throws open fold on fold,
 With wide-spread vesture welcoming the rout
 To his blue lap and watery fastnesses. 713
 But Caesar, here in triple triumph borne
 Within Rome's ramparts, to Italia's gods
 Was dedicating through the city's breadth
 Three hundred mighty fanes, his deathless vow;
 With gladness, games, and shouting the streets rang.
 In all the fanes were matron-bands, in all
 Were blazing altars; at each altar-foot
 Slain bullocks strewed the ground. The hero's self,
 On fire-bright Phoebus' snowy threshold throned,
 Tells o'er and hangs above those haughty gates,
 The gifts of nations. In long pomp wind on
 The vanquished peoples, manifold of speech,
 As in the fashion of their garb and gear. 723
 Here Mulciber the nomad race had formed,
 And ungirt Africans, the Leleges
 And Cares, and Gelonian arrow-men;
 There went Euphrates now with humbler wave,
 And, utmost of mankind, the Morini,
 The hornèd Rhine, and Dahae unsubdued,
 And proud Araxes chafing to be bridged.
 Such marvels sees the hero on Vulcan's shield,
 His mother's gift, and glorying in the signs
 Of things he knows not, high on shoulder heaves
 The fame and fortunes of his sons to be. 731

BOOK IX

Now while elsewhere afar these things are done,
Saturnian Juno hath to Turnus bold
Sent Iris out of heaven. It chanced that then
Turnus amidst his sire Pylumus' grove
Sat in the sacred dell; to whom, as thus,
The child of Thaumaspake with rosy lip:
"That which no god had dared at thy desire
To pledge thee, Turnus, lo! the circling hour
Hath brought unbidden. Town, fleet, and comrades
left,

Aeneas hies him to Evander's seat
And sceptre of the Palatine; nay, more,
To the utmost towns of Corythus hath pierced,
And gathers in armed bands the rustic folk
Of Lydia. Palter not; now, now's the time
To call for steeds and chariot; stop for naught,
But instant fall on their disordered camp." 13
She spake, and, on poised pinions reared aloft,
Cut flying a mighty bow beneath the clouds.
The warrior knew her, and, both hands upraised,
With such-like words her flying form pursued:
"Who sped thee, Iris, ornament of heaven,
Adown the cloud-way earthward to my side?
From whence this sudden splendour of the sky?
I see the pole part midway, and the stars
Roving the vault. I follow the great sign,
Whoe'er thou art, my summoner to arms."
So saying, he gat him to the stream, from off
Its eddying face drew water, to the gods
Breathed many a prayer, and burdened heaven with
vows. 24

And now his war-host through the open plain
Moved onward in its might; no lack of steeds,
No lack of brodered raiment and of gold.
The vanward ranks Messapus sways, the rear
The warrior-sons of Tyrrheus; midmost rides
Turnus, their captain: as with seven still streams
Ganges in silence rising high, or Nile,
When his rich river ebbs from off the plain,
And now hath sunk within his bed. Anon

THE AENEID IX

The Teucrians a black cloud of sudden dust
 See gather, and darkness rise upon the plain.
 First from a fronting mound Caïcus cries: 35
 "What mass of pitchy gloom, my countrymen,
 Rolls onward? Speed to arms, bring weapons, mount
 The walls! The foeman is upon us, ho!"
 With clamorous shouts the Teucrians through all gates
 Plunge in, and fill the ramparts. For even thus
 Aeneas, warrior peerless, ere he went
 Had charged them, if that aught meanwhile should
 hap,
 Nor venture to draw out the ranks of war,
 Nor trust the plain, but keep the camp alone,
 And sheltering bulwark of the walls. So now,
 Though shame and anger point them to the field,
 The gates they bar, his bidding do, and armed
 Within their hollow towers await the foe. 46
 Turnus, whose swift advance his tardier troop
 Had distanced, with a score of chosen horse
 Behind him, stands, ere looked for, at the gate;
 Borne on a Thracian steed of dappled white,
 A gold helm guards him decked with ruddy plume.
 "Friends, is there any will first upon the foe
 With me?"—he cries, "now mark you": and a spear
 Whirling he casts, as prelude of the fray,
 And, towering high, careers along the plain. 53
 His men catch up the challenge clamorously,
 And with terrific war-cries follow: much
 They marvel at the Teucrians' laggard hearts,
 That a fair field they face not, nor abide
 The battle-shock like men, but hug the camp.
 Hither and thither stormily he rides
 Scanning the ramparts, and, where way is none,
 Questing for entrance. As a wolf, that lies
 In wait for some full sheep-fold, at the doors
 Stands howling, buffeted of wind and rain
 At midnight; safe beneath their mother's sides
 The lambs bleat loudly; he, with savage wrath
 Insatiate, rages out of reach, spurred on
 By the long-gathering frantic lust of food,
 And droughty jaws unbloodied: even so
 The Rutule's wrath takes fire, as on their walls
 And camp he gazes: in his iron frame
 Burns indignation—by what art essay
 An entrance? from behind their ramparts how
 Drive forth the Teucrians, pour them on the plain? 68

THE AENEID IX

The fleet, which close beside the camp lay snug,
 Hedged round with earth-works and the river-wave,
 On this he falls, to his exulting mates
 Cries out for fire, and grasps, himself on flame,
 A blazing pine-torch. Then to work they fall,
 Spurred on by Turnus' presence; the whole troop
 Arm them with murky brands: the hearths are
 stripped;

The reeking torch sends up a pitchy glare,
 And Vulcan wafts the sooty lees to heaven. 76

What god, O Muses, from the Teucrians turned
 So vast a conflagration? from their decks
 Who dashed the fire? It is an old-world faith,
 But famed for ever. What time Aeneas first,
 On Phrygian Ida fashioning his fleet,
 To the high seas addressed him, in such wise
 The Berecynthian mother of the gods
 Spake to Almighty Jove: "Grant, son, the boon
 Which thy dear mother for Olympus quelled
 Now craves of thee. A pine-forest had I
 Beloved for many a year, a grove that crowned
 The hill-top, whither offerings would be brought,
 Dark with black pitch-trees and with maple-boles:
 These, when a fleet he lacked, full fain I gave
 Unto the Dardan youth: now anxious fear
 Disquiets and torments me. Loose my dread,
 And let a parent's prayers prevail, that these
 Nor voyage may break, nor whirlwind overwhelm;
 So speed them from my mountains to have sprung." 92
 To whom her son, who wheels the starry worlds:
 "Whither would'st bid the Fates? for these thy barks
 What seek'st thou, Mother? Shall ships of mortal
 build

Win rights immortal, or Aeneas roam
 Through changeful perils, unassailed by change?
 What god may boast such plenitude of power?
 Nay, but when, service o'er, they one day reach
 Their bourne, Ausonia's haven, such as then
 Have 'scaped the waves, and borne the Dardan chief
 To shores Laurentian, these will I divest
 Of mortal mould, and bid be goddesses
 Of the great deep, as Doto, Nereus' child,
 And Galatea, who breast the foaming sea."
 He spake, and by his Stygian brother's stream,
 Banks that with pitch and a black whirlpool boil,
 Nodded assent, and with the nod set all

Olympus quaking.

106

So the promised day
Had come, the Fates their destined hours fulfilled,
When Turnus' outrage the great Mother warned
To drive the fire-brands from her sacred ships.
Here a strange light first flashed upon their eyes,
And from the Dawn a vast cloud seemed to speed
Athwart the sky, with Ida's choirs. Then fell
An awful utterance through the air, that filled
Both Trojan ranks and Rutule: "Trouble not,
Ye Teucrians, to defend my ships, nor arm
Your hands with weapons; Turnus shall have power
To burn the seas up, ere yon sacred pines.
And go ye free, go, Ocean-goddesses;
The Mother bids you." And the barks forthwith
Rend each her cable from the bank, dip beaks,
And dive like dolphins to the watery depth;
Then one and all—stupendous prodigy—
As maiden-forms emerge, and stem the main.

122

Astounded were the Rutules; terror fell
Even on Messapus and his plunging steeds;
Tiber himself, hoarse-murmuring, stays his flood,
And from the deep recoils. But not for that
Quailed the bold heart of Turnus; nay, with words
He roused their spirit, and spared not even to chide:
"These portents threat the Trojans; aye, from them
Great Jove himself hath reft their wonted aid;
They bide not Rutule darts and fires. So then
The seas are trackless to the Teucrians, flight
Denied them, and one half the world cut off;
As for the mainland, in our grasp it lies;
So many thousands—tribes of Italy—
For battle stand. The bodeful dooms of heaven,
Howe'er the Phrygians vaunt them, fright not me:
Enough to Fate and Venus hath been given,
That Troy has touched Ausonia's fertile shore.
I too have counter-fates, to smite nor spare
The accursèd stock that balks me of my bride;
Not Atreus' sons alone that pang can pierce,
Nor but Mycenae's city rise in arms.

134

139

'But suffering once suffices'? Yes, had once
To sin sufficed them, hating from their hearts
Well nigh all woman-kind. And these to trust
Their screening rampart, by a hindering trench
Emboldened, a poor span 'twixt death and them!
Why, saw they not Troy-walls, by Neptune's hand

THE AENEID IX

Up-built, sink in flame? But which of you,
 My chosen hearts, makes ready to hew down
 The rampart at sword's point, and rush with me
 Upon their fluttered camp? No need have I
 Of arms from Vulcan, or a thousand keels,
 To face the Teucrians. Let Etruria now
 Band all her sons to aid them. They need fear
 No darkness, no Palladium's coward theft,
 Or sentries slaughtered on the fortress-height.
 Nor will we shroud us in a horse's womb
 Out of men's eyes. In the broad light of day
 We are purposed to ring round their walls with fire. 153
 I trow they shall not say they have to do
 With Danaan and Pelasgic chivalry,
 Whom Hector till the tenth year baffled. Now,
 Day's better part o'erpast, for what remains,
 Refresh you, warriors, heartened by success,
 And deem, so doing, ye fit you for the fray." 158

Meanwhile Messapus to blockade the gates
 Hath charge with sentry-pickets, and surround
 The works with watch-fires. Twice seven Rutule chiefs
 Are chosen with soldiery to keep the walls;
 Each has a hundred warriors in his train,
 Gay with red helmet-plumes and glittering gold.
 They speed apart, and shift the alternate watch,
 Or, stretched on greensward, let the wine have way,
 And tilt the brazen bowls. The fires burn bright;
 The guard with games the sleepless night prolong. 167

This spy the Trojans from the rampart's height,
 As armed they man the summit; in trembling haste
 They try the gates, yoke bridge and tower, bring darts.
 Mnestheus and keen Serestus goad them on,
 Whom Prince Aeneas, should mischance demand,
 Set to control the host and guide the war.
 Parting the peril, the whole band by turn,
 Each at his post, keep watch along the walls. 176

Nisus, keen warrior, held the gate, the son
 Of Hyrtacus, whom in Aeneas' train
 Ida the huntress sent; quick-handed he
 With spear, and light-winged arrows; beside him
 Euryalus, than whom no comelier youth
 Clave to Aeneas, or donned Trojan arms—
 Whose smooth boy-face showed faint the budding
 man.

These had one heart between them: side by side
 They wont to rush on battle; and now too

THE AENEID IX

Each with like charge was posted at the gate. 183
 Quoth Nisus: "Is't the gods thus fire our hearts,
 Or maketh each his wild desire a god,
 Euryalus? My heart's long since afret
 On war to launch me, or some great essay,
 With stagnant ease ill-satisfied. Thou seest
 What confidence in fortune holds the foe:
 Few gleam their lights and far; themselves lie prone,
 In sleep and wine dissolved; all's hushed around.
 Mark further what I muse of, in my mind
 What purpose rises. 'Tis the cry of all,
 Both folk and fathers, that we summon back
 Aeneas, send messengers with tidings sure. 193
 If what I ask they promise thee—myself
 The deed's own fame suffices—'neath yon mound
 Methinks my feet would guide me to the walls
 And fort of Pallanteum." Euryalus,
 Thrilled and transfixed with mighty love of praise,
 Thus at the word his glowing friend bespeaks:
 "Nisus, dost shun to knit me to thy side
 In high exploit? Or should I let thee go
 To face such perils singly? 'Twas not thus
 My sire Opheltes, to war's work inured,
 'Mid Argive terrors and the woes of Troy
 Trained me and reared; nor at thy side have I
 So borne me, since I followed to the field
 High-souled Aeneas and his utmost fate.
 Here, here's a soul that scorns the sunlight, deems
 That fame thou striv'st for cheaply bought with life." 206
 Then Nisus: "No such fear of thee had I,
 Nor just it were; nay, so may mighty Jove,
 Or whoso on these things bends favouring eye,
 Restore me to thy side in triumph. But if—
 As oft in such adventure thou behold'st—
 Some chance or god should hurry me to harm,
 I would that thou survive me. At thine age
 It is more meet to live. O, be there one
 To lay me, snatched or ransomed from the fray,
 In earth, or, if some wonted hap forbid,
 Pay funeral offerings to my absent dust,
 And grace me with a tomb! Nor let me bring
 Such grief on that sad mother, who, alone
 Of many mothers, dared follow thee, her boy,
 And hath no heart for great Acestes' town." 218
 But he: "Thou weavest empty pleas in vain,
 Nor doth my purpose alter or give way.

THE AENEID IX

Speed we betimes!" He spake, and roused the watch,
Who to their charge succeed, then quits his post,
And, step by step with Nisus, seeks the prince.

All creatures else on earth were easing care
With slumber, and their hearts forgot to ache.
The foremost Teucrian lords, their flower of war,
Were kingdom's weal debating—what to do,
Who to Aeneas should the tidings bear. 228

Leaning on their long spears, and shield on arm,
Midmost the camp in a clear space they stood.

Then Nisus and with him Euryalus
In eager haste crave audience: what they urged
Was weighty, and would recompense delay.
Iulus first to their impatient suit

Gave audience, and bade Nisus speak; then thus
The son of Hyrtacus: "O sons of Troy,
Hearken with kindly heed, nor let the worth
Of what we offer by our years be weighed.
Dissolved in wine and sleep, the Rutuli
Keep silence: our own eyes have marked a spot
For stratagem left open, where yon gate
Lets in or out upon the seaward side. 237

Their line of fires is broken, and black smoke
Goes up to heaven. Let us but use the chance
To seek Aeneas and Pallanteum's fort,
Soon will ye see us here at hand with spoils,
After great slaughter done. Nor will the way
We go beguile us: down the valleys dim,
Assiduous in the chase, we have seen gleam
The city, and all the river-windings know."
Aletes hereupon, with years o'erweighed
And ripe of wisdom, spake: "Gods of our sires,
Whose power divine still watches over Troy,
Howbeit, ye think not a full end to make
Of all the Teucrians, in that ye vouchsafe
Our youth such valour and heart-steadfastness."
So saying, the shoulders and right hands of both
Embraced he, and bathed all his face with tears. 251

"What guerdon, heroes, of your glorious deeds
Can I deem worthy to be paid you? First
Heaven and your own hearts will the best bestow;
Then good Aeneas, what else remains anon
Will yield you, and Ascanius, whose fresh youth
Service so noble never can forget."
"Nay I," breaks in Ascanius, "whose sole hope
Of safety hangs upon my sire's return,

THE AENEID IX

By the great hearth-gods, Nisus, thee adjure,
 The guardian spirit of Assaracus,
 And hoary Vesta's shrine; whate'er I have
 Of faith or fortune in your laps I lay:
 Bring back my sire, restore him to my sight:
 He here again, grief is not. Goblets twain
 Silver-wrought, rough with tracery, will I give,
 Ta'en by my sire, what time he smote and quelled
 Arisba, and twin tripods, and of gold
 Two mighty talents, and a bowl of yore,
 Sidonian Dido's gift. But if our lot
 Be to take Italy, to win and wield
 A conqueror's sceptre, and mete out the spoil—
 Thou sawest the war-steed whereon Turnus rode
 In arms, all golden—none but that, with shield
 And ruddy plume, O Nisus, will I pluck
 Forth from the lot, thine even from this day. 271
 Matrons twice six beside of choicest form
 My sire will give thee, and men-captives eke,
 All with their armour, and of land, to boot,
 What King Latinus hath for his domain.
 But thee, thrice honoured youth, whose age my own
 Doth in the race press closer, from this hour
 To my whole heart I take, betide what may,
 And clasp thee for my comrade. Without thee,
 For mine own lot no glory shall be wooed;
 Come peace or war, to thee, both deed and word,
 Be all my heart unbosomed." Answered then
 Euryalus: "From such bold venture me
 No time shall prove degenerate, let but Fate
 Be kind, not cruel. But all gifts beyond,
 One boon I beg: I have a mother sprung
 From Priam's ancient race, whom Ilian land
 Held not, poor soul, nor king Acestes' town
 From faring forth with me. Her now I leave
 Unwitting of this peril, whatsoe'er,
 Aye, and ungreeted—Night and thy right hand
 My witness be—for that I may not brook
 A parent's weeping. But do thou, I pray,
 Comfort her need and aid her loneliness. 289
 Let me bear hence this hope of thee: hereby
 Into all dangers I shall boldlier go."
 Touched to the heart, the Dardans wept, and fair
 Iulus before all, whose soul was wrung
 With likeness of the love he bore his sire.
 Then thus he speaks: "Assure thee of all done

THE AENEID IX

That thy great exploit merits: for she shall be
 As my own mother, lacking but the name
 Crëusa; nor slight honour waits the womb
 That bore so nobly. Let what fortune may
 Be the deed's sequel, by this head I vow,
 As oft my sire was wont, whate'er to thee
 I promise, prosperously returned, the same
 Shall for thy mother and thy kin abide." 302
 Weeping he spake, and from his shoulder doffs
 A gilded sword, which erst Lycaon of Crete
 Wrought with rare skill, and fitted for the hand
 With ivory sheath. A shaggy lion's hide
 Mnestheus to Nisus gives; Aletes true
 Makes interchange of helmets. Thus arrayed
 Onward they move, whom all the band of chiefs,
 Both young and old, escorting to the gates,
 Follow with vows. And fair Iulus too,
 Armed with man's thought and spirit beyond his
 years,

Full many a message to his sire bade bear.
 But one and all the rude winds rend amain,
 And to the clouds consign them unfulfilled. 313

Thence issuing forth, they cross the trench, and seek
 Through shades of night the foeman's camp—yet first
 To be the death of many. In drunken sleep
 Stretched on the greensward scattered forms they see,
 Cars tilted on the beach, 'twixt wheels and reins
 Their masters, and with these one litter of arms
 And wine. First spake the son of Hyrtacus:
 "Now for a bold stroke! now, Euryalus,
 The deed itself invites; here lies our way.
 Watch thou, and keep wide outlook, lest some hand
 Should from behind assail us: here will I
 Deal havoc, and by a broad lane lead thee on." 323
 He spake, then checks his utterance, and lets drive
 At haughty Rhamnes, who, it chanced, high-propped
 On heapèd carpets, the full-chested breath
 Of sleep was heaving—king himself, and seer,
 Best-loved of kingly Turnus; but no whit
 His seer-craft might avail to ward off doom.
 Three of his folk hard by, at random laid
 Among their weapons, he takes unaware,
 And the armour-bearer, aye, and charioteer,
 Of Remus, close beside his horses caught,
 And with the sword shears through their lolling
 necks; 331

THE AENEID IX

Then from their lord himself he lops the head,
 And leaves the red trunk gurgling; with black gore
 Reek couch and greensward. Lamyrus withal,
 Lamus, and young Serranus, who that night
 Had played full long, and in his beauty's pride
 Lay there limb-vanquished by the o'erpotent god—
 Ah! happier had he played a night-long bout,
 Nor made an end till morn!—such havoc as when
 An unfed lion, ravaging amid
 Full sheep-folds—for mad famine goads him on—
 Mangles and rends the mild flock mute with fear,
 And roars with blood-stained mouth. Nor less mean-
 while

The slaughter of Euryalus; he too
 Rages like fire, and, as they blocked his path,
 Falls on a vast and nameless crowd, and slays
 Fadus, Herbesus, Rhoetus, Abaris,
 Or ere they knew it. Rhoetus awake saw all,
 But crouched in fear behind a mighty bowl: 346
 Full in whose breast, as up he rose, the youth
 At arm's length, to the hilt, his sword-blade plunged,
 And steeped in death withdrew it. He pours forth
 The red life, dying, and blood-mingled wine;
 The other on his dark errand hotly hies.
 Now was he making for Messapus' train,
 Where the last gleams of dying fire, and steeds
 Tethered a-row, and grazing, he beheld,
 When Nisus briefly—for he saw him borne
 Beyond all bounds with lust of carnage—cried:
 "Forbear we now; the unfriendly dawn draws nigh. 355
 We have drunk full deep of vengeance, through the
 foe

Hewed out a passage." Many a trophy fair—
 Men's arms of solid silver wrought, and bowls,
 And sumptuous coverlets, they leave behind.
 Euryalus the trappings tears away
 And gold-bossed belt of Rhamnes, which of yore
 Right wealthy Caedicus sent as a gift
 To Remulus of Tibur, when from far
 For friend he sought him: to his grandson's hand
 Dying he left them, by the Rutule host
 After his death in war and battle won.
 These he tears off, and on his shoulders brave
 Binds, but in vain, then dons Messapus' helm
 Well-fitted, plume-adorned. So forth from camp
 They pass, and make for safety. 366

THE AENEID IX

But meanwhile

Horsemen, sent forward from the Latin town,
 While halts the main host on the plain arrayed,
 Came bringing answers for King Turnus' ear,
 Three hundred, shield-men all, by Volscens led.
 Even now they approach the camp, and near the wall,
 When at some distance they descry the twain
 Rounding the path to leftward; and the helm
 In glimmer of night betrayed Euryalus
 Unheedful, and flashed back the opposing ray:
 Nor seen for naught. Cries Volscens from his troop: 375
 "Stand, warriors; wherefore thus afoot? and say
 Who are ye that go armed, and whither fare?"
 Naught urge they in reply, but speed amain
 Into the woods, and trust them to the night.
 The horsemen interpose, bar right and left
 The well-known crossways, and with sentinels
 Fringe every outlet. The wood bristled wide
 With brambles and dark ilex, every way
 Choked with impenetrable thorns; the path
 Through the dim forest-tracks gleamed brokenly. 383
 Euryalus by darkness of the boughs
 Perplexed, and spoil-encumbered, is by fear
 Fooled of his bearings. Nisus wins clear off:
 And now, all heedless, he had passed the foe,
 And region, afterward from Alba's name
 Hight Alban—then the lofty cattle-stalls
 Of King Latinus—when he stopped, looked back
 For his lost friend, in vain. "Euryalus,
 Unhappy one! where have I left thee? how
 Follow, and unthrid all the tangled path
 Of treacherous woodland?" Therewith, questing back,
 His footsteps he retraces, roaming on
 Through the hushed brakes. He hears the horses'
 tread,
 Hears the loud din and signals of pursuit. 394
 Nor long the time till to his ear a shout
 Comes, and he sees Euryalus, whom trapped
 By the false ground and darkness, and confused
 By sudden onslaught, the whole band even now
 Hale onward, struggling valiantly, in vain.
 What can he do? Say, with what force, what arms
 A rescue dare? Or should he rush on doom
 Amid the sword-blades, and precipitate
 Through wounds a glorious death? Quick drawing
 back

THE AENEID IX

His arm, and brandishing a spear, he looks
 Up to the moon in heaven, and prays aloud: 403
 "Thou, goddess, thou, Latona's child, be near
 To aid my effort, glory of the stars
 And guardian of the groves; if Hyrtacus
 My sire hath ever to thine altars brought
 Gifts for my sake, if any I myself
 Have added from the chase, and in thy dome
 Hung them, or fastened to thy sacred roof,
 Let me confound this banded mass, and guide
 My darts through air." He spake, and hurls the steel
 With his whole body's strength. The flying spear
 Sunders the shades of night, meets the turned back
 Of Sulmo, and there snaps, the splintered shaft
 Riving his heart: he, spouting from his breast
 The hot life-stream, rolls over, chilled in death,
 And long gasps heave his palpitating sides. 415
 All eyes look every way. He thereupon
 The keenlier poises, see! a second dart
 Aimed from the ear-tip. While they hesitate,
 Through Tagus' either temple sped the spear
 Hissing, and clave warm in the piercèd brain.
 Volscens storms fiercely, but can nowhere spy
 The wielder of the weapon, nor whereon
 To launch his fury. "Thou at least," he cried,
 "Shalt with thy life-blood pay the debt of both,"
 And so drew sword, and on Euryalus
 Was rushing. Then indeed, with terror mad,
 Nisus shrieks wildly, nor can shroud himself
 Longer in darkness, or such anguish bear: 426
 "Here, here am I, the doer, on me, on me
 Turn all your steel, O Rutules! Mine the fault,
 Mine only: he nor dared, nor could have done it;
 This heaven, these stars, be witness, that know all!
 He only loved his hapless friend too well."
 So spake he; but the sword, with strength driven
 home,
 Has pierced the ribs, and rends the snowy breast.
 Euryalus rolls in death; the blood runs o'er
 His beauteous limbs, and on his shoulder sinks
 The faint neck: as a bright flower, by the plough
 Shorn through, droops dying, or poppies weary-
 necked,
 By a chance shower o'er-weighted, bow the head. 437
 But Nisus leaps amidst them, seeks through all
 Volscens alone, for none but Volscens stays.

THE AENEID IX

The foe, massed round him close on either side,
 Beat him aback. Nathless he presses on,
 And whirls his lightning blade, till, plunging it
 Full in the shouting Rutule's face, he reft,
 Dying, the foeman's life, then, pierced with wounds,
 Flung him upon his lifeless friend, and there
 At last lay pillowed calm in death's repose.

Ah! happy pair! if aught my verse avail,
 No lapse of hours from time's recording page
 Shall e'er erase you, while Aeneas' house
 Dwells on the Capitol's unshaken rock,
 And the great Roman sire holds sovereignty. 449

The conquering Rutules, masters of the spoil
 And plunder, now with tears the breathless corse
 Of Volscens bear to camp; nor in the camp
 Less wild their grief for Rhamnes lifeless found,
 And all those chiefs in one fell carnage slain
 With Numa and Serranus. A great throng
 Makes for the dead and dying, where all reeked fresh
 With slaughter, and the full streams foamed with
 blood.

One with another, they recognize the spoil,
 Messapus' gleaming helm and trophies fair,
 That cost such sweat of battle to win back. 458

Now, rising from Tithonus' saffron bed,
 Young Dawn was sprinkling with new beams the
 world;

In floods the sunlight, and lays all things bare,
 When Turnus, girt in his own warlike arms,
 Summons to arms his men, and every chief
 Musters for battle his brass-mailed array,
 And with a thousand rumours whets their wrath.
 Aye, and on upraised spear-points, piteous sight!
 They fix, and follow with loud shouts, the heads
 Of Nisus and Euryalus. But Troy's sons
 Unflinching on the ramparts' leftward side
 Have set their line of battle—for the right
 Is girded by the river—and there guard
 The yawning trench, and on the lofty towers
 Stand sorrowing, moved to see on spear-heads borne
 Those warrior-faces, known, alas! too well,
 And dripping with dark gore. 472

Winged Fame the while

Speeds with the tidings through the affrighted town,
 And to the mother of Euryalus
 Comes floating in at ear. Then, hapless one!

THE AENEID IX

Warmth left her frame of a sudden; from both hands
 Dashed was the shuttle, and all her task unwound.
 Forth flies the ill-fated dame with woman's shrieks,
 Rent locks, and madly for the ramparts makes
 And foremost fighters, heedless she of men,
 Heedless of danger and of darts, then fills
 The heaven with lamentations: "Is it thus,
 Euryalus, I see thee? and could'st thou,
 Late refuge of mine age, so leave me lone?
 Ah! cruel; and on such perilous errand sent,
 Might thy poor mother bid thee no farewell? 484
 Alas! in a strange land thou liest, a prey
 To Latin dogs and vultures! Nor have I,
 Thy mother, led thy funeral-pomp, or closed
 Thine eyes, or washed thy wounds, or with the robe
 Thee covered, which I toiled at, night and day,
 Easing an old wife's sorrow with the loom.
 Say, whither can I follow, or what land now
 Holds thy dismembered frame and mangled corse?
 Son, bring'st me back no more of thee than this?
 Is't this I followed over land and main? 492
 If ye have men's hearts, pierce me, upon me
 Heave all your shafts, O Rutules; with the sword
 Me first devour: or thou, great Sire of gods,
 Have pity, and with thy bolt to Tartarus' depth
 Hurl this detested head, since sunder else
 Life's cruel yoke I may not." With her sobs
 All hearts were torn; a moan of anguish passed
 From rank to rank, their valour numbed and crushed
 For battle. As thus she fed the flame of woe,
 Idaeus and Actor, bidden of Ilioneus
 And tear-dissolved Iulus, in their arms
 Caught her, and bore within. 502

But hark! the trump

Its terrible note of clanging brass afar
 Has uttered; a shout follows, and the sky
 Reverberates. The Volscians side by side
 Urge the shield-tortoise onward, fain to fill
 The trench, and rend the rampart. Other some
 Quest for an entrance, and with scaling-gear
 To mount the wall, there where the line was scant,
 And the gapped circle, sparselier manned, showed
 thin

The Teucrian host with motley missile-showers
 Meet who assail them, and stout push of pole,
 Taught by long warfare to defend their walls. 511

THE AENEID IX

Stones too of deadly weight they roll, in hope
 'The roofèd ranks to shatter, though fain are these
 All shocks to bear 'neath that impervious shell.
 Yet fail they now: for where yon mighty swarm
 'Threatens, up-roll the Teucrians and heave o'er
 A monstrous mass, which on the Rutules wrought
 Wide havoc, and brake their coverlet of mail.
 No longer the bold Rutules care to wage
 A blindfold war, but from the rampart strive
 With darts to thrust them. Otherwhere, grim sight,
 Mezentius, brandishing a Tuscan pine,
 Hurls smoky fire-brands; while Messapus, seel
 Tamer of horses, Neptune's child, tears down
 The rampart, and cries "Ladders to the wall!"

524

O Calliope, inspire me, thou and thine,
 To sing what havoc, what deaths upon that day
 Dealt Turnus with the sword, what warrior's life
 Sped each to Orcus; and unroll with me
 The mighty margins of the scroll of war.

There was a tower that strained the upward gaze,
 With gangways high, on site of vantage set,
 Which all of Italy strove amain to storm,
 And toiled their utmost to o'er-topple: this
 The Trojans were defending, armed with stones,
 And through the loop-holes hurled their darts in
 showers.

534

Turnus first flung a blazing torch, and drave
 Into its flank the fire, which, swollen with wind,
 Caught board and beam, and clung there and
 devoured.

Wild panic reigns within, and vain essay
 To shun disaster. While they huddle close,
 Back-settling to the side which lacks the bane,
 Suddenly, over-weighed, down fell the tower,
 And all the welkin thundered with the crash.

541

Half-dead to earth they come, the monster-mass
 Behind them, pierced alike by their own darts,
 And with hard splinters through the breast impaled.
 Scarce one alone, Helenor, and with him
 Lycus, escaped; Helenor in youth's prime,
 Whom slave Licymnia erst had secretly
 Borne to Maeonia's king, and sent to Troy
 In arms forbidden, with bare sword light-arrayed
 And blank shield nameless. Soon as he beheld
 About him Turnus' thousands, with the ranks
 Of Latium standing on this side and that,

THE AENEID IX

As a wild beast that, by the huntsmen's ring
 Hemmed closely, storms against the darts, and leaps,
 Eyes open, upon death, and with a bound
 Springs on the spear-points, even so the youth
 Midmost the foemen rushed on doom, and, where
 He saw the darts throng thickest, aimed his way. 555
 But Lycus, with his feet far doughtier, thrids
 Through foes and darts his flight, and gains the wall,
 Fain to clutch coping and reach comrades' hands.
 Whom Turnus, following both with foot and spear,
 Thus taunts in triumph: "Fool, thought'st thou to
 escape
 My grasp?" so seized him as he clung, and tore
 Down with a mighty fragment of the wall: 562
 As when, with hare or snowy-bodied swan
 Gripped in his hooked talons, soars aloft
 Jove's armour-bearer, or as wolf of Mars
 Snatches a lamb from fold, with bleat on bleat
 Sought by its mother. From every side ascends
 The war-shout; on they press, and from the mound
 Fill in the trenches. Others at the roofs
 Fling blazing brands. With a huge mass of rock,
 Torn from a mountain, Ilioneus strikes down
 Lucetius, as with fire in hand he drew
 Anigh the gate; Liger Emathion,
 Asilas Corynaeus, with javelin that,
 This skilled with sly-winged arrow from afar.
 Caeneus Ortygius, Turnus Caeneus, quells,
 Fresh from his victory; Turnus Itys too
 And Clonius, Dioxippus, Promolus,
 And Sagaris, and Idas, as he stood
 In forefront of the bulwarks; Capys slays
 Privernus. Him Themilla's glancing spear
 At first had grazed, who, madly dropping shield,
 Laid hand on hurt: on flew the winged shaft,
 Pinned to left side his palm, probed deep, and tore
 With murderous breach the passages of breath. 580
 The son of Arcens stood in splendid arms
 With needle-broidered scarf superbly dight
 Of dark Iberian dye, for beauty famed,
 Whom his sire Arcens to the field had sent,
 Reared in his mother's grove anigh the streams
 Symaethian, where Palicus' altar stands,
 Gift-dowered and gracious: flinging spears aside,
 Mezentius with strained thong the whizzing sling
 Thrice whirled about his head, with molten ball

THE AENEID IX

Cleft the mid-forehead of the opposing foe,
And stretched him all his length upon the sand. 589

Then first, 'tis said, Ascanius his swift shaft
Levelled in war, till now but wont to fright
The flying quarry, and with his hand laid low
The brave Numanus, surnamed Remulus,
To Turnus' younger sister late-allied
In wedlock. He before the vanward ranks
Strode, shouting words meet and unmeet to tell,
And swollen at heart with his new royalty,
Stalked vainly, clamouring loud: "Ah! blush ye not,
Twice captured Phrygians, yet again to be
Cooped within rampart by the leaguer's ring,
And thus to wall off death? Lo! these the men
Who claim our wives at the sword's point! What god,
What madness, say, drove you to Italy? 601

Not here the Atridae, nor Ulysses here
Tongue-trickster. Hardy and of a hardy stock,
Down to the river our very babes we bring,
And brace them with the water's cruel cold.
Our boys hunt tireless, and wear out the woods,
Their sport to rein the steed, stretch shaft on bow.
Patient of toil, to need inured, our youth
Tame earth with mattocks, or shake towns with war.
No age of life but with hard steel is worn;
With spear reversed our bullocks' flanks we goad;
Nor sluggish eld doth our hearts' strength impair,
Or warp our vigour: on white locks we press
The helmet-rim, and evermore delight
To mass new plunder and by rapine live. 613

Yours are embroidered robes of saffron tint,
Or gleaming purple; sloth is your delight;
Ye love to revel in the dance, and wear
Sleeved tunics and stringed turbans. Phrygians ye,
Women, indeed, not men; go, range the heights
Of Dindymus, where to practised touch the pipe
Utters its twofold note. The timbrels, hark!
The Idaean mother's Berecynthian flute
Calls you: leave arms to men, and quit the sword." 620

Such wordy boasting and loud-threatening taunts
Ascanius brooked not: on the horse-hair string
He stretched a shaft, confronting him, and drew
His arms apart, and stood, first praying to Jove
With suppliant vows: "Almighty Jupiter,
Smile on my bold essay. I to thy shrine
Will yearly offerings bring, and set a steer

THE AENEID IX

Brow-gilded at thine altar, dazzling white,
 His head borne level with his dam's, now meet
 To butt with horn and spurn with hoof the soil." 629
 The Father heard, and from a clear sky-space
 Thundered upon the left; at once the bow
 Twanged with its deadly freight. The shaft drawn
 home
 Flew whistling grim, and borne through Remulus'
 head
 Cleft with steel barb the hollows of his brow.
 "Go then, with haughty words at valour mock!
 The twice-ta'en Phrygians to the Rutules send
 This answer back." Thus far Ascanius spake;
 The Teucrians cheer responsive, shout for joy,
 And mount in soul to heaven. It chanced that then
 Long-haired Apollo from a tract of sky
 Was glancing downward on the Ausonian host,
 And city, cloud-enthroned, and thus addressed
 Iulus, as he triumphed: "Good luck have thou
 Of thy new valour, boy! So men mount heaven,
 O god-descended, sire of gods to be.
 Rightly shall all wars, doomed to rise, sink down
 Beneath the offspring of Assaracus. 643
 Troy cannot hold thee." With that word he shoots
 From heaven on high, disparts the breathing gales,
 And seeks Ascanius. Then his form he shifts
 To that of aged Butes, who erewhile
 Was armour-bearer to the Dardan chief
 Anchises, and true warder of the gate;
 Thereafter charged by the lad's sire to guard
 Ascanius. Onward then Apollo strode,
 Like the old man in all, both voice and hue,
 As in white locks, and fiercely-clashing arms;
 Then thus to fiery-souled Iulus spake: 652
 "Child of Aeneas, enough that by thy shafts
 Numanus unavenged hath bit the dust;
 This thy first praise doth great Apollo grant,
 Nor grudges arms that emulate his own.
 Cease, boy, from further warfare." Thus began,
 But in mid utterance left the eyes of men,
 Apollo, and into empty air afar
 Vanished from sight. The Dardan princes knew
 The god, and his divine artillery,
 And heard the quiver rattling as he flew. 660
 Ascanius, eager for the fray, they check
 With Phoebus' word of power; themselves once more

THE AENEID IX

Fill up the battle-ranks, and cast their lives
 Into the yawning peril. A shout runs
 From tower to tower, the whole wall's length; they
 stretch

Their eager bows, and whirl the javelin-thong.
 Earth is all strewn with missiles; shield and helm
 Ring hollow to their blows; fierce swells the fight;
 Thick as a shower that, rising from the west,
 Beneath the watery kid-stars whips the ground,
 Or heavy as hail that headlong pelts the sea,
 When, rough with southern blasts, the sky-god whirls
 His watery storm, and bursts the clouds in heaven. 671

Pandarus and Bitias, from Alcanor sprung
 Of Ida, whom Iadera, forest-nymph,
 Reared in the grove of Jupiter, now men
 Tall as their native pines or mountain peaks,
 Throw wide a portal to their charge consigned
 By the chief's word, and, on their arms relying,
 Bid enter free the foemen through the walls.
 Themselves within, to right hand and to left,
 Take stand before the bulwarks, armed in iron,
 While the plumes flutter on their towering heads.
 Even as on either side some river's flow,
 On Padus' banks, or by sweet Athesis,
 Twin oak-trees soar aloft, and rear to heaven
 Their unshorn heads, with nodding crest sublime. 682
 In burst the Rutules, when the approach they see
 Wide open. Quercens and Aquicolus,
 In glorious arms, and Tmarus, rash of heart,
 And Haemon, son of Mavors, there and then,
 With all their squadrons routed, turned aback,
 Or on the very threshold laid life down.
 Then wrath waxed fiercer in their battling souls;
 And now the Trojans to the selfsame spot
 Gather in swarms, to close encounter come,
 Nor fear to launch into the open. 690

Word

Is to Prince Turnus brought, as far aloof
 He stormed and wrought confusion, that the foe
 Seethe with fresh slaughter, and throw wide their
 gates.

His hand he stays, and, wildly raging, speeds
 Toward those proud brethren at the Dardan gate.
 And first Antiphates, as offering first,
 Born of a Theban mother, and bastard son
 To great Sarpedon, his launched javelin smites.

THE AENEID IX

Flies through the buxom air the Italian shaft
 Of cornel-wood, and, in the gullet lodged,
 Ran dēep into his breast; the black wound's chasm
 Gives forth a foaming tide, and in his lung
 The fixèd steel grows warm. Then Erymas
 And Merops he lays low with might of hand;
 Aphidnus then, then Bitias, fiery-eyed
 And furious-hearted—not with javelin stroke,
 For to no javelin had he yielded breath;
 But, hissing loud, a whirled Phalaric spear
 Sped like a thunderbolt; nor bull-hides twain,
 Nor trusty corslet's double links of gold
 Could stay it: the limbs gigantic fall in a heap,
 Earth groans, and his huge shield clangs over him. 709
 So on Euboean Baiae's shore at times
 Tumbles a stony mass, which, welded first
 In mighty blocks, men cast into the sea;
 So headlong it trails havoc, and, far down,
 Dashed on the shallows, finds its sunken bed.
 The billows boil, dark sand comes silting up;
 Then Prochyta's foundations at the sound
 Quake, and Inarimë's rough bed of pain,
 Piled o'er Typhœus by Jove's sovereign word. 716

Now Mars, the lord of battle, lent new strength
 And valour to the Latins, deep in heart
 Turning his eager goads; and Flight withal
 Among the Teucrians and dark Fear he sent.
 From every side, now scope for fight is given,
 They swarm; the war-god leaps into their soul.
 When Pandarus sees his brother's outstretched corse,
 How fortune sits, and what chance wields the day,
 By a mighty effort on its turning hinge
 He swings the gate back with stout shoulder-push,
 Leaves many a friend amid the cruel fray
 Shut out from camp, but others, in hot haste
 Retreating, with himself shuts safely in.
 Madman! to see not midmost of the rout
 Burst in the Rutule monarch—yea, wantonly
 Within their walls to impound him, as it were
 Some monstrous tiger among helpless herds. 730
 At once strange light flashed from the hero's eyes;
 His arms rang terribly; his helmet-crest
 Quivered blood-red, and from his shield he darts
 Quick gleams of lightning. Suddenly dismayed,
 The sons of Troy know well that hated form
 And limbs gigantic. Then huge Pandarus

THE AENEID IX

Springs from their midst, and for his brother's death
 Red-hot with wrath bespeaks him: "This is not
 Amata's bridal palace, nor Ardea now
 Holds Turnus fast within his native walls;
 'Tis the foe's camp thou seest, all exit barred." 739
 To him spake Turnus, smiling, calm at heart:
 "Begin, if thou hast manhood, and fall on.
 Word shalt thou bear to Priam that here too
 Thou found'st Achilles." He had said; the foe,
 With main strength heaving, hurled a rugged spear,
 Knotty with untrimmed bark; the breezes took it;
 Saturnian Juno from its course made swerve
 The coming wound; the spear sticks in the gate.
 "Not so this weapon, my right hand wields amain,
 Shalt thou escape; for no such falterer here
 Aims wound or weapon." So saying, he rises high
 To his uplifted sword, and with the blade
 Full betwixt either temple, a grisly stroke,
 Cleft him through forehead and through beardless
 cheeks. 751

A loud crash followed; earth reels with the vast
 weight;
 Rolled in a heap, with his brain-spattered arms,
 The limbs fell dying; in equal halves the head
 This way and that from either shoulder hung.
 Wild panic seized the Trojans, and they fled:
 And had the victor now ta'en instant thought
 To burst the gate-bolts and let in his friends,
 That day the war had ended, and the race. 759
 But rage impelled him, and mad lust of blood
 Like fire upon the foe. First Phaleris
 He overtakes, and Gyges, 'neath the knee
 Slitting his sinews. Plucking forth the spears
 From these, he hurls them on the fliers' backs;
 Juno lends strength and courage. Next he sends
 Halys to join them, and, through shield transfixed,
 Phegeus; then, all unwitting, on the wall
 Still kindling war, Alcander, Halius,
 Noëmon, Prytanis. As Lynceus strides
 Forward, calls up his comrades, with one strong
 Bright sword-sweep from the rampart on the right
 He takes him; severed by a single stroke
 At arm's length, head and helm lay rolled afar.
 Then Amycus, of woodland beasts the scourge,
 Than whom none happier-handed to anoint
 Darts, and envenom steel, and Aeolus' son,

THE AENEID IX

Clytius, and Cretheus, to the Muses dear—
 Cretheus, the Muses' mate, who ever loved
 Song and the lyre, and to stretch note on string,
 And steeds and arms and battles ever sang. 777

At length the Teucrian leaders hear the tale
 Of their friends' slaughter, and together meet,
 Mnestheus and keen Serestus; they discern
 Friends flying wide, the foe within their gates.
 Then Mnestheus: "Whither next, whither," he cries,
 "Urge ye your flight? what other walls remain,
 What ramparts beyond these? Shall it be told
 That one man, O my countrymen, and he
 Hemmed by your circling lines, wrought unavenged
 Such carnage through the camp, to Orcus hurled
 So many of our bravest? Coward souls,
 Your wretched country and her ancient gods,
 And great Aeneas—do these no pity stir,
 No shame?" By such words kindled, they take heart
 And halt in dense array. Then foot by foot
 'Gan Turnus from the conflict to withdraw,
 Make for the river, and wave-encircled side. 790
 At this the Teucrians with a mighty shout
 Press keenlier on, and form one solid mass:
 As when a crowd with threatening spears beset
 Some savage lion, he, terrified, yet fierce
 And angry-eyed, recoils; valour and wrath
 Forbid him turn aback, nor yet, though fain,
 Through darts and huntsmen can he force his way;
 So now doth Turnus doubtfully withdraw
 No hurrying steps; wrath surges in his soul. 798
 Aye, and even then upon the foemen's midst
 Twice had he rushed, twice turned their ranks to rout
 Along the wall; but the whole host from camp
 In hot haste rally and unite, nor durst
 Saturnian Juno lend him strength enow
 To match them; for now Jupiter from heaven
 Sent air-borne Iris with no mild behests
 Charged for his sister, except Turnus quit
 The Teucrians' lofty ramparts. So nor shield
 Nor good right hand avails him to stand firm,
 On every side with pelting darts o'erpowered.
 Clatters the helm about his hollow brow
 With ceaseless din; the solid plates of brass
 By stones are split, the crest dashed from his head;
 Such strokes the boss may bear not; spear on spear
 Trojans, and Mnestheus' self with lightning-hand,

THE AENEID IX

Launch thick upon him. Then o'er all his frame
The sweat flows, pouring—and no space to breathe—
Its grimy torrent; a sick panting shakes
The o'er-wearied limbs. At length, with headlong
 bound,

Armed at all points he plunged into the flood.
Its tawny eddies took him, as he came,
Up-bore with buoyant waters, cleansed of blood,
And sent him back rejoicing to his friends.

818

BOOK X

Now is thrown wide the almighty house of heaven,
And lo! the Sire of gods and King of men
Summons a council to his starry court,
Whence from on high he doth all lands of earth,
The Dardan camp, and Latium's folk behold.
Within the double-gated hall they sit:
Himself breaks silence: "Mighty sons of heaven,
Why is your purpose turned aback? or why
So strive with rancorous hearts? That Italy
With Troy should clash in onset I forbade;
What is this feud, defiant of my ban?
What terror hath seduced or these, or those,
To rush on battle, and provoke the sword? 10
War's rightful hour—forestall it not—will come,
What time fierce Carthage on Rome's heights shall
hurl
Mighty destruction and the opened Alps:
Then hate for hate, then rapine shall have sway:
But now give o'er, and cheerfully confirm
The peace decreed." Thus Jupiter in brief:
Not briefly golden Venus makes reply:
"O Sire, O sovereign power eterne of men
And all things—for what else is left us yet
To pray to?—dost thou mark how insolent
The Rutules? and how Turnus, chariot-borne,
Vaunts him in mid career, and speeds amain
Flushed with war's triumph? Their close walls no
more
Now shield the Teucrians: nay, within their gates,
Even on the mounded ramparts, hand to hand
They grapple, and all the trench o'erflows with blood. 24
Aeneas is unaware, far off. Wilt thou
Ne'er yield us respite from the leaguer's ring?
Over the walls of new-born Troy once more
A foe is hovering, and once more a host;
And from Aetolian Arpi, as of old,
Up-springs against the Teucrians Tydeus' son.
My wounds, methinks, await me yet, and I,
Thine offspring, but delay some mortal spear.
If unapproved and all unwilling of thee

THE AENEID X

The Trojans have sought Italy, that sin
 Let them atone, nor speed them with thine aid:
 But, if obedient unto call on call
 From Heaven and Hades, how can any now
 Reverse thy bidding, and write fate anew? 35
 Why call to mind the fleet on Eryx' shore
 Burnt up with fire? Why of the lord of storms
 And his mad blasts roused from Aeolia, tell,
 Or Iris sped from heaven? now too she stirs—
 Tract unattempted yet—the shades below;
 And, on the upper world launched suddenly,
 Allecto riots through the Italian towns.
 Of empire naught I reckon; that hope was ours
 While Fortune stood: win whom thou wouldst have
 win. 43

If realm be none which thy relentless spouse
 Can spare the Teucrians, by Troy's overthrow
 And smoking ruins, O Sire, I thee conjure,
 Suffer me pluck Ascanius from the fray
 Scathless; my grandson—suffer him to live.
 Aeneas on unknown waters may be tossed,
 And follow fortune, whatso path she point:
 Let me this life avail to shield, and filch
 From war's dread peril. Amathus is mine,
 Mine lofty Paphos and Cythera's isle,
 And fair Idalia's home: there let him pass
 His days unarmed, inglorious. With proud sway
 Bid Carthage curb Ausonia; naught from thence
 Shall balk the Tyrian cities. To have 'scaped
 The plague of war what boots him, to have fled
 Clean through the Argive fires, and drained so oft
 Dangers of sea and desert, while Troy's sons
 Seek Latium's shore and Pergamus re-risen? 58
 Were it not better to have sat them down
 Amid their land's last ashes, and the soil
 Where once was Troy? Ah! hapless, give them back
 Xanthus and Simois; let the Teucrians, Sire,
 Unroll afresh the tale of Ilium's woe."

Then royal Juno, by fierce frenzy spurred:
 "Why my deep silence driv'st thou me to break,
 And vent abroad in words a hidden pain?
 Aeneas hath any man or god compelled
 To fly to arms, and launch him as a foe
 On king Latinus? At the call of fate
 He sought the shores of Italy; so be it; 67
 Urged by Cassandra's raving; was it we

THE AENEID X

Bade him quit camp, trust to the winds his life,
 To a boy's guidance commit walls and war,
 Stir treason in Etruria's peaceful folk?
 What god, what cruel tyranny of ours,
 Impelled him to his bane? say, where in this
 Was Juno's hand, or Iris sent from heaven?
 'Tis shame for Italy's sons to gird with fire
 Your new-born Troy, and on his native soil
 Turnus set foot, from old Pylum sprung,
 Venilia for his mother, Nymph divine: 76
 What for the Trojans then with smoking brands
 To fall on Latium, crush beneath the yoke,
 Ravage and plunder lands that knew them not,
 Pick wives at will, tear bride from lover's breast—
 Hands craving peace, and vessels lined with war?
 Thou canst Aeneas from Greek hands filch away,
 Mist and void air present them for a man,
 Into as many nymphs canst turn their fleet:
 That we to Rutules too some aid should bring—
 Counts it for crime? Aeneas is unaware,
 Far off, thou sayest; far off and unaware
 Let him remain. Paphos, Idalium,
 Are thine, and tall Cythera: why provoke 87
 Fierce bosoms, and a town that teems with war?
 Think you 'tis I who labour to o'erthrow
 The crumbling power of Phrygia? I, or he
 Who on the hapless Trojans first drew down
 The Achæan onslaught? Wherefore, say, to arms
 Did Europe rise, and Asia with a rape
 The cords of peace unravel? Did I lead
 The adulterous Dardan to storm Sparta's hold,
 I find him weapons, or fan war with love?
 Fears for thy children had become thee then:
 Now, all belated, and with baseless plaints
 Rising, thou flingest thy fierce taunts in vain." 95

So pleaded Juno, and the assembled gods
 Murmured approval with divided voice;
 As rising blasts that, in the forest caught,
 Murmur, and, rolling a dull roar along,
 Bode storm to sailors. Then the almighty Sire,
 Prime potentate, brake silence; as he speaks,
 Hushed is the gods' high palace, and the earth
 From her base trembles; the deep vault is still;
 The winds are dropped; the sea smoothes flat his
 floor. 103

"Hear then, and graft within your heart, my words.

THE AENEID X

Ausonian, Teucrian, since no league may join,
 Nor your own jars have end, howe'er to-day
 Thrive either, cleave what path of hope he will,
 Or Trojan, or Rutulian, shall by me
 Be deemed alike indifferent, whether now
 The destinies of Italy, or Troy's
 Own baneful error and ill counsel, hold
 Her camp beleaguered: nor herefrom loose I
 The Rutules. Each shall his own sowing reap—
 Or toil or triumph: Jupiter is king
 Alike for all. The fates will find a way.”
 He spake, and by his Stygian brother's stream,
 Banks that with pitch and a black whirlpool boil,
 Nodded assent, and with the nod made all
 Olympus tremble. Here their parle had end.
 Then Jupiter from off his golden throne
 Rises, escorted to his palace-doors
 By all the companies of heaven.

117

Meanwhile

At every gate the Rutules press around
 To deal red death, and ring the walls with flame.
 But fast within their palisades are penned
 Aeneas' leaguered host: no hope of flight.
 Forlorn upon the lofty towers they stand
 In vain, and with a scant ring crown the walls:
 The first rank Asius, son of Imbrusus,
 And Hicetaon's son Thymoetes, then
 The twain Assaraci, and Thymbris old
 And Castor: brothers of Sarpedon both,
 Clarus and Themon at their side are ranged
 From lofty Lycia. Straining his full bulk,
 Lyrnesian Acmon bears a monstrous rock,
 No mean part of a mountain; lesser-thewed
 He nor than Clytius, from whose loins he sprang,
 Nor his own brother Mnestheus. Some with darts
 Strive to ward off the foemen, some with stones,
 Or hurl the fire-brand, or fit shaft to string.
 Midmost the press, for Venus' care most meet,
 Behold! the Dardan boy, his comely head
 Uncovered, glitters like a gem that cleaves
 The red gold round it, to deck head or throat,
 Or as gleams ivory, cunningly inlaid
 In boxwood or Orician terebinth:
 The milk-white neck his showery locks receives
 Up-gathered in a ring of pliant gold.
 Thee too, O Ismarus, the great-hearted folk

131

THE AENEID X

Saw aim the wound, and arm the reed with bane,
 High-born of house Maeonian, where men till
 Rich furrows by Pactolus washed with gold. 142
 There too was Mnestheus, whom his late renown
 In routing Turnus from the rampart's height
 Exalts to heaven, and Capys there, from whom
 The great Campanian city draws her name.

These in the grip of stubborn war had closed:
 Aeneas was cleaving now the midnight sea.
 For, from Evander parted, and arrived
 The Etruscan camp, soon as he meets the king,
 And to the king relates his race and name,
 Boon asked or offered, and reveals what arms
 Mezentius wins to aid him, and therewith
 The unbridled heart of Turnus—warning him
 How mutable things human, and with pleas
 Mingling entreaties—without more ado
 Tarchon joins forces, and strikes treaty: then
 Fate-free, the Lydian folk at heaven's behest
 Beneath an alien's banner leap aboard.
 The good ship of Aeneas leads the van,
 The Phrygian lions yoked beneath her prow; 157
 O'er them hangs Ida, a boon sight to see
 For Teucrian exiles. Great Aeneas here
 Sits and revolves in his own heart the while
 War's changeful issues; to his leftward side
 Cleaves Pallas, and now asks him of the stars—
 The road-way of dark night—anon of all
 His jeopardies endured by land and sea.

Now open Helicon, ye goddesses,
 And wake the strain, what hero-company,
 Following Aeneas from the Etruscan strand,
 Array the decks for war, and ride the deep. 165

First, in his brass-beaked Tiger, Massicus
 Cleaves the sea-billows, beneath whom are ranged
 A thousand warriors, from walled Clusium come,
 And Cosae's city; arrow-men are they,
 Girt with light quiver and death-bearing bow.
 With him grim Abas, his whole band aflame
 With glorious arms, Apollo gilded bright
 Upon the stern. Six hundred of her sons
 Had Populonia lent him, proved in war,
 But Ilva's isle three hundred, whose rich womb
 Teems with the Chalybes' unexhausted mines. 174
 Third, that interpreter 'twixt gods and men,
 Asilus comes, obedient to whose will

THE AENEID X

Are victims' entrails, and the stars of heaven,
 And tongues of birds, and bodeful lightning-fires.
 A thousand speeds he on in close array,
 And with spears bristling, to his banner bid
 By Pisa, city of Alphean birth,
 On soil Etruscan. Follows in their wake
 Thrice beauteous Astyr, Astyr on his steed
 And gay-wrought arms relying; along with him—
 All of one heart to follow—hundreds three
 From Caere's home, or who in Minio's fields
 And ancient Pyrgi dwell, and fever-fraught
 Graviscae.

184

No, nor thee must I pass o'er,
 Liguria's bravest chieftain, Cinyras,
 Or thee, Cupavo, with thy scanty train,
 Springs from whose crest the plumage of a swan;
 Love your reproach,—for cognizance ye bear
 Your father's form. For Cycnus, as folk tell,
 Bemoaning his loved Phaethon—what time
 Amid those sisters' shadowy poplar-leaves
 He sings, with music solacing love's woe—
 Donned downy feathers for the snows of age,
 Left earth behind, and starward soared in song.
 The son, embarked with all his warlike peers,
 Urges with oars the mighty Centaur on;
 Who leans above the flood, and menaces
 With monstrous rock the billows, towering high,
 And furrows with long keel the watery deep.

197

Summons a war-host from his native shores
 Great Ocnus too, from Manto, prophetess,
 Sprung, and the Tuscan river, who to thee
 Gave walls, O Mantua, and his mother's name,
 Mantua now rich in noble sires, but not
 All of one stock; a threefold race are they,
 Four several States in each; o'er all the States
 Herself the head, her strength of Tuscan blood.
 Hence too Mezentius arms to his own bane
 Five hundred, whom the form of Mincius, crowned
 With grey-green rushes, sire Benacus' child,
 Was seaward leading in their pine of war.
 Aulestes labouring onward smites the flood
 With hundred tree-stems rising to the stroke;
 The sea-floor is up-churned, the waters foam.
 Him monstrous Triton bears, and with his shell
 Frights the blue billows; downward to the flank
 His shaggy front shows human, as he swims;

206

THE AENEID X

Ends in a fish the belly; 'neath his waist
Half bestial the wave gurgles as it foams.

Such was the tale of chosen chiefs who came
In thrice ten vessels to the aid of Tróy,
Cleaving with brass the fields of brine.

214

And now

Kind Phoebe, daylight from the sky withdrawn,
Smote mid-Olympus with night-wandering car:
Aeneas, for care denied his limbs repose,
Sole sitting, guides the helm and tends the sails;
When a fair band of once his way-fellows
See! meet him in mid course: the nymphs, whom kind
Cybebe bade have worship of the sea,
And turned to nymphs from vessels, toward him
swam,

Cleaving the floods together, each and all
That had as brazen prows stood moored to shore.

223

Their king they know from far, with solemn dance
Surround him; but their skilfullest of speech,
Cymodocea, following in his wake,
Grasps with her right the stern, shoots shoulder-high,
And with her left hand oars the silent wave.

Then thus she accosts him, though he knew not her:

"Wakest thou, son of heaven, Aeneas? Wake
And slack the sail-sheets. Lo! thy fleet are we,
Pine-trees of Ida from his sacred crest,
Now ocean-nymphs. When us the Rutule false
With sword and fire urged headlong, we thy bonds
Unwilling snapped, and seek thee o'er the main.
The mighty Mother, pitying, this our form
Re-wrought, and gave us to be goddesses,
And under ocean all our days to spend.

235

But young Ascanius wall and trench confine
'Mid Latium's darts and bristling front of war.

The Arcadian horse and stout Etruscan stand
Even now together at the appointed spot.

With interposing host to block their path,
And bar from camp, is Turnus' set resolve.

240

Up then! at earliest dawn bid rouse to arms
Thy friends, and take the shield, the lord of fire
Gave thee himself, of adamantine might,
And edged the rims with gold. To-morrow's sun,
If vain my words thou deem not, shall descry
Vast heaps of Rutule slaughter." She had said,
And with her right hand pushed the lofty stern
At parting, nowise witless of the way

THE AENEID X

Swifter than javelin, or wind-wingèd shaft,
 It skims along the waves; thereat the rest
 Quickened their course. The Trojan prince himself,
 Son of Anchises, stands amazed, yet takes
 Heart from the omen; then, with eyes upturned
 To the high vault of heaven, he briefly prays: 251
 "Kind queen of Ida, mother of the gods,
 Whom Dindymus, and cities turret-crowned,
 And lions coupled to thy rein, delight,
 Be thou my guide in battle, and this sign
 Bring to fair issue, and with favouring foot
 Attend the Phrygians, goddess." There he ceased.
 Meanwhile returning dawn sped round apace,
 To broad day ripening, and had banished night: 257
 First to his comrades he gives charge that all
 Obey the signal, brace their hearts to war,
 And fit them for the fray. And now he holds
 The Teucrian host and his own camp in sight,
 Upon the high poop standing: suddenly
 On his left arm the blazing shield he rears.
 The Dardans from the wall raise shouts to heaven;
 Hope comes to heighten wrath; their darts they
 shower;

As cranes from Strymon under murky clouds
 Give signal, and skim clamorously the air,
 And scud before the south with trailing cry.
 But to the Rutule prince right marvellous,
 And to Ausonia's captains, seemed the thing,
 Till, looking back, the vessels' stems they spy
 Turned shoreward, the whole main one moving fleet. 269
 Blazes yon helm-top; from the crest above
 Spouts fire; the gold boss belches floods of flame:
 As on a clear night glows the baleful glare
 Of blood-red comets, or as Sirius' heat,
 Fraught with disease and drought for suffering men,
 Rises, and saddens heaven with light malign.

Yet bates not gallant Turnus his bold hope
 To seize the shore and beat the invaders back. 277
 "Here is the hap ye prayed for, sword in hand
 To shatter them. The war-god's very self
 Is in the hands of heroes. Now let each
 Of wife and home be mindful, now recall
 The great deeds and the glories of your sires.
 Upl let us meet them at the brink, while yet
 Confused and tottering, as their feet touch land.
 Fortune befriends the bold." So saying, he mused

THE AENEID X

Inly whom best to lead against the foe,
Or to whose charge the leaguered walls confide. 286

Meanwhile, with gangways from each lofty stern
Aeneas unships his comrades. Many wait
The slack sea's ebb, and hazard a bold leap
Into the shallows; some with aid of oars.
Tarchon espies a beach where shoals nor pant,
Nor roars the broken billow, but unchecked
Ocean glides onward with advancing tide—
Anon steers thither, and calls upon his men: 293
"Now, chosen crews, bend to your sturdy oars,
Lift and bear in the barks; cleave with their beaks
This hostile land, and let the keel's sheer weight
Plough its own furrow. In such a roadstead I
Shrink not from shipwreck, once we clutch the
shore."

So Tarchon spake, and all his mates at once
Rise on their oar-blades, and to Latium's plain
Bear in the foaming vessels, till their beaks
Now grip the dry, and every keel anon
Lies safely bedded; but not, Tarchon, thine:
For, dashed amid the shallows, while she hangs
Upon a treacherous ridge, long poised in doubt,
And wearies out the waves, she splits, and casts
Her crew among the billows; broken oars
And floating thwarts entangle them, their feet
The while dragged backward by the water's ebb. 307

No laggard sloth checks Turnus; swift he hurls
His whole line at the Teucrians, on the beach
Halts, and confronts them. Then the trumpets sound.
First leapt Aeneas on the rustic ranks—
Fair augury of fight—and trampled down
The Latins, and slew Theron, mightiest-thewed,
Who dared assault Aeneas. The sword driven
Through links of brass, through tunic stiff with gold,
Drank of his gaping side. And next he strikes
Lichas, once ripped from his dead mother's womb,
And sacred to thee, Phoebus, as a babe
Suffered to 'scape the perils of the steel.
And rugged Cisseus, and huge Gyas, too,
While levelling with their clubs the ranks hard by,
He smote to death; no whit might these bestead
The arms of Hercules, or their stout hands,
And sire Melampus, erst Alcides' mate,
Long as earth yielded him his travails sore.
While Pharus, see! flings deedless words abroad,

THE AENEID X

The hero brandishes and plants a spear
 Full in his bawling mouth. Thou, Cydon, too,
 In luckless quest of Clytius, thy new joy,
 The young down yellowing on his cheek, hadst lain
 Stretched 'neath the Dardan's hand, a piteous sight,
 Heedless of youthful loves, thy life-long care,
 Had not thy brethren, a close-banded throng,
 Offspring of Phorcus, crossed the foeman's path,
 Their number seven, and seven the darts they fling:
 From shield and helmet some bound idly back,
 Some, by kind Venus turned aside, his limbs
 Graze merely. Then Aeneas thus bespeaks
 Trusty Achates: "Bring me store of darts;
 None of all those shall my right hand for naught
 Launch at the Rutules, which on Ilium's plain
 In Grecian flesh stood planted." Therewithal
 A mighty spear he grasps and hurls; it flew,
 And shattering through the brass of Maeon's shield,
 Cleaves plate alike and breast. To his brother's aid
 Up comes Alcanor, props him, as he falls,
 With right hand brotherly; but through his arm
 The spear, sped onward, wins its bloody way,
 And from his shoulder by the sinews, lo!
 The hand hung dying. Then, from his brother's corse
 Snatching the weapon, Numitor assails
 Aeneas, yet might not strike him full, and grazed
 Tall-limbed Achates on the thigh. Thereat
 Clausus of Cures, in his youthful frame
 Trusting, drew near, and with a javelin-cast
 Smote Dryops 'neath the chin, and, urging home
 The tough shaft, pierced his throat, and in mid-
 speech
 Reft life and voice; his forehead strikes the earth,
 And from his lips he vomits out thick gore. 349
 Three, too, from Thrace, of Boreas' lofty line,
 And three, by their sire Idas sent to war,
 And Ismarus their country, he lays low
 By divers deaths. Halaesus to the fray
 Hastes with the bands Auruncan, and up-speeds
 Messapus, child of Neptune, steed-renowned.
 Now these, now those, strive to fling back the foe,
 And on Ausonia's very verge contend.
 As in the vast of air when wrangling winds
 Rise to do battle, matched in wrath and might,
 None to the other yields, wind, cloud, or sea,
 Long sways the combat, all stand locked in strife:

THE AENEID X

So Trojan ranks and Latin, each with each
Clash; foot to foot clings, and man crowds on man. 361

But yonder, where a torrent far and wide
Had sent rocks rolling and torn bush from bank,
When Pallas his Arcadians saw, unused
To foot encounter, fly the hot pursuit
Of Latium—for the rough ground counselled them
Their steeds to abandon—now with prayers, and now
With taunting words, sole refuge in his strait,
He fires their courage: "Whither fly ye, friends?
By your brave deeds, by Chief Evander's name
And his triumphant wars—aye, by the hope
That springs in me to match my sire's renown—
Trust not to flight. It is the sword must cleave
Through foes our passage. Where yon warrior-throng
Press thickest, your proud country calls you back,
Pallas to lead you. No gods bear us down;
Mortals by mortals are we driven, who yet
Boast lives and hands as many. Behold! the deep
With its vast bar confines us, and land fails
For flight: shall ocean be our aim, or Troy?" 378

So saying, he dashed amid the hostile press.
First meets him Lagus, led by fates malign,
Whom, tugging at a huge and ponderous stone,
With javelin hurled he pierces, where the spine
'Twixt ribs and ribs made severance, and plucks back
His weapon whence it clave amid the bones.
Yet Hisbo from above surprised him not,
Though surely hoping; for, as on he rushed,
Blinded with rage for his friend's bitter fate,
Pallas forestalls him, in his swollen lung
Plunging the sword-blade. Next on Sthenius
He hurls him, and Anchemolus, derived
From Rhoetus' ancient stem, who dared defile
His step-dame's bridal chamber. And ye, too,
Twin sons of Daucus, on the Rutule plain
Fell, Thymber and Larides, wearing both
One likeness, e'en to your own parents' eyes
A sweet insoluble perplexity. 392

But bitter difference now hath Pallas wrought
Betwixt ye; for thy head the Evandrian sword
Hath shorn, O Thymber, and thy lopped right hand
Gropes for its lord, Larides, and half-quick
The fingers quiver, and clutch the sword anew.
Fired by the hero's chiding, and at sight
Of his resplendent deeds, 'twixt rage and shame

THE AENEID X

The Arcadians steel their hearts to face the foe.
 Then Pallas pierces Rhoeteus as he sped
 Past in his chariot. Respite and delay
 Thus much gat Ilus: for at Ilus he
 Had aimed a doughty javelin from afar;
 But Rhoeteus, intercepting it midway,
 From thee, right noble Teuthras, as he fled,
 And from thy brother Tyres, rolled from car,
 Hammers with dying heel the Rutule plain. 404
 As, at his wish, when summer winds have risen,
 Some shepherd fires the forest here and there;
 All in a moment the mid spaces catch,
 And o'er the wide plains in unbroken line
 Sweeps the grim-flickering edge of Vulcan's war—
 He, perched triumphant, marks the revelling flame
 So all thy comrades wax in valour one,
 And glad thee, Pallas. But to meet them moves
 Halaesus, brave in onset, the whole man
 Behind his shield up-gathered, and hews down
 Ladon and Pheres and Demodocus; 413
 Strymonius' right hand, raised against his throat,
 With flashing blade he shears, then smites with a rock
 The face of Thoas, and batters in the bones,
 Blood mixed with brain. Halaesus in the woods
 Had by his prophet-sire been hid; when now
 The old man's eyes failed and were glazed in death,
 Fates claim their own, and to Evander's darts
 Devote the son. At him now Pallas aimed,
 First praying thus: "O father Tiber, grant
 Now to this weapon, which I poise for fight,
 A prosperous way through stout Halaesus' heart;
 So shall thine oak his arms and spoils possess." 423
 This heard the god; Halaesus, while he shields
 Imaon, to the Arcadian dart lays bare
 His luckless breast. But Lausus, of the fight
 Main champion, brooks not that his ranks be scared
 By all the hero's slaughter: at their head
 Encountering he slays Abas, a tough knot
 And barrier of the battle. Then goes down
 Arcadia's manhood, down the Etruscans go,
 And ye, whose frames defied the slaughtering Greeks,
 O Teucrians! Matched in leaders, as in might,
 Host rushes upon host. The rearward ranks
 Close up and crowd the battle, hand and spear
 Wedged beyond wielding. Here is Pallas, see,
 Pressing and straining, there, confronting him,

THE AENEID X

Lausus, in age his equal, both alike
 Peerless in beauty, but by fortune's ban
 Doomed to no home-return. Yet were they not
 Suffered by great Olympus' lord to close
 In conflict; each beneath a mightier foe
 Waits his impending destiny.

438

Meanwhile

His gracious sister now bids Turnus bring
 Relief to Lausus; and on flying car
 He cleaves the ranks between them. When his friends
 He spied, "Ho now! cease fighting; I alone
 Go to meet Pallas! Pallas is my due,
 Mine only: fain were I his sire himself
 Stood here to see." So spake he, and his friends
 Withdrew them from the space proclaimed. But
 when

The Rutules had made room, the noble youth,
 Much marvelling at the haughty mandate, stares
 Amazed at Turnus, over the vast frame
 Lets roll his eyes, and with fierce glance afar
 Scans him at every point, then, speech for speech,
 Makes answer to the monarch: "Now shall I
 Be praised as winner of the splendid spoils,
 Or for a famous death; and either fate
 My sire can face. Away with threats." So saying,
 He strides into the arena's midst. About
 The Arcadian's heart-strings the blood curdles cold.

452

Turnus has leapt from chariot, and on foot
 Prepares for close encounter. As a lion,
 That from his lofty outlook hath espied
 A bull far off, erect upon the plain
 Brooding on battle, flies upon the prey,
 Even such the look of Turnus as he came.
 But Pallas, when he deemed the foe would be
 Now within spear-cast, hastens to begin,
 So some kind hap might help the bold essay
 Of ill-matched powers: then thus to the great heaven
 He cries: "By my sire's welcome, and the board
 Whereto thou cam'st a stranger, I thee pray,
 Alcides, aid me in my vast emprise.

461

Let him behold me from his limbs yet quick
 Strip off the blood-stained arms, and Turnus' eyes,
 Dying, endure a conqueror." The youth's prayer
 Alcides heard, and, stifling a deep groan
 Within his heart, shed unavailing tears.
 Then with kind words the Sire bespake his son:

THE AENEID X

"Each hath his term appointed; brief the span
 Of all men's life, and irretrievable;
 But by great feats to lengthen fame, here lies
 The task of valour. 'Neath Troy's lofty walls
 Fell many a god-begotten; nay, with them
 Perished Sarpedon, mine own offspring. Aye,
 And Turnus his fates summon, now arrived
 The goal of age allotted." Thus he spake,
 And from the Rutule plain his eyes withdrew. 473
 But Pallas launches with main strength a spear,
 And plucks from hollow sheath his flashing sword.
 On flew the shaft, and, where the shoulder-plates
 Rose to their highest, lit, and forced its way
 Through the shield's edges, and glanced off at length
 Even from the mighty frame of Turnus. Then
 Turnus, long poising a steel-pointed spear,
 Hurls it at Pallas, crying, "Look you now
 Whether my dart pierce deeper." He had said,
 But crashing through the centre of the shield—
 Iron upon iron welded, brass on brass,
 Wound all about with bull's hide manifold—
 With quivering impact the point tore, and pierced
 The corslet's barrier and the mighty breast.
 He plucks the warm dart from the wound in vain; 486
 Outburst one way the life-blood and the life;
 Prone on the wound he sinks, and over him
 Loud clanged his armour, as the dying lips,
 Blood-dabbled, smote upon the foeman's soil.
 Then, standing o'er him, Turnus spake and said:
 "Arcadians, heed, and to Evander's ear
 Bear this my message: say that, in such plight
 As he hath earned him, I send Pallas home.
 What grace a grave, what solace burial hath,
 Freely I grant. Right dearly will he rue
 His welcome of Aeneas." Thus he spake,
 And with his left foot pressed the lifeless corse,
 Seizing the belt's vast burden, with the crime
 Engraved there—in one nuptial night a band
 Of youths slain foully, and the bride-bower drenched
 In blood; which Clonus, son of Eurytus,
 Had traced upon thick gold: but of the prize
 Turnus now boasts him, glorying in the spoil. 500
 Ah! mind of man, to fate and coming doom
 Blind, and that knows no bridle, when elate
 With prosperous fortune! there shall come a time
 When Turnus fain at a great price would buy

THE AENEID X

Pallas back scathless, and will yon proud spoils
 Loathe, and the day he won them. But his friends
 With many a groan and tear throng round and set
 Pallas on shield, and bear him from the fray.
 O grief and mighty glory to thy sire
 Anon returning! This one day begins
 And ends alike thy warfare; none the less
 Huge heaps of Rutule dead thou leav'st behind. 509

Now no mere rumour of so dear a loss,
 But weightier witness to Aeneas hies;
 His friends but a bare span from death, 'tis time
 Troy's routed ranks to succour. With the sword
 He reaps what's nearest, and through serried foes,
 Like fire, a wide path hews him, thee to seek,
 Turnus, exulting in new deeds of blood.
 Pallas, Evander—on his very eyes
 Flashed the whole scene, the board whereto he came
 Then first, a stranger, and the pledged right hands.
 Four warriors hereupon from Sulmo sprung,
 As many reared by Ufens, he takes quick,
 To slay as offerings to the shade, and drench
 The blazing funeral-pyre with captive blood. 520

Next from afar at Magus he had aimed
 A deadly spear. But he comes crouching up
 Slily, while o'er him the shaft quivering flew,
 Then clasped the hero's knees, and suppliant spake:
 "By thy sire's soul, I pray thee, by thy hopes
 Ripening with young Iulus, spare my life
 For son and sire. A stately house have I,
 Where talent-weights of silver fair-embossed
 Lie buried deep, and massy gold is mine,
 Wrought and unwrought. Nor hinges hereupon
 The Teucrians' triumph, nor one life alone
 Can work so vast a difference." He had said.
 To whom Aeneas thus spake in answer: "All
 Thy boasted store of silver and of gold
 Save for thy sons. Such trafficking in arms
 Turnus fore-cancelled in that hour when he
 Smote Pallas dead. So deems among the shades
 My sire Anchises, and Iulus so." 534

He spake, and with his left hand grasped the helm.
 And bending the neck backward, as he prayed,
 Plunged in his sword-blade to the hilt. Hard by
 The son of Haemon, priest of Phoebus, stood,
 And Trivia, chapleted about the brow
 With sacred fillet-bands, from head to heel

THE AENEID X

One splendour of white raiment, glittering arms.
Him then he meets, and drives adown the plain,
Stands o'er him slipped and fallen, and slaughters
him,

And in vast darkness whelms. The warrior's arms,
Up-gathered, Serestus shoulders and bears off,
Trophy to thee, Gradivus, lord of war.

542

Now Caeculus, from the stock of Vulcan sprung,
And Umbro who from Marsian mountains came,
Repair the battle-ranks. Against them storms
The Dardan. With the sword he had lopped off
Anxur's left arm, and, with the arm, his shield's
Whole circle; the man had uttered some big boast,
And thought with deed to match it, and belike
Was even exalting his proud soul to heaven
With promise of hoar eld and length of days;

549

When, in bright arms exulting, Tarquitus,
Whom Dryope the nymph erewhile had borne
To woodland Faunus, crossed his fiery path.
He, drawing back his spear, pins fast in one
The corslet and huge burden of his shield;
Then, as he vainly prays, with many a word
Still ripe for utterance, hurled to earth his head,
And, rolling in the dust the yet warm trunk,
In bitter mood spake o'er it: "Now lie there,
Redoubted warrior! no kind mother's hand
In earth shall hide thee, or heap above thy limbs
Ancestral soil: but to the ravenous birds
Shalt thou be left, or gulf shall drown and wave
Bear thee, and hungry fishes lip thy wounds."

560

Antaeus next and Lucas, foremost ranks
Of Turnus, he o'ertakes, and Numa brave,
And tawny Camers, noble Volscens' son,
Richest in land of all Ausonia's folk,
Who ruled in hushed Amyclae. Even as when
Aegeon, fabled of a hundred arms,
A hundred hands, and from whose fifty mouths
And breasts blazed fire, against the bolts of Jove
Clashed on like shields as many, as many swords
Drew; so Aeneas over the wild plain
Rages his fill victoriously, when once
His blade waxed warm. Nay see! he moves to meet
Niphaeus' four-horse team and threatening front.
Soon as they saw him striding with huge steps,
And fiercely muttering, the steeds wheeled for
fear,

571

THE AENEID X

Rushed backward, and flung forth their lord, and
whirled

The chariot shore-ward. Lucagus meanwhile
With twain white war-steeds dashed amid the throng,
He and his brother Liger; Liger reins
And guides the horses; Lucagus waves fierce
His circling sword-blade. Their so fiery rage
Aeneas brooked not, but upon them rushed,
Towering conspicuous with opposing spear. 579

To whom spake Liger: "Here dost thou behold
Nor Diomede's coursers, nor Achilles' car,
Nor Phrygia's plain: the last of war and life
Now on this soil awaits thee." Such wild words
Fly from mad Liger's lips. But not in words
Troy's hero shapes his answer; at the foe
A dart he launches; and when Lucagus
Low-leaning, as to smite them, with the steel
His team had chidden, and now, left foot advanced,
Plants him for battle, through the nether rims
Of his bright buckler entering, the spear pierced
His groin to leftward: tumbled from the car
Dying, he rolls upon the plain. To whom
In bitter accents good Aeneas spake: 591

"Thy chariot, Lucagus, no coward flight
Of steeds betrayed, nor foe-flung shadows vain
Turned backward; leaping from the wheels, thyself
The car forsak'st." So saying, he caught the team.
Down from the chariot, stretching helpless hands,
Slid too the unhappy brother: "By thyself,
And by the twain who framed thee that thou art,
Great Trojan, leave me life, and to my plaint
Lend pitying ear." Yet more he would have prayed,
When thus Aeneas: "Not such the words erewhile
Thou uttered'st. Die, nor brother be divorced
From brother." Thereat with the sword's point his
breast

He cleaves, and lets the life-breath from its lair. 601
Thus through the plain the Dardan chief dealt death,
Raging like torrent-wave or black typhoon.
At length the young Ascanius and his host
Break forth, quit camp, and foil the leaguer's ring.

Meanwhile to Juno thus high Jove begins:
"O sister mine and sweetest wife in one,
'Tis Venus, as thou deemed'st—nor errs aught
Thy judgement—who upholds the power of Troy,
Not warrior's right hand, throbbing for the fray,

THE AENEID X

Nor fiery soul that can all danger dare." 610
 Quoth Juno meekly: "Wherefore, fairest lord,
 Vex a sick heart, of thy stern words afear'd?
 Had but my love that power it boasted once,
 And still should boast, I had not asked in vain
 Of thine omnipotence to grant me this—
 Leave to filch Turnus from the fight, and keep
 Unscathed for Daunus, for his sire. But now
 Even let him perish, and with that loyal blood
 Pay forfeit to the Teucrians. He nathless
 Draws from the stock of heaven his name, and springs
 Fourth from Pilumnus; and his lavish hand
 Hath oft thy threshold heaped with bounteous gifts." 620
 Briefly to her spake high Olympus' lord:
 "If but from present death reprieve be asked,
 And respite for the warrior, ere he fall,
 And thou perceiv'st I rule it so, bear hence
 Away, pluck Turnus from the impending fate;
 Such scope is mine to pleasure thee. But if
 There lurk beneath thy prayer some ampler boon,
 As deeming that the war's whole course may shift
 And suffer change, thou feed'st an empty hope."
 And Juno answered weeping: "What and if
 Thy heart vouchsafed me what thy lips deny,
 And pledged this loan of Turnus' life to last? 629
 Now, some dread end awaits him innocent,
 Or I drift void of truth. Yet O to be
 By false fear cheated, and that thou, who canst,
 Wouldst bend thy course to better!" Having said,
 Forthwith she darted from the welkin's height,
 And trailing storm through heaven, and girt in cloud,
 Sought Ilium's army and Laurentum's camp.
 Then out of hollow mist the goddess shapes
 A shade, thin, void of strength, in semblance like
 Aeneas—a monstrous marvel to behold—
 Decks it with Dardan gear, and counterfeits
 The shield, the horse-plume of the godlike head,
 Gives unreal words, gives sound devoid of soul,
 And mocks the very motions of his stride;
 Like phantoms that, folk say, flit after death,
 Or visions that befool the slumbering sense. 642
 Now in the van of battle stalks the shade
 Exulting, with its weapons goads the foe,
 With shouts defies him. Turnus rushes on't,
 And hurls from far a hissing spear; the shape
 Wheels and retires. But Turnus, when he deemed

THE AENEID X

Aeneas fled back, and with bewildered soul
 Drank the delusive hope, cries "Whither fly'st,
 Aeneas? Quit not thy plighted bridal-bower:
 The soil, thou hast crossed the waterways to find,
 This hand shall yield thee." With such clamorous
 shouts

He follows, and brandishes his naked blade,
 Nor marks the light winds bear his boast away. 652
 Fast by a tall rock's base there chanced to stand
 A vessel with steps set and gangway geared,
 Which King Osinius bare from Clusium's coast.
 Hither the mock Aeneas hurrying fled,
 And plunged for shelter; nor at slacker speed
 Turnus pursues, treads all that stays him down,
 Clears the high bridge, and scarce had touched the
 prow,

Ere Saturn's daughter rends the rope, and speeds
 O'er back-rolled billows the shore-sundered ship. 660
 Aeneas meanwhile defies a vanished foe,
 And many a warrior-frame that crossed his path
 Sends death-ward. For no further shelter then
 Seeks the light phantom, but took wing aloft,
 And with a dark cloud mingled: the rough blast
 Meanwhile bears Turnus through the billows' midst.
 Blind to the cause, unthankful for escape,
 Backward he gazes, and lifts high his voice
 With hands up-clasped to heaven: "Almighty Sire,
 Hast deemed me worthy of reproach so deep,
 To pay such forfeit doomed me? Whither bound?
 Whence came I hither? What flight, and in such guise,
 Wafts me from shore? Shall I again behold
 Laurentum's camp and bulwarks? What of those
 Brave hearts, the followers of my sword and me? 672
 Whom one and all—ah! horror!—I have left
 To nameless butchery, yea, can see them now
 Rank-scattered, and hear groaning as they fall?
 What must I do? What land now deep enough
 Can gape to hide me? Rather do ye winds
 Take pity, and drive the ship on reef, on rock—
 I, Turnus, from my heart implore—or cast
 On cruel quicksands, where no Rutule foot,
 Nor rumour that knows all, may track me out." 679
 So saying, his soul rocks this way, and rocks that,
 Whether upon his sword, so deep the shame,
 Madly to hurl him, and 'twixt rib and rib
 Drive the stern blade, or plunge amid the seas,

THE AENEID X

So swimming gain the curvèd beach, and fall
 Once more upon the Teucrians. Either way
 Thrice he essayed; thrice, pitiful of heart,
 Great Juno checked and held him. The ship skims
 Cleaving the deep, and, sped by tide and wave,
 To his sire Daunus' ancient town is borne. 688

Fiery Mezentius now by Jove's behest
 Takes up the battle, and falls upon Troy's host
 Amidst their triumph. The Etruscan ranks
 Rally together, and on him alone,
 Alone on him, with gathered fury press,
 And showering missiles. Even as a rock,
 That juts far out into the mighty main,
 Bare to wind's brunt, a target for the sea,
 All stress, all menace both of sky and deep
 Outfaces, fixed abiding; so to earth
 He strikes down Hebrus, Dolichaon's son,
 And Latagus, and Palmus as he fled;
 But Latagus full in face and mouth surprised
 With a huge fragment of hill-rock he smote;
 Hamstrung and helpless he let Palmus sprawl,
 And gave the arms to Lausus, on his back
 To wear them, in his helm to fix the crest:
 Phrygian Euanthes too, and Mimas, whom,
 Once friend of Paris and his peer in age,
 Theano bare to Amycus his sire,
 The selfsame night that Cisseus' royal child
 Teemed with a firebrand, and gave Paris birth.
 Paris within his father's city lies,
 Mimas, unknown, Laurentum's coast doth keep. 706
 Lo! as a mighty boar, by sharp-toothed hounds
 Driven from the mountain-heights, which many a
 year

Pine-fruitful Vesulus hath sheltering held,
 Many Laurentum's marsh-land, pastured fair
 Within her reedy jungle, he, once come
 Amid the meshes, halts with angry grunt,
 And bristles up his shoulders; none durst rage
 Against him, or draw nearer; at safe range
 With darts and shouts they harass him from far;
 He, dauntless, slowly to this side and that
 Turns with teeth gnashing, and shakes off the spears:
 So, of all those who burned with righteous wrath
 Against Mezentius, none durst draw the sword
 And close in onset, but with deafening shouts
 And far-spèd shafts assail him. There had come

THE AENEID X

From the ancient bounds of Corythus a Greek,
 Acron, who, leaving half-done marriage rites,
 Had fled away; him seeing from afar
 Amid the ranks deal havoc, gay with plumes,
 And in the purple of his plighted bride—
 As oft-times, ranging the deep forest-lairs,
 An unfed lion, by mad hunger urged,
 If haply he hath spied a fleet-foot goat,
 Or towering-antlered stag, exults and opes
 His monstrous jaws, uprears his mane, and hangs
 Over the rent flesh, couching; the foul gore
 Drenches his cruel mouth—so eagerly
 Upon the foemen's mass Mezentius leaps. 729
 Down goes the hapless Acron, with his heels
 Hammers the dark earth, dying, and stains red
 The splintered spear-shaft. He too deigned not smite
 Orodes flying, nor deal him a blind blow
 With javelin-cast, but meets him face to face,
 And man to man encounters, by no stealth
 Filching the vantage, but sheer force of arms.
 Then, on the prostrate foe with foot and spear
 Pressing, he spake: "Here tall Orodes lies,
 My men, no paltry portion of the war."
 His comrades after him glad paean raise. 738
 With ebbing breath the other: "Whoe'er thou art,
 Not unavenged I fall, nor long shalt thou
 Enjoy thy victory; for thee, too, like fates
 Are watching; the same fields thou soon shalt press."
 To whom Mezentius, with wrath-mingled smile:
 "Now die; the Sire of gods and King of men
 Shall look to me." So saying, he drew the spear
 From out the hero's body; stern repose
 And iron slumber on his eyelids press,
 And their orbs close in everlasting night. 746
 Caedicus then cuts down Alcatous;
 Sacrator slays Hydaspes; Rapo's sword
 Falls on Parthenius and the knotty strength
 Of Orses; Clonius by Messapus dies
 With Lycaonian Ericetes, one
 Stretched prone by stumbling of his reinless steed,
 One foot to foot confronting him. Forth stood
 Agis the Lycian too, whom Valerus
 Nathless, naught lacking of ancestral worth,
 Smote to the dust; then Thronius by the hand
 Of Salius; Salius by Nealces falls,
 For javelin and far-stealing arrow famed. 754

THE AENEID X

Fell Mavors now was meting forth to each
 Like dole and mutual death; both equally
 Victors, both vanquished, slew and fell, nor thought
 Of flight had either. In Jove's hall the gods
 Of these and those the fruitless rage lament,
 And that poor mortals should such toils endure.
 Venus on one side gazes, and on one
 Saturnian Juno. Pale Tisiphone
 Raves on amid their thousands on the plain.
 But now Mezentius, shaking his huge spear,
 Into the field strides stormily; and lo!
 Vast as Orion when he cleaves a path,
 Wading through middle Nereus' mightiest pools,
 And with his shoulder tops the waves, or when,
 Bearing an aged ash from mountain-height,
 He stalks on earth, and hides his head in cloud—
 So strode Mezentius onward, vast in arms. 768
 Aeneas adown the line of battle spies,
 And moves to meet him. He his noble foe
 Dauntless abides, and plants his ponderous bulk;
 Then, measuring with his eyes a spear-throw's space:
 "Now let my right hand's godhead and the dart
 I poise for flight bestead me! Here I vow
 To make thee, Lausus, thee, a living man,
 Arrayed in spoils torn from the robber's corse,
 My trophy of Aeneas." He had said,
 And hurled from hand a hissing spear; it flew,
 And glanced from off the shield, and pierced afar
 Noble Antores betwixt side and loin—
 Antores, friend of Hercules, who, sent
 From Argos, to Evander came, and found
 Beneath Italian walls a home. But ah!
 Smit by another's wound he lies, and looks
 On heaven, and, dying, of his dear Argos dreams. 782
 Then good Aeneas hurls a spear; it sped
 Right through the hollow disk of threefold brass,
 Through layers of linen, and the inwoven work
 Of triple bull's hide, and lodged low i' the groin,
 But pushed not home its passage. Swiftly then
 Aeneas drew sword, rejoicing to behold
 The Tuscan's blood, forth plucks it from his thigh,
 And hotly presses on the staggering foe.
 Lausus for love of his dear sire groaned deep
 At sight of it, and tears rolled o'er his face. 790
 Nor here thy piteous doom, thy matchless deeds,
 If length of time e'er make believable

THE AENEID X

Such exploit, nor thyself, brave youth, right meet
 To be remembered, will I leave unsung.
 He, thus defenceless and sore hampered, now
 Was back retiring, trailing from his shield
 The foeman's dart; forth leapt the youth, and thrust
 Betwixt their points, and, as Aeneas' right hand
 Now rose to strike, ran in beneath his sword,
 And, hindering, stayed the striker. Loud his folk
 Cheer him, and follow with their eyes, until
 The sire, son-shielded, might win safe retreat,
 And hurl their javelins, and bear back the foe
 With darts from far. Aeneas storms with rage,
 And keeps shield-covered. As, when with boisterous
 hail

The clouds fall headlong, plough-folk, every one,
 And country hinds fly scattered from the fields,
 And cowers the wayfarer in some safe hold,
 Or river-bank, or high o'er-arching rock,
 While rain still pelts the earth, that they may task
 The daylight with returning sunshine: so
 Aeneas, o'erwhelmed with countless darts, endures
 The war-cloud, till it growl itself away,
 Still chiding Lausus, threatening Lausus: "Why
 Rush upon death, and overdare thy strength? 811
 Love fools thee into rashness." Not the less
 Madly he riots, till in the Dardan chief
 Fierce wrath rose headier, and the sister-Fates
 Lausus' last threads up-gather; for now drives
 Aeneas his strong sword through the stripling's
 frame

Till the whole blade is buried. His light shield,
 Frail arms for one so threatening, the point pierced,
 And pierced the tunic which of pliant gold
 His mother wove him, and blood filled his breast;
 Then life, regretful, on its airy way
 Fled to the shades, and left the body lone. 820
 But when he saw the dying look and face,
 The face so wondrous pale, Anchises' son
 Uttered a deep groan, pitying him, and stretched
 His right hand forth as in his soul there rose
 The likeness of the love he bore his sire.
 "Poor boy! what guerdon for thy glorious deeds—
 Say what, to match that mighty heart of thine,
 Shall good Aeneas yield thee? Those thine arms,
 Wherein thou gloried'st, keep them; and thyself,
 If such a care may touch thee, to the shades

THE AENEID X

And ashes of thy fathers I restore. 828
 Unhappy! yet for thy sad end some balm
 Be this: by great Aeneas thou art slain."
 Then hails he his attendants, chiding them
 For loiterers, and uplifts their lord from earth,
 Where he lay dabbling his trim locks with blood.
 Meanwhile the sire by Tiber's stream now
 staunched
 His wounds with water, and for ease lay propped
 Against a tree-trunk. On the boughs apart
 Hangs the brass helmet, and his ponderous arms
 Rest on the meadow-sward. About him stand
 His flower of war; he panting and in pain
 Foments his neck, and lets the flowing beard
 O'erspread his bosom, many a time inquires
 Of Lausus, and oft sends to call him back,
 And bear the lad his sorrowing sire's command. 840
 But Lausus, laid on shield, a lifeless corse,
 His friends in tears were bearing—mighty soul
 Quelled by a mighty wound. The father's heart,
 Ill-boding, recognized their wail afar.
 With showers of dust his hoary locks he soils,
 And spreads both hands to heaven, and clasps his
 arms
 About the corse. "Did then such joy of life
 Possess me, O my son, that in my stead
 I suffered thee, even thee whom I begat,
 To meet the foeman's stroke? Am I, thy sire,
 Saved through thy wounds, and living by thy death?
 Ah! to my sorrow now at last I know
 What exile is! now is the wound pushed home. 850
 Yea, and I too with infamy, my son,
 Thy name have spotted, by men's hate of me
 Thrust from the throne and sceptre of my sires!
 To mine own country and my people's spite
 I should have paid the forfeit, by all deaths
 Freely have yielded up this guilty life.
 Now I live on, from men and light of day
 Not yet departing; but depart I will."
 So saying, at once upon his wounded thigh
 He raised him, and, albeit from the deep wound
 His force flagged somewhat, with no downcast air
 Called for his war-steed. This was ay his pride,
 And this his solace; hereon he was wont
 From all his wars to ride victorious home.
 The sorrowing creature now he thus bespeaks: 860

THE AENEID X

"We have lived long, O Rhaebus, if aught long
 Pertain to mortals. Or to-day shalt thou
 Bear back in triumph the bloody spoils and head
 Of yon Aeneas, and be of Lausus' pangs
 My co-avenger, or, if all force fail
 Our path to open, shalt beside me lie:
 No, nor wilt thou, methinks, my bravest, deign
 Brook stranger's bidding, or a Teucrian lord."
 He said, and, mounted on his willing back,
 As ever wont, bestrode him, and both hands
 Charged with keen javelins, his head bright with
 brass,

Shaggy with horse-hair plume. So galloping
 He dashed amidst them. In one single heart
 Upsurges a vast tide of shame and grief
 With fury mingled; and thrice o'er he called
 With mighty voice "Aeneas!" Well, I trow,
 Aeneas knew it, and prayed a jubilant prayer: 874
 "May the great Sire of gods so bring to pass,
 So lord Apollo! fall on, begin the fray!"
 Thus much he spake, and with his threatening spear
 Moved on to meet him. But the other cried:
 "Reft of my son, why thinkest thou, fierce man,
 To fright me now? sole way was this whereby
 To work my ruin. I shudder not at death,
 No, nor spare any of thy gods. Now cease;
 I come to die, but bring thee first these gifts."
 He spake, and hurled a dart against the foe, 882
 Then yet another and another plants,
 In a wide circle wheeling; but the boss
 Of gold bides all. Thrice round the watchful foe
 Rode he in rings to leftward, from his hand
 Launching the javelins; thrice the Trojan prince
 Bears round with him upon his brazen targe
 A dense spear-forest. Then wearying to prolong
 Delays so many, so many darts to pluck,
 And by the unequal conflict sore bestead,
 Much inly pondering, forth at last he springs,
 And in betwixt the war-steed's hollow brows
 Hurls his spear mightily. The beast reared up,
 Lashed with his hooves the air, his rider flung,
 Then, following him, head downward, pinned to earth
 And with his shoulder pressed the fallen man. 894
 Trojan and Latin shouts set heaven ablaze.
 Up speeds Aeneas, and plucks sword from sheath,
 Then o'er him: "Where is bold Mezentius now,

THE AENEID X

And all his heart's wild violence?" Unto whom
The Etruscan, as up-glancing he drew in
A draught of heaven, and to himself returned:
"Why, bitter foe, dost taunt and threaten death?
In slaying is no sin; nor with such thought
Came I to battle, nor did my Lausus so
Pledge terms betwixt us. This alone I crave,
By whatso grace to fallen foes may be:
Let earth my body hide. Girt round am I
With bitter hate of my own folk, I wot.
Fend me from this their rage, and with my son
Grant fellowship in burial." So he spake,
Welcomed the sword to his expectant throat,
And o'er his arms let pour life's ruddy tide.

908

BOOK XI

Meanwhile Aurora rising left the sea;
Aeneas, though stress of grief bade yield the hour
To burial of his friends, with mind by death
Bewildered, to the gods at earliest dawn
His victor-vows was paying. A mighty oak,
Lopped bare of branches, on a mound he plants,
And decks in gleaming armour torn from Prince
Mezentius—trophy to thy praise, great King
Of battle. The hero's plume, still dripping blood,
And splintered spears he hangs there, the cuirass
Twice six times smitten and pierced through and
through,

And on the left hand binds the brazen shield,
And hangs the ivory sword about its neck. 11
Then his rejoicing friends—for the whole band
Of chiefs thronged close about him—he exhorts,
Thus breaking silence: "The main work o' the war
Has been achieved, my heroes; for the rest,
Let every fear be banished: lo! ye see
The spoils and first-fruits of the tyrant king;
And here, my handiwork, Mezentius stands.
Now lies our path to Latium's king and town.
Arm you in spirit; in hope forestall the fray;
That when the gods give signal to pluck hence
Our standards, and lead forth the host from camp,
No pause impede you, caught at unawares,
Nor faltering purpose, born of fear, retard. 21
Meanwhile our comrades, that unburied lie,
Commit we to the earth—sole honour left
In depths of Acheron. Aye, go forth," he said,
"With farewell tribute grace the peerless souls
Who with their life-blood this our country won,
And to Evander's sorrowing city first
Be Pallas sent, whom, lacking naught of man,
The dark day reft, and plunged in bitter doom." 28

Weeping he spake, and to the tent retraced
His steps, where Pallas' lifeless corse was laid,
Watched by Acoetes old, who bare the arms
Once of Evander the Parrhasian, now
In less auspicious hour was faring forth,

THE AENEID XI

Of his loved foster-child the appointed friend.
 And all the attendant train and Trojan throng
 Stood round, with Ilian women, their locks loosed
 In wonted wise for sorrow; but when Aeneas
 Within the high doors entered, they uplift
 A mighty wail to heaven, and beat their breasts,
 And all the royal place resounds with shriek
 Of sorrow. He likewise, when the pillowed head
 And face of Pallas snowy-white he saw,
 And marked the Ausonian spear-head's gaping
 wound

On his smooth breast, spake with o'er-welling tears: 41
 "Poor boy, did fortune, when so blithe she came,
 Envy me thee, that thou shouldst never look
 Upon my realm, or home in triumph ride?
 Not such my parting promise touching thee
 Made to thy sire Evander, when he clasped
 And sped me forth to win a mighty realm,
 And, fearful, warned me that right brave the foe,
 Stubborn the race, we strove with. And now he,
 With empty hope fooled utterly, belike
 Is proffering vows, and heaping high with gifts
 The altars; we, the while, a lifeless corse,
 That owes no more to any god in heaven,
 Escort with sorrow's ineffectual pomp. 54
 Unhappy, thou that wilt behold thy son
 Slain piteously! Is this the home-return,
 The expected triumph? This my solemn pledge?
 Yet here no recreant, scarred, with shameful wounds,
 Shalt see, Evander, nor a son so saved
 That thou, his sire, for dreaded death shalt pray.
 Ah me! Ausonia, what a tower of help
 Here art thou reft of, and, Iulus, thou!" 58

So, having wept his fill, he bids them lift
 The hapless corse, and picks a thousand men
 From his whole host, and sends them to escort
 The farewell pomp, and with the father's tears
 Their own commingle—for so vast a grief
 Scant solace, yet to that sad father due.
 Others of arbutë-boughs and oaken shoots
 In haste plait hurdle-wise a pliant bier,
 And the heaped bed with leafy covering shroud. 66
 High on the rustic litter him they lay;
 Even as a flower by maiden's finger culled,
 Or violet mild, or drooping hyacinth,
 Ere yet the lustre or the loveliness

THE AENEID XI

Hath from its form departed; mother Earth
 Feeds it no longer, nor with strength supplies.
 Then garments twain, with gold and purple stiff,
 Aeneas bare forth, which, ravished with the toil,
 Sidonian Dido erst with her own hands
 Had wrought, and shot the web with subtle gold. 75
 One of these twain—grief's latest rite—he wraps
 About the dead, and with its covering veils
 The fire-doomed tresses, and heaps high withal
 Full many a prize from the Laurentian fray,
 Bidding the booty in long line be borne.
 Steeds too he adds, and darts, from foemen reft:
 And captives he had bound, hands lashed behind,
 To send as offerings to the shade, and, slain,
 Dash with their blood the fire. The chiefs them-
 selves

He bids bear tree-trunks clad with hostile arms,
 And foemen's titles to be fixed thereon. 84
 Hapless Acoetes, overworn with age,
 Is onward led, now marring with clench'd fists
 His bosom, now with nails his face, and falls
 Forward, and casts his length upon the ground.
 The car too, bathed in Rutule blood, they lead.
 Behind, the war-horse Aethon, trappings doffed,
 Goes weeping, and the big drops wet his face.
 Others bear spear and helmet; for all else
 Turnus, as victor, holds. Then, sad array,
 Follow the Teucrians and Etruscans all,
 And men of Arcady with arms reversed. 93
 But when the long procession of his friends
 Had wholly passed, Aeneas, groaning deep,
 Stopped, and spake further: "Unto other tears
 We by the same grim destinies of war
 Are summoned hence. I bid thee hail! for aye,
 O mightiest Pallas, and for aye farewell."
 No more he spake, but to the lofty walls
 Turned him, and campward bent his steps.

And now
 From Latium's town came envoys, olive-wreathed,
 Craving his clemency: the dead, which lay
 Sword-scattered o'er the plain, would he give back,
 And suffer 'neath an earthen mound to pass;
 With vanquished folk and bodies void of breath
 There is no warring; let him spare whom once
 He hailed as hosts, and fathers of his bride. 105
 Aeneas, for such a prayer he might not spurn,

THE AENEID XI

Grants courteously the boon, and adds these words
 Moreover: "Latins, say what hard mishap
 Hath wound you in so vast a web of war
 That thus ye fly our friendship? Do ye ask
 Peace for the dead, by chance of battle quelled?
 Fain would I grant it to the living too.
 Nor came I, had not fate assigned me here
 A place wherein to settle, nor any war
 Wage I against your folk: it was the king
 Left our alliance, and made choice to lean
 On Turnus' sword for succour. 'Twere more meet
 Had Turnus faced the death ye mourn to-day. 115
 If with armed force he thinks to fight it out,
 And drive the Teucrians forth, besecmed him well
 To meet me man to man, and spear to spear:
 He should have lived whose life was granted him
 Of heaven or his right hand. Now hie ye hence,
 And 'neath your hapless comrades pile the fire."
 Aeneas had spoken. They stood wonder-hushed,
 Eyes fixed and faces in one mutual stare. 121
 Then, old in years, and still with slanderous spite
 Armed against youthful Turnus, Drances thus
 Makes answer: "O mighty in fame, in arms
 Yet mightier, Trojan hero, by what praise
 Can I exalt thee to the sky? Or should
 Thy soul's uprightness, or thy toils in war
 Win first my wonder? We indeed thy words
 Will to our native town bear blithely back,
 And knit thee fast, so fortune find a way,
 To Latium's king. Let Turnus for himself
 Go seek confederates. Nay, 'twill please us well
 The destined ramparts of thy walls to rear,
 And on our shoulders heave the stones of Troy." 131
 He had said; and all his comrades with one mouth
 Murmured assent. For twice six days a truce
 They plighted, and, with peace to interpose,
 Teucrians and Latins o'er the wooded heights
 Roamed without scathe together. The tall ash
 Rings to the two-edged steel; sky-piercing pines
 They topple o'er, and still with wedges cleave
 Tough heart-of-oak and scented cedar-bole,
 And freight with mountain-ash the groaning wains. 138
 And now was wingèd Fame, the harbinger
 Of woe so vast, filling Evander's ears,
 Evander's home and city—she, who late
 Of Pallas' triumph o'er the Latins told.

THE AENEID XI

Out-streaming to the gates, Arcadia's sons
 Grasp each a funeral-torch, their ancient wont.
 Bright gleams the road with a long line of fire
 That parts the fields afar. The Phrygian band,
 Moving to meet them, joins the weeping train.
 Soon as the matrons saw them pass the wall,
 With shrieks they set the sorrowing town ablaze.
 As for Evander then—no force avails
 To stay him; but he thrusts amid the throng,
 And, when the bier was set, on Pallas' form
 Casts him, and clings to it with groans and tears.
 Scarce loosed by sorrow, words at length win way: 151
 "Not such the pledge thou gavest to thy sire,
 My Pallas, warily to put thy faith
 In the fell god of battles. Well I wist
 How potent was the new-born pride in arms,
 And a first onset's all-entrancing spell. 158
 Ah! bitter first-fruit of youth's flower! and harsh
 Prelude of neighbour war! and vows and prayers
 No god gave ear to! and thou, holiest wife,
 And happy in thy death, that spared thee not
 To see this sorrow! But, by living, I
 Have overshot my doom, to linger on
 A son-surviving sire. Troy's friendly arms
 Would I had followed! would the Rutule darts
 Had overwhelmed me! So should I have given
 This life of mine, and I, not Pallas here,
 Been thus with funeral-pomp borne homeward! Yet
 You would I blame not, Teucrians, nor our league
 And right hands clasped in friendship: long ago
 The lot ye deal me to mine age was owed.
 But if untimely doom was o'er my son
 Impending, 'twill rejoice me that he smote
 His Volscian thousands, ere himself was slain,
 Leading the Teucrians into Latium. Nay,
 Nor other funeral could I deem thy due,
 Pallas, than good Aeneas hath devised,
 And the great Phrygians, and the Tyrrhene lords,
 And all the host Tyrrhenian. Trophies great
 They bring of whom thy right hand did to death;
 And thou too, Turnus, a huge trunk in arms
 Wert standing now, had age and strength of years
 Been matched between ye. But why, evil-starred,
 Stay I the Teucrians from the onset? Go,
 Bear heedfully this message to your king:
 That I, bereft of Pallas, still drag on

THE AENEID XI

This hated life, thy right hand is the cause,
Which, well thou seest, to son alike and sire
Owes Turnus. Yea, for fortune and exploit
No room is left thee else. The joys of life
I ask not; 'tis forbid me: but to bear
My son these tidings in the shades below." 181

Meanwhile the Dawn her kindly light had reared
For suffering men, renewing task and toil.
Now Prince Aeneas, now Tarchon, have set up
Their funeral-pyres along the winding shore.
Hither bare each the bodies of their kin,
With rite ancestral; from the murky flames,
Lit under, the high vault in vaporous gloom
Is muffled. Thrice about the blazing piles,
Girt in bright arms, the course they ran, thrice o'er
Compass'd on steeds the mournful fires of death,
With loud lamentings. Their tears rain on earth,
And rain on armour. Up to heaven is borne
Shouting of men, and clarion-blare. Anon
Others take spoil from slaughtered Latins torn,
And heap it on the fire—helms, goodly swords,
Bridles, and glowing wheels; but others bring
Gifts to the dead familiar, their own shields
And luckless weapons. Many a steer around
To death falls stricken; and bristly swine and sheep,
From all the country ravished, they let bleed
Above the flame. Then over the wide shore
They watch their comrades burning, and keep ward
O'er the charred embers, nor can tear them thence,
Till dewy night now turns the face of heaven,
Studded with glittering stars. 202

Nor less, the while,

The hapless Latins, far remote, have reared
Innumerable pyres: of many slain
Some in the delvèd earth they lay, some lift
And carry to the neighbouring fields, or send
Home to the city: what remains, one vast
And indistinguishable slaughter-heap,
They burn untold, unhonoured. Then far and wide
Flare the void fields, thick-sown with rival-fires.
Thrice dawn had driven chill darkness from the sky,
When sadly from the pyres they rake and heap
The ashes up, and undistinguished bones,
And warm above them pile the mounded earth. 212
But now in homes of rich Latinus' town
Is the chief uproar, and the mightiest share

THE AENEID XI

Of long-drawn lamentation. Mothers here
 With their son's brides forlorn, here cherished hearts
 Of sorrowing sisters, boys of sires bereft,
 Curse the fell war and Turnus' bridal troth.
 Him they bid arm, with his own single sword
 Fight out the quarrel, who for himself demands
 The realm of Italy, honours of a prince. 219
 Fierce Drances fans the fire, bears testimony
 Turnus alone is challenged, he alone
 Called to do battle. Many a voice withal
 In various counter-strain for Turnus pleads;
 The queen's great name o'ershadows him, the praise
 Of many a well-earned triumph is his stay.

Amid this stir and fiery tumult, lo!
 From Diomedes' great city, to crown all,
 The envoys bring sad answer: all their toils
 For naught were lavished; naught have gifts, or
 gold,
 Or strenuous prayers availed them; other arms
 Must Latium look to, or with terms of peace
 Approach Troy's monarch. 'Neath that load of woe
 Sinks King Latinus. That Aeneas is here,
 Fate-borne at heaven's clear bidding, the god's wrath
 Warns him, and those new graves before his eyes. 233
 Therefore a mighty council of his chiefs,
 By royal mandate summoned, he convenes
 Within his lofty portals. They have flocked
 Together, and all along the crowded ways
 Stream toward the palace. In the midst is set,
 Eldest in years, and first in sceptred sway,
 With joyless brow, Latinus. Hereupon
 The envoys from the Aetolian town returned
 He bids declare their tidings, point by point
 Demands full answer. Then on every tongue
 Fell silence, and obedient to his word
 Thus Venulus begins: 242

"O citizens,
 We have seen Diomedes and the Argive camp,
 And overpassed all perils of the way,
 And touched the hand whereby fell Ilium's realm.
 He walled Argypa was founding, named
 From his own nation, in the new-won fields
 Of Iapygian Garganus. So,
 When we had entered, and gat leave to speak,
 Our gifts we proffer, name and race declare,
 Who our invaders, for what cause we come

THE AENEID XI

To Arpi. Having heard us, he replied
 Thus with unruffled brow: 'O happy race
 Of Saturn's realm, Ausonian folk of old,
 What chance disturbs your quiet, and lures you on
 To challenge wars ye know not? We, whoc'er
 Outraged the fields of Ilium with the sword—
 I waive all sufferings'neath her lofty walls
 In battle drained, the warriors that lie whelmed
 In yonder Simois—have, the wide world through,
 Paid, one and all, the forfeit of our crime
 In untold pangs, a remnant Priam's self
 Might pity. Let Minerva's gloomy star
 Bear witness, and the Euboean crags, and thou,
 Caphereus the avenger. From that field
 Wide-scattered, Menelaus, Atreus' son,
 Far as to Proteus' pillars exiled dwells;
 Ulysses hath the Aetnean Cyclops seen. 263
 Why of the realm of Neoptolemus
 Tell, or Idomencus' uprooted home,
 Or Locrians dwelling on the Libyan shore?
 Even he, the great Achaeans' chief himself,
 Lord of Mycenae, on the threshold's edge
 Fell by the hand of his accursèd wife;
 For conquered Asia crouched a paramour.
 To think that heaven hath grudged me to return
 Home to my country's altars, and behold
 The wife I long for, and fair Calydon!
 Nay, sight-appalling signs pursue me still,
 And my old comrades, lost to me, as birds
 Now wing the vault, or roam the rivers—ah!
 That such dire torment on my folk should fall!—
 And fill the rocks with lamentable cries. 274
 Naught else had I to look for from that hour
 When with infatuate weapon I assailed
 Celestial frames, and outraged with a wound
 The hand of Venus. Nay, constrain me not
 To such encounters. With the sons of Troy,
 Since Pergama fell down, no war I wage,
 Nor with delight mind me of ancient ills. 280
 The gifts ye bring me from your native shores
 Bear rather to Aeneas. We have faced
 The rude edge of his weapons, hand to hand
 Have grappled with him: trust me, who have tried,
 How huge he rises to the shield, how swings
 The whirlwind of his spear. Had Ida's land
 Borne twain beside, such heroes, Troy herself

THE AENEID XI

Had stormed the gates of Inachus, and Greece,
 With doom reversed, were wailing. All the time
 We lingered 'neath the walls of stubborn Troy,
 'Twas Hector and Aeneas by whose might
 Checked was Greek victory, and for ten years' space
 Fell backward. Both renowned for valour, both
 Matchless for martial exploit, this man bare
 The palm for goodness. Hand to hand with him
 Unite in friendship, by what means ye may,
 But see your weapons shun the shock of his.' 293
 Thou hast heard the monarch's answer, gracious sire,
 And what he counsels for this mighty war."

Scarce ceased the envoys, ere tumultuously
 From mouth to mouth of the Ausonians ran
 A various hubbub; as, when rocks impede
 Some rushing river, from the imprisoned flood
 A dull roar rises, and the neighbour-banks
 Chafe loud with plashing waters. Soon as hearts
 Beat calm again, and busy tongues were still,
 First calling upon heaven, from his high throne
 The King brake silence: "Well could I have wished,
 Latins, and better had it been, ere now
 To have determined of our kingdom's weal,
 Nor at such hour to bid you to debate,
 While foemen sit before the walls. A war
 Disastrous wage we, O my countrymen,
 With the gods' offspring and a hero-race
 Invincible, who tire not of the fight,
 No, nor when vanquished can let go the sword. 307
 Hope in Aetolia's confederate arms,
 If aught ye had, resign it. His own hope
 Is every man: but this how frail ye see;
 All else, in what wide ruin overthrown,
 Needs but the witness of your eyes and hands.
 Nor blame I any; what utmost valour could,
 We have compassed, with the realm's whole strength
 have striven. 313

Now mark; the upshot of my wavering thoughts
 I will unfold, and—give me your good heed—
 Teach briefly. Bordering on the Tuscan stream
 An ancient tract have I, stretched westward far
 Past the Sicanian borders: tilled it is
 By Rutules and Auruncans, who with plough
 Task the stiff hills, and on the roughest slopes
 Graze cattle. Let all this region, with its belt
 Of lofty pine-clad highland, be made o'er

THE AENEID XI

To Teucrian friendship; and just terms of peace
 Name we, and summon them to share our realm. 322
 Here let them settle, if this be their desire,
 And build them ramparts. But, if other bounds,
 Another folk than ours, they list to win,
 Are free to quit our borders,—twice ten ships
 Of oak Italian frame we, ay, or more,
 If they can man them; by the water's edge
 Lies wood enow; their number and their size
 Themselves shall teach us; be it ours to give
 Brass, hands, and shipmen's tackle. Furthermore,
 For word hereof, and warrant of our league,
 I will, a hundred Latins, noblest-born,
 Make embassy, and proffer boughs of peace,
 And bear them presents—talent-weights of gold,
 And ivory, and a chair and robe of state,
 Our royal emblems. Freely before all
 Give counsel, and uphold the weary state.” 335

Then Drances, foe inveterate, whom the fame
 Of Turnus aye with sidelong envy stirred
 And stung to bitterness, lavish of wealth,
 Tongue-valiant, but a frosty hand for war,
 At council-board no vain adviser held,
 In faction strong,—his mother's proud descent
 Ennobling whom an obscure sire begat—
 Drances at length uprising, with these words,
 Heightens and heaps their wrath: 342

“Obscure to none
 Nor needing voice of ours, O gracious sire,
 The theme that thou debatest. One and all
 Whereto the State's weal tendeth own they know,
 Yet dare but mutter. Let him now concede
 Untrammelled speech, and his blown pride abate,
 Through whose disastrous leading, froward mien—
 Ay, I will speak it, though with arms and death
 He menace me—so many stars of war
 Have we seen set, and the whole city plunged
 In mourning, while the Trojan camp he braves,
 Counting on flight, and scares the heaven with arms. 351
 Yet one to all those gifts thou badest send
 Or promise to the Dardans—add but one,
 Thrice gracious king, and let no blusterer's wrath
 O'ersway thee not to give thy daughter, sire,
 In meet espousal to a peerless son,
 And on this treaty set a lasting seal.
 But if such terror hold us, heart and mind,

THE AENEID XI

Himself conjure we, sue his grace to yield,
 And their inalienable right resign
 To ruler and to realm. Why hurl so oft
 These hapless folk into the jaws of peril,
 O fount and well-spring of our Latium's ills? 361
 No safety is in war: 'tis peace we all
 Crave of thee, Turnus, and, with peace, her one
 Inviolable pledge. I first, whom thou
 Feign'st for thy foe, nor reck I so to be,
 Sue suppliant-wise. Have pity of thine own;
 Abate thy pride, and, vanquished, quit the field.
 Enough of routs and slaughters have we seen,
 Vast tracts have left to desolation. Else,
 If glory stir thee, if such hardihood
 Thou nurse within thy breast, so hug to heart
 A palace for thy bridal dower, be bold,
 And launch thee fearless on the opposing foe. 370
 Must we, that Turnus to his arms may take
 A royal bride, as paltry lives forsooth,
 A herd unwept, unburied, strew the plain?
 Thou too, if there be in thee aught of force,
 Aught of the war-god of thy sires, confront
 And face thy challenger."

As thus he spake

Out blazed the fury of Turnus; loud he groaned,
 And from his bosom's depth these words broke way: 377
 "Lavish, I wot, is aye thy wealth of tongue,
 Drances, when war demandeth hands, and when
 The sires are summoned, there the first art thou.
 Nathless naught need we fill our court with words,
 Which, big albeit, fly from thee safe enow,
 While the wall-rampart keeps the foe at bay,
 Nor blood yet drowns the trenches. Ay, let peal
 The wordy thunder; 'tis thy wont of old;
 And charge me, Drances, thou, with cowardice,
 Seeing thy hand hath reared such slaughter-heaps
 Of Teucrians, and set all the fields ablaze
 With trophies. What the pulse of valour can,
 Yet may'st thou prove: nor far methinks to seek,
 But round our very ramparts swarm the foe.
 We march to meet them: wherefore hold'st aback?
 Or will the war-god ever make his home
 But in that windy tongue, those flying feet? 391
 What, vanquished? I? Will any, thou foul liar,
 Flout me as vanquished justly, who beholds
 Tiber still swelling o'er with Ilia blood,

THE AENEID XI

Evander's whole house by the roots laid low,
 And his Arcadians stripped of arms? Not such
 Did Bitias prove me, and huge Pandarus,
 Nor whom, a thousand in a single day,
 My victor-arm to nether Tartarus hurled,
 Penned and shut fast within the foeman's wall. 398
 'No safety in war?' Such brainless bodings keep
 For thine own fortune, and the Dardan's head.
 Ay, cease not with gross panic to overwhelm all
 In wide confusion, laud to heaven the might
 Of a twice-conquered nation, and decry
 Latinus' arms beside it. Now, forsooth,
 The Myrmidonian lords and Tydeus' son
 Tremble before the Phrygian host, now, too,
 Achilles of Larissa; and Aufidus
 From Hadria's waves flees backward. Or, again,
 When feigns the schemer's villainy to cower
 Before my chiding, and with terror whets
 The sting of calumny! Nay, such a life—
 Cease to be troubled—by this hand of mine
 Ne'er shalt thou forfeit; let it with thee dwell,
 Of that thy breast fit denizen. Now, sire,
 To thee and thy great counsels I return. 410
 If in our arms thou rest no further hope,
 If we so friendless are, and, routed once,
 Are utterly o'erthrown, and fortune foiled
 Hath no retrieval, pray we then for peace,
 And reach out helpless hands. But ah! if aught
 Were ours of wonted valour, him would I
 Deem before all men of his travail blest,
 Peerless of soul, who, such a sight to shun,
 Fell once for all, and bit the dust, in death.
 But if means yet be ours, a host for war
 Unminished, and Italia's towns and tribes
 Remain to aid us; if with outpoured blood
 Troy bought her triumph—for their own dead have
 they,
 And the like tempest swept o'er all—why thus
 Inglorious faint we on the threshold's edge?
 Why quake our limbs before the trumpet-call? 424
 Time, and the shifting toil of changeful days,
 Hath many a lot repaired; and many a man
 Wave after wave of fortune hath by turns
 Played with, and planted on firm ground again.
 The Aetolian—Arpi—will not succour us:
 Yet will Messapus, and Tolumnius blest,

THE AENEID XI

And all those chiefs by many a nation sent;
Nor will scant fame attend the chosen flower
Of Latium and Laurentum's land. Ours, too,
Camilla, from the Volscians' peerless stem,
Heading her horse-troop, squadrons bright with
brass.

433

But if the Teucrian lords bid me alone
Do battle, and ye would have it so, and I
Stand here the hinderer of your common good,
Why, Victory hath not from these hands of mine
Shrunk with such loathing, that for hope so high
I should draw back from any bold essay.
Dauntless will I confront him, though he match
Even great Achilles, and don arms like his,
Wrought by the hand of Vulcan. Lo! to you
And my bride's sire, Latinus, I devote
My life—I, Turnus, of the brave of old
Second to none in valour. Me alone
Aeneas summons? Let him, I implore,
Nor Drances rather, if heaven's wrath be here,
With his life pay the forfeit, nor, if here
Prowess and honour, bear the palm away!"

444

So of dark issues held they hot debate:
Aeneas meanwhile moved on from camp to field.
Lo! one with tidings, amid uproar wild,
Speeds through the palace, and with mighty dread
Fills all the city, that for battle dight
Teucrian and Tyrrhene host are marching down
From Tiber's river o'er all the plain. At once
Confusion and heart-shaking seize the crowd,
And wrath, roused in them with no gentle stings.
With quivering hands they clutch at arms; for arms
Clamour their youth; the sires to weeping fall
And mournful mutterings. Now from every side
Rises to heaven a loud discordant din;
Even as in some tall grove when flocks of birds
Have settled, or on Padusa's fishy stream
Swans hoarsely cry athwart the clamorous pools.
"Ay, crowd to council, citizens," Turnus cries,
Seizing the moment, "and sit praising peace,
While they rush armed on empire." No word more
He uttered, but, up-starting, swiftly flung
From out the lofty hall. "Thou, Volusus,
Bid arm the Volscian cohorts," he exclaimed,
"And lead the Rutules on. Messapus, thou,
And Coras with thy brother, array the horse,

458

THE AENEID XI

And o'er the wide plain spread them. Some secure
 Each access to the town, and man the towers;
 The rest, where I shall bid, fall on with me." 467
 At once a wild rush to the wall begins
 From every quarter. Sire Latinus too
 Quits council, and breaks off his high designs,
 By the dark hour dismayed; and oft his heart
 Upbraids him that he freely welcomed not
 Dardan Aeneas to the adopted rank
 Of citizen and son. Before the gates
 Others dig trenches, or heave stakes and stones
 On shoulder. The hoarse clarion for the fray
 Gives bloody signal. Then in motley ring
 Boys, sec, and matrons gird the ramparts, all
 To one last effort summoned. Furthermore,
 Up to the temple that crowns Pallas' height,
 Thronged with a company of dames, the queen
 Rides onward, bringing gifts, and at her side
 The maid Lavinia, source of all that woe,
 Her comely eyes cast earthward. Entering in,
 The matrons fill the holy place with smoke
 Of incense, and send forth a mournful cry
 From the high portal: "O mighty in arms,
 And mistress of the sword, Tritonian maid,
 Break with thy might the Phrygian robber's spear,
 Himself cast prone on earth, and spurn him low
 Beneath our lofty gates." Turnus the while
 With emulous fury arms him for the fray. 486
 Even now, the ruddy breastplate donned, he stood
 Bristling with brazen scales; his legs he had sheathed
 In golden cuishes, and, bare-browed as yet,
 But battle-blade on thigh, all golden shone,
 As down he hies him from the fortress-height
 Exulting, and in hope forestalls the foe:
 As with snapped tether free at length, a horse
 Breaks stall, and, launched upon the open plain,
 Or seeks the herds and pastures of the mares,
 Or, wont to plunge him in the well-known stream,
 Darts forth, and, rearing his proud crest on high,
 Neighs for mere wantonness; the tossing mane
 Plays over neck and shoulder. Him to meet,
 Backed by her Volscian host, Camilla sped,
 And hard beside the gateway leapt from horse,
 Queen as she was, whom following, all the band
 Glide from their steeds to earth. Then thus she spake: 501
 "Turnus, if aught self-trust beseem the brave,

THE AENEID XI

I dare and pledge me here Troy's troop to face,
 And sole against the Tyrrhene horsemen ride.
 Let me first prove the perils of the fray;
 Tarry thou here on foot beside the wall,
 And guard the ramparts." Whereunto replied
 Turnus, his eyes on the dread maiden fixed,
 "O maiden, glory of Italy, what thanks
 Can I or hope to utter or repay?
 But since thy spirit doth all price out-soar,
 Share now the task with me. Aeneas, 'tis said—
 And scouts sent forth confirm the tale—hath pushed
 Forward, relentless still, his light-armed horse,
 To scour the plain; himself, mounting the ridge,
 Draws cityward by the lone mountain-heights. 514
 In the wood's hollow track a sleight of war
 I purpose—to beset with armed men
 The thoroughfare of the mountain gorge. Do thou
 Meet and do battle with the Etruscan horse;
 Valiant Messapus at thy side will be,
 With Latium's squadron and Tiburtus' band;
 Take thou too on thyself a leader's sway."
 So saying, Messapus and the federate chiefs
 Cheered with like words to battle, he moves to meet
 The foe. There is a vale that curves and bends,
 Well framed for stratagems and wiles of war,
 Hemmed in on either side by wooded walls
 Impenetrably dark. Hereinto leads
 A narrow footpath, and a strait ravine
 Churlish of access. Over it there lies
 High on the watch-towers of the mountain-top
 A broad expanse unlooked for, safe retreat
 To charge from right and left-ward, or take stand
 Upon the ridge, and roll down mighty rocks. 529
 Hither the warrior, thridding well-known ways,
 Hies him, has seized the spot, and sat him down
 Within the treacherous forest.

But meanwhile

Latona's daughter in the halls of heaven
 Addressed fleet Opis, of the sacred band
 Of maids that be her fellows, and poured forth
 These sorrowing words: "Lo! to the cruel war
 Goes forth Camilla, maiden, and in vain
 Girds on these arms of ours, though dear to me
 Beyond all others. Nor soothly is that love,
 Thou knowest, new-born to Dian, nor her heart
 Touched with a sudden charm. When Metabus,

THE AENEID XI

Now driven through hate of his tyrannic sway
 Forth from his realm, Privernum's ancient hold
 Was leaving, through the battle's press he bore
 His babe in flight, to share his banishment,
 And named her from her mother, in altered wise,
 Camilla for Casmilla. To the long
 Lone forest-heights he sped, still carrying her
 Before him on his bosom. From all sides
 Fierce darts beset him, and in circling swarms
 Hovered the Volscian soldiery, when lo!
 Athwart his flight full Amasenus' flood
 Foamed with o'er-brimming banks; so wild a storm
 Had burst the clouds of heaven. Here, fain to swim,
 Love for the babe withholds him, and he quakes
 For his dear burden. Pondering every way,
 Hardly at last this swift resolve took root: 551
 A huge spear, which the warrior's stalwart hand
 Bare, of hard-knotted and fire-seasoned oak—
 To this he lashed his daughter, swathed in bark
 Of the wild cork, and midmost of the shaft
 Bound her for throwing, and then, with mighty hand
 Poising it, cried to heaven: 'O gracious Maid,
 Child of Latona, hauntress of the grove,
 I vow this babe thy servant, I her sire;
 Thy weapon first she grasps, and from her foe
 Flies through the air, thy suppliant. For thine own,
 Goddess, receive her, I implore, who now
 Is to the random breezes given.' He spake,
 Drew back his arm, and strongly wheeled the spear,
 And threw it: the waves roared; over the swift stream
 Flies poor Camilla on the hurtling dart. 563
 But Metabus, by a mighty band the while
 Pressed closelier, plunges, and in triumph plucks
 His gift to Trivia from the grassy bank,
 Javelin and maid together. Him thenceforth
 Nor homes of men, nor city-walls received;
 Nor had his wild heart brooked it, but he led
 A life of shepherds on the lonely hills.
 Here in the brakes, amid rough forest-dens,
 Reared he his daughter upon wild mare's milk,
 Squeezing the teats into her tender lips. 572
 Soon as the baby-feet their earliest steps
 Had planted, with sharp javelin's weight he armed
 Her hands, and from the tiny shoulder hung
 Shafts and a bow. For gold to deck her hair,
 And for long-trailing robe, a tiger's spoils

THE AENEID XI

Hung from her head adown the back. Even then
With tender hand she launched her puny darts,
And, whirling round her head the smooth-thonged
sling,

Struck crane Strymonian, or white swan, to earth.
Her many a mother through the Tyrrhene towns
Sought for their sons, but vainly. Well content
To mate alone with Dian, she cherishes
A lifelong passion for the hunter's darts
And maidenhood unsullied. Would she had ne'er,
Caught up by such a wave of war, essayed
To brave in fight the Teucrians! so were she
Still dear, and of my maiden band to-day. 586
But come, since harsh fate dogs her hard at heel,
Glide, nymph, from heaven, and Latium's borders
seek,

Where now begins the dark ill-omened fray,
Take these, and pluck from quiver a vengeful shaft.
Herewith, whoe'er with wound her sacred flesh—
Or Trojan or Italian—shall profane,
Let him like quittance pay me blood for blood.
Thereafter I in hollow cloud will bear
Her hapless corse for burial, and, of arms
All undespoiled, to her own land restore.”
She spake, but the other down the light air sped
Hurtling, her form in a black whirlwind swathed. 596

Meanwhile the Trojan host draw nigh the walls,
The Etruscan chiefs and all their horse-array,
Told into ordered troops. The war-steed neighs,
Paws the wide plain and with the tight-drawn curb
Fights, as he faces to this side and that:
Then bristles the wide plain with iron spears,
And the field blazes with their brandished blades.
Nor less Messapus, Latium's swift-foot sons,
And Coras with his brother, and the light troop
Of maid Camilla, show forth upon the plain,
Confronting them; with back-drawn hands afar
They couch the spear, or shake the quivering lance; 606
And fiery-fierce now grows the tramp of men,
Neighing of steeds. By this had either host
Paused within spear-cast: then, with sudden shout,
Forward they burst, cheer on their maddened steeds,
And all together, from all sides, pour forth
Darts thick as snowflakes, that obscure the sky.
At once Tyrrhenus and Aconteus keen
Rush each on each with spears that meet amain,

THE AENEID XI

And first deal thunderous downfall, either steed
 Shock-shattered with the brunt of breast to breast.
 Aconteus, like a levin-bolt flung forth,
 Or ponderous engine-stone, is hurled afar
 Headlong, and scatters to the winds his life. 617
 Straight all is disarray; the Latins turn,
 Set shield to back, and for the ramparts ride.
 Troy gives them chase; Asilas leads the van.
 And now the gates they near, when once again
 The Latins lift the war-shout, and wheel round
 Their chargers' supple necks. The victors fly,
 And with loose bridle gallop fast and far.
 As when, with alternating ebb and flow,
 The advancing sea now rushes to the beach,
 Shoots o'er the crags in torrent foam, and bathes
 With curvèd billow all the sandy bourne,
 Now, with swift ebb, retreats, and sucking back
 The shingle, leaves the beach with gliding shoal. 628
 Twice o'er the Tuscans to their ramparts drive
 The Rutules headlong, and twice o'er look back
 Routed, and sling behind their covering shields.
 But when, for the third onset charging home,
 Army gripped army, and man singled man,
 Then were there dying groans, and deep in blood
 Roll arms and bodies and death-wounded steeds,
 Mingled with slaughtered men; the fight swells fierce.
 Orsilochous at the steed of Remulus—
 Himself he feared to face—a javelin hurled,
 And left the steel beneath its ear, whereat
 The stricken brute rears furiously, and flings
 In air his fore-legs, with uplifted breast,
 Sustaining not the wound. Tumbled to earth,
 His rider rolled. Catillus hurls from horse
 Iollas, and, of giant heart to match
 His giant arms and frame, Herminius:
 Bare-headed he with tawny locks, bare too
 His shoulders; nor wounds daunt him, such a front
 He offers to all weapons. The spear sped,
 And, quivering through the mighty shoulder-joints,
 Pinned, and bowed double all his bulk with pain. 645
 Dark blood flows wide, as with the sword they slay,
 Fighting, or seek through wounds a glorious death.

But midst the slaughter, like an Amazon,
 One breast for battle bared, and quiver-girt,
 Rages Camilla, and now thick and fast
 Showers from her hand tough javelins, and now grips

THE AENEID XI

The doughty war-axe with unwearying grasp,
 While from her shoulder clangs the golden bow,
 The arms of Dian. Nay, if forced to fly,
 And backward beaten, with bow turned she aims
 Retreating arrows. Round about her throng
 The comrades of her choice, Larina, maid,
 And Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing
 An axe of bronze, Italia's daughters; whom
 Godlike Camilla for her own glory chiose,
 And as good helpers both in peace and war: 658
 Like Thracian Amazons, when Thermodon's flood
 Shakes to their tramp, as in gay arms they ride
 To battle, or round Hippolyte, or when
 Penthesilea, child of Mars, from war
 Comes charioted, and all the woman-host
 With loud tumultuous shouting madly prance,
 Armed with their moony shields. Whom first, whom
 last,
 Fierce maiden, didst thou dash to earth? What tale
 Of warrior-forms stretch dying in the dust? 665
 Eunëus first, from Clytius sprung, whose breast,
 Confronting and left bare, she pierces through
 With her long pine-shaft. Vomiting forth streams
 Of blood, he falls, and bites the gory dust,
 And, dying, writhes upon his wound; anon
 Liris, and o'er him Pegasus, of whom
 One thrown in act to gather up the reins,
 His steed stabbed under him, one hurrying up
 With unarmed hand to aid him as he falls,
 Meet headlong death together. Then to these
 She adds Amastrus, son of Hippotas,
 And, leaning forward, plies with spear from far
 Tereus, Harpalycus, Demophoön,
 And Chromis; yea, for every shaft that sped,
 Hurl'd from the maiden's hand, some Phrygian fell.
 In uncouth arms on Iapygian steed,
 Afar rides hunter Ornytus; a hide
 Stripped from a bullock swathes his shoulders broad,
 Turned warrior now; a wolf's huge-gaping mouth
 For head-gear—jaws and flashing teeth; his hands
 Armed with rude hunting-blade: so through the ranks
 He moves, and by a whole head tops them all. 683
 Him now she caught—amid the battle's rout
 Light task enow—and speared, and over him
 Cried in fierce scorn: "O Tuscan, didst thou deem
 'Twas forest-game thou huntedst? Lo! the day

THE AENEID XI

Is come that shall your people's vaunts refute
 With woman's darts. Yet to thy father's shades
 No mean renown goes with thee, to have fallen
 Slain by Camilla's spear." Orsilochus
 And Butes next, in bulk Troy's mightiest twain:
 But Butes from behind she stabbed, where gleamed
 The neck 'twixt helm and hauberk, as he rode,
 And the light shield from his left shoulder hung: 693
 Orsilochus she flies, and, heading off
 In a wide sweep, wheels inward, and so foils,
 Pursuing the pursuer. Then at length,
 Up-towering higher, through basnet and through
 bone
 With strokes redoubled the strong axe she drives
 For all his supplicating cries: the wound
 Spatters his face with the hot brain. Here happed
 Upon her path, and at the sudden sight
 Hung terrified aback, the warrior-son
 Of Aunus, dweller upon Apennine,
 Not meanest of Ligurians, while the Fates
 Allowed his lies. He, seeing he could not shun
 The fray by flight, nor turn aside the queen
 Now hard at heel, with subtle craft and wile
 Essaying to ply trickery, thus begins:
 "What glory is it, woman as thou art,
 To trust in a steed's strength? Give o'er escape,
 Dare close with me on equal ground, and come
 Gird thee to fight on foot; full soon shalt know
 To whom vain boasting bringeth bane." He spake;
 She, stung to fury, and with the bitter smart
 Burning, her charger to a comrade gave,
 And in like arms stood fronting him on foot,
 With bare blade dauntless, and unblazoned shield. 711
 But, deeming guile had won, away darts he,
 Turns bridle in hot haste, rides off, and goads
 His galloper to full speed with armed heel.
 "Thou, false Ligurian, puffed with empty pride,
 Thy slippery native tricks hast played in vain;
 Ay, nor shall treachery win thee scathless way
 To juggler Aunus." Thus the maiden cries,
 And swift as fire, with lightning steps, afoot
 Passes the steed, confronts him, grasps the rein,
 Grapples, and wreaks red vengeance on the foe:
 Lightly as when a hawk, that bodeful bird,
 Winging from some tall crag, o'ertakes a dove
 High in the cloud, and, clutched within his gripe,

Mangles her body with hooked feet, the while
 Blood and rent feathers flutter from the sky. 724

But with no eyeless watch the Sire of men
 And gods hereon from high Olympus' top
 Sat gazing. To the ruthless fight he goads
 Tyrrhenian Tarchon, with no gentle stings
 Pricks him to fury. So, 'mid weltering heaps,
 Ranks wavering, rides he, with this cry or that
 Kindles the troops, and, calling each by name,
 Rallies the runaways to fight. "What fear,
 O never to be shamed, O laggards still!

What coward sloth hath seized your Tuscan hearts? 733
 Routs and makes rabble of such ranks as these
 A woman? Say why then wield we sword, or grasp
 These idle darts? To love naught slack are ye
 And nightly bouts, or, when the wry-necked fife
 Of Bacchus hath the dance proclaimed, to look
 For revel and wine-cup on the loaded board—
 Your joy, your passion this—till favouring seer
 Announce the sacred feast, and victim fat
 To the tall groves invite you." Thus he spake,
 And, courting his own death, amid the press
 Spurs, and at Venulus like a whirlwind drives,
 Hales him from horse, and in a foeman's grip
 Clapsed to his breast bears off at furious speed. 744

A shout goes up to heaven; all Latin eyes
 Upon them turn. Like fire along the plain,
 Bearing both man and armour, Tarchon flies;
 Then from the foe's spear snapping off the head,
 Gropes for a vulnerable point, to deal
 A death-blow. The other from his throat the while,
 Struggling, wards off the wound, force baffling force: 750
 As when a golden eagle, soaring high,
 Swoops and bears off a serpent in his clutch,
 Foot-fastened in its folds, with claws that cling;
 But the maimed snake writhes tortuous, coil on coil,
 Pricks scales erect, and hisses with its mouth,
 High-towering; none the less with hooked beak
 He plies his struggling victim, all the while
 Scourging the air with pinion-strokes: e'en so
 Tarchon from Tibur's battle-ranks bears off
 His prize in triumph. Maconia's sons rush on
 Following their chief's example and success.
 Then Arruns, ripe for doom, wheels, dart in hand,
 Round swift Camilla, and, with many a wile
 Preventing, tries what chance may bestead.

THE AENEID XI

Where'er the maid spurs furious 'mid the ranks,
 There up comes Arruns, silent scours her track—
 Where'er triumphant from the foe retires,
 Thither turns he his swift and furtive rein.
 Now this approach, now that, he traverses,
 Circling on all sides, and relentless shakes
 His deadly javelin. Chloreus, as it chanced,
 Sacred to Cybele, and erewhile her priest,
 In Phrygian arms shone glorious from afar,
 Urging his foamy steed, its saddle-cloth
 A fell with brass scales feathered, clasped with gold. 771
 In foreign purple darkly dight he rode,
 Launching Gortynian shafts from Lycian bow;
 Gold hung the bow from shoulder, gold the casque
 On the diviner's head; a saffron scarf
 Rustling with gauzy waves he had bound up
 Into a knot with tawny gold, and wore
 Needle-wrought tunic and barbaric hose.
 Him now the maid, or fain to fix on shrine
 Arms Trojan, or to flaunt in captive gold,
 From all the mêlée singling, huntress-like,
 Chased blindly, and through the ranks all reckless
 burned

With woman's love of booty and of spoil;
 When Arruns from his ambush seized at last
 The moment, and let speed his javelin, thus
 Imploring heaven: "Apollo, chief of gods,
 And guardian of Soracte's sacred height,
 Whom we of all men honour, for whom is fed
 The glow of heaped pine, while 'midst the fire
 Thy votaries we, by holy zeal up-borne,
 In the live embers deep our footprints press,
 Grant, Sire, that this foul shame, for thou canst all,
 Be by my darts abolished. I desire
 Nor arms, nor trophies of the maid's defeat,
 Nor any spoil; what else my hand has wrought
 Shall win me glory: let but this dread pest
 Fall 'neath my weapon, I will get me back
 Inglorious to the cities of my sires."
 Apollo heard, and inwardly vouchsafed
 Half the fulfilment of his prayer, but half
 To the fleet winds he scattered. To lay low
 Camilla with swift stroke of death—thus far
 Yields he his asking; that his stately home
 Should see him back return, he granted not;
 The wild winds changed his utterance into air.

793

THE AENEID XI

So, when the spear sped hurtling, launched through
 heaven,
 Their eager thoughts and eyes the Volscians all
 Turned toward the queen. She only n^or of breeze
 Nor hurtling sound nor sky-borne weapon weened;
 Till, buried in her protruding breast, the spear
 Clave, deeply driven, and drank her maiden blood. 804
 Her scared troop hurry round her, and sustain
 Their sinking mistress. Fearful beyond all
 Flies Arruns, terror mingling with his joy;
 Nor longer dares he on his lance rely,
 Nor face the maidens' weapons. And as the wolf,
 Ere hostile darts can follow, plunges straight
 By pathless ways into the mountain heights,
 If shepherd he hath slain, or mighty bull,
 And, 'ware of his bold deed, with slackened tail
 Clapped quivering 'neath his belly, seeks the woods;
 So Arruns whirled from men's eyes madly, plunged,
 Content with flight, amid the warrior throng. 815
 She plucks the dart with dying hand; but deep
 Betwixt the rib-bones sticks the embedded steel.
 Bloodless she droops; droop too her death-chilled
 eyes;
 The once bright colour from her face has ebbed.
 Then thus with failing breath to Acca, one
 Of her companions, spake she, who alone
 Of all Camilla's maiden-band had been
 Friend of her bosom, and partner of her cares:
 "Acca, my sister," in such wise she spake,
 "I can no more; even now the bitter wound
 Quells me, and all around grows dim and dark.
 Fly, bear to Turnus this my latest word: 825
 Bid him bear up the battle, and ward off
 The Trojans from the wall. And now—farewell."
 So saying, she dropped the reins, all helplessly
 Gliding to earth. Then, cold and colder grown,
 Slowly she slipped the body's bonds, let fall
 The neck now nerveless, and death-ravished head,
 Dropping her war-gear; and the spirit passed
 Moaning indignant to the shades below.
 Then boundless uproar surging heavenward strikes
 The golden stars; around Camilla fallen
 The fight grows bloodier; in one dense array
 On rush the Teucrian host, the Tyrrhene chiefs,
 And, flanking all, Evander's Arcad horse. 835
 But Opis, Trivia's sentinel, long since,

THE AENEID XI

Throned on the mountain-height, sits undismayed
 Watching the conflict. When amid the din
 Of raging warriors far away she spied
 Camilla by death's bitter doom fordone,
 She groaned, and thus with heart-drawn utterance
 spake:

"Dearly, too dearly, maid, hast thou atoned
 Thine armed defiance of the sons of Troy,
 Nor aught availed thee in green solitudes
 To have served Dian, or on shoulder borne
 The quiver of our craft. Yet hath thy queen
 Not left thee, even in death's extremity,
 Bare of all honour, nor shall this thine end
 Be noised not through the world, nor thou endure
 An unavengèd name. For whosoe'er

With desecrating wound hath pierced thy flesh,
 The well-earned forfeit with his life shall pay."

'Neath a tall mountain stood the giant tomb
 Of King Dercennus, the Laurentine old,
 Of mounded earth, and roofed with ilex dark:
 Here first the lovely goddess with swift spring
 Plants her, and from the lofty rising-ground
 Spies Arruns. When in flashing armour bright
 She marked him vainly swelling, "Why," she cries,
 "Swerv'st thou aside? Turn hither, and draw nigh
 To meet thy doom, and for Camilla take

851

Due guerdon. Must such as thou by Dian's darts
 Perish?" She spake, and, like a Thracian maid,
 Forth from gilt quiver plucked a wingèd shaft,
 Stretched it on bow to strike him, and drew far,
 Until, the bent tips meeting, and both hands
 Now level, with her left the point she touched,
 Her bosom with the bow-string in her right.
 Forthwith the shaft's hiss and the hurtling air
 Heard Arruns, and the selfsame moment felt
 The barb within his body. Him, gasping out
 Life's latest groan, his comrades leave to lie
 Forgotten in the plain's unnoted dust;
 Opis to high Olympus wings her way.

867

First flies, of queen bereft, Camilla's troop
 Of light-armed horse; the Rutules break and fly;
 Flies keen Atinas; captains scattered far
 And cohorts leaderless for shelter make,
 And, backward turning, for the ramparts ride.
 Nor any can with darts sustain the rush
 Of the death-dealing Teucrians, or make stand

THE AENEID XI

Against them; but their unstrung bows they cast
 On fainting shoulders, and the four-foot tramp
 Of galloping horse-hooves shakes the crumbling plain.
 Rolls toward the ramparts a black storm of dust,
 And on the watch-towers mothers beat their breasts,
 And raise a woman's wail aloft to heaven. 878
 Who through the open gates dash first, on these
 The foe press madly, mingling with the rout;
 Nor'scape they piteous slaughter, but thrust through
 Even on the threshold, with their native walls
 And sheltering homes around, gasp out their lives.
 Some close the gates, and dare not to their friends
 Open, or let them pass, for all their prayers,
 Within the ramparts; and anon begins
 Most piteous carnage, as these guard with swords
 The portal, those upon the sword-points rush. 886
 Shut out before their weeping parents' eyes,
 Into the trenches some are headlong hurled
 By the wild rout; some, spurring at full speed,
 With battering force tilt blindly at the gates
 And their stout barriers. At the conflict's height
 The very mothers from the walls—true love
 Of country points them—when their eyes beheld
 Camilla, shower down darts with trembling hand;
 With stout oak-truncheons and fire-hardened stakes
 Hotly they strive to ape the strength of steel,
 And foremost for their ramparts burn to die. 895
 Meanwhile amid the wood fills Turnus' ear
 The terrible tale, and fraught with dire amaze
 Comes Acca's word; the Volscian ranks are quelled,
 Camilla fallen; the foe rush fiercely on,
 And with triumphant arms have swept the field;
 Now to the ramparts spreads the panic. He,
 Raging—so rules it Jove's relentless will—
 Quits his hill-ambush, the rough wood forsakes.
 Scarce had he passed from sight, and gained the plain,
 Ere Prince Aeneas enters the void glen,
 And tops the ridge, and quits the forest-gloom. 905
 So swiftly both with all their war-array
 March town-ward, nor far parted each from each;
 And lo! Aeneas at once beheld the plain
 Smoking with dust afar, and therewithal
 Laurentum's host; and Turnus was aware
 Of fell Aeneas armed for fight, and heard
 The approach of tramping feet and neighing steeds.
 And straight in shock of battle would they clash,

THE AENEID XI

But ruddy Phoebus in the Iberian flood
Now dips his tired team, and with ebbing day
Bids night return. Before the city-walls
They bivouac, and entrench the ramparts round. 915

BOOK XII

When Turnus saw the Latins had waxed faint,
Crushed by the war's reverse, his promise now
Claimed for fulfilment, all eyes turned on him,
With wrath implacable he burns, and rears
Aloft his courage. As lo! on Punic plains
A lion, his breast by hunters wounded sore,
At last to battle stirs him, with fierce joy
Shakes from his neck the shaggy mane, and snaps
The robber's rooted weapon, undismayed,
Roaring with blood-stained mouth; not otherwise,
Once fired, the rage of Turnus swells apace:
Then thus the king accosts he, and begins
With blustering speech: "In Turnus is no stop;
Yon dastards of Aeneas have no plea
Their bond to cancel, or their vows recant:
I go to meet him. Bring the holy rites,
Sire, and rehearse the treaty. Or will I
To Tartarus hurl this Dardan runagate
From Asia—let the Latins sit and see—
With my sole arm our common shame rebut;
Or let him hold us as his thralls of war,
And take to bride Lavinia."

12

With calm breast
Answered Latinus: "Peerless-hearted youth,
The loftier mounts thy valour, the more meet
That I stint naught of counsel, weigh with fear
All issues. Thine is thy sire Daunus' realm,
And many a war-won city; nor lack I
Latinus gold or the goodwill to give.
In Latium's and Laurentum's realm are yet
Maids, nor of race to shame thee. Let me strip
The ungentle utterance bare of all disguise;
And thou in soul absorb it: unto none,
Who heretofore came wooing, might I wed
My daughter; so sang gods alike and men.
Won o'er by love of thee, won o'er by claim
Of kinship, and my sorrowing consort's tears,
I brake all fetters, plucked from her true lord
The plighted bride, and flew to impious arms.
Thenceforth what perils, what wars pursue me still,

23

31

THE AENEID XII

Turnus, thou seest, yea, and what mighty toils
Thyself art first to suffer. On stricken field
Twice conquered, scarce within our walls we guard
The hopes of Italy; Tiber-waves are yet
Warm with our blood, the wide plain white with
bones.

Why drift I back so oft? What madness turns
My purpose? If, the light of Turnus quenched,
I stand prepared to welcome them as friends,
Why rather, while he lives, not stay the strife? 39
What will thy Rutule kinsmen say, what all
In Italy beside them, if to death—
Fortune refute the word!—I thee betray,
Seeking our daughter and alliance? Mark
War's shifting chances; pity thine old sire,
Whom now his native Ardea far aloof
Holds sorrowing." With such words he bends no whit
The fury of Turnus; it but mounts the more,
Grown worse with healing. When his lips at length
Gat utterance, he begins: "Prithee, good sire,
The load of care, that for my sake thou hast,
Lay for my sake aside, and suffer me
To pledge my life for honour. Our hand too
Can scatter darts, and wield no weakling sword;
When we too strike, blood follows. Nowise near
Will be his goddess-mother with a cloud
To shield the recreant, woman-like, and hide
Her form in empty shadows." 53

But the queen,

At these new terms of battle sore dismayed,
Stood weeping, and, as one resolved to die,
Clave to her fiery son. "By these my tears,
O Turnus, and if aught still touch thy heart
Of reverence for Amata—thou art now
Sole hope and solace of my sad old age;
Latinus' honour and imperial sway
Rest in thy keeping; upon thee alone
Leans all our tottering house—one boon I beg,
Forbear to fight the Teucrians. In yon strife
What doom soe'er awaits thee, waits no less,
Turnus, for me: the selfsame hour will I
Quit the loathed light, nor with a captive's eyes
Look on Aeneas as my daughter's lord." 63
Lavinia heard her mother's voice with cheek
Flaming and tear-suffused; for a deep flush
Kindled and o'er her burning features ran:

THE AENEID XII

Even as if Indian ivory one should stain
 With blood-red purple, or as lilies white
 Blush with the blended rose; such hues o'er-spread
 The maiden's features. He, with love distraught,
 Fastens his eyes upon the maid. He burns
 The more for battle, and briefly thus bespeaks
 Amata: "Follow me not with tears, I pray,
 Or with these dark forebodings to the war's
 Grim strife, O mother; for Turnus is not free
 To bid death tarry. Idmon, do thou bear
 This message—nowise welcome—from my lips
 To Phrygia's tyrant: soon as morrow's dawn
 With crimson chariot-wheel shall flush the sky,
 Let him not Teucrian against Rutule lead;
 Rest Rutule arms and Teucrian; that we twain
 With our own blood may set a term to strife,
 And on that field Lavinia's hand be won."

80

So saying, he swiftly gat him home, and there
 Calls for his steeds, and views them with delight
 Snorting before him, which, a glorious gift,
 Erst to Pilumnus Orithyia gave,
 To out-vie snows in whiteness, winds in speed.
 Around them, bustling, stand the charioteers,
 Clap with their hollow hands the sounding chests,
 And comb the manèd necks. A corslet then
 He binds about his shoulders, stiff with gold
 And pale-hued orichalc, and to his use
 Fits sword and shield, and red-plumed helmet-spikes;
 Sword, which the lord of fire himself had forged
 For his sire Daunus, and had dipped white-hot
 In Stygian water. Last, a mighty spear,
 As it stood propped against a column vast
 Amid the hall, Auruncan Actor's spoil,
 Strongly he seized, and shook the quivering shaft,
 Crying aloud: "O spear, that never yet
 Hast balked my bidding, now the hour is come;
 Thee mightiest Actor once, now Turnus wields;
 Grant me with doughty hand on earth to stretch
 The effeminate Phrygian, shatter and rend ope
 His corslet, and defile with dust the locks
 Curled with hot iron, and reeking-moist with myrrh." 100
 So raves he, fury-driven; from all his face
 Shoot fiery sparks; his eager eyes flash flame:
 As when a bull, against some battle-bout
 Uplifts a fearful bellowing, and for proof
 Flings wrath into his horns, and butts against

THE AENEID XII

A tree-trunk, and provokes the air with blows,
Or, scattering sand, makes prelude of the fray.

Aeneas no less, girt in his mother's gear,
Now fiercely whets the war-god in his heart,
And kindles into wrath, right glad the while
That thus, truce proffered, shall the strife be stayed.
Then comforts he his comrades, soothes the fear
Of sad Iulus, teaching them of fate,
And unto King Latinus bids return
Sure answer, and the terms of peace declare. 112

Scarce was the next dawn sprinkling with new ray
The mountain-tops, what time from Ocean's deep
Up-spring the sun-steeds, and breathe forth the light
Through lifted nostrils, when both Rutule folk
And Teucrian 'neath their mighty city-walls
Make ready and mete out the battle-ground,
And hearths and grassy altars thereamidst
Rear to their common gods. Others the while
Bring freshet-wave and fire, girt apron-wise,
Brow-bound with vervain. The Ausonian host
Move onward, and in ranks close-banded pour
Through the thronged portals. Here in unlike arms
Speeds all the Trojan and Tyrrhenian host,
Even as at war's stern bidding, ranged in mail.
Amid their thousands to and fro the chiefs
Hover, in pride of purple and of gold,
Mnestheus, of old Assaracus the seed,
And stout Asilas, and, from Neptune sprung,
Messapus the steed-tamer. Either host,
At trumpet-call to its own ground retire,
Fix spears in earth, and lay their shields aslant.
Then eager-thronging matrons, a mixed crowd
Of folk defenceless and infirm old men,
Fill all the towers and house-roofs; other some
Hard by the lofty portals stand at gaze. 133

But Juno from the hill, hight Alban now,
Then nameless, without fame or glory, peered
Forth on the plain, and either host beheld,
Laurentine, Trojan, and Latinus' town.
Straightway to Turnus' sister thus she spake—
Goddess to goddess—who hath power o'er pools
And sounding streams; such honour had high Jove,
The King of heaven, for theft of maidenhead
With hallowing hand assigned her: "Nymph," she
cried,
"Glory of rivers, to my heart most dear,

THE AENEID XII

Whoe'er to high-souled Jove's unthankful bed
 Of Latin maids have mounted, thee, thou knowest,
 O'er all have I preferred, for thee with joy
 Found part and place in heaven: now learn thy grief,
 Juturna, that thou blame not me. So far
 As Fortune seemed to suffer, Fate allow
 Good hap to Latium, I have guarded well
 Thy town and Turnus: now I see him rush
 Ill-matched upon his fate, and lo! the hour
 Of destiny draws near, and force malign. 150
 This fight, this treaty, never can mine eyes
 Endure to look on. For thy brother thou,
 If aught thou durst of more effectual aid,
 On! it becomes thee. Happier days belike
 Shall follow misery." Ere she ceased, the tears
 Burst from Juturna's eyes, and with her hand
 Thrice, four times o'er, she smote her lovely breast.
 "No time for tears," Saturnian Juno cries:
 "Hie thee with speed, thy brother snatch from death,
 If any way thou mayest, or else wake war,
 Dash from their hands the plighted peace: 'tis I
 Bid brave it." And, so warned, she left her there
 Doubting, wit-wildered by the baleful blow. 160
 Meanwhile the kings ride forth, Latinus first,
 Mighty of stature, on a four-horse car,
 About whose temples gleam twelve golden rays,
 Badge of the Sun, his grandsire: Turnus next
 With snow-white pair comes charioted, his hand
 Twin javelins brandishing, broad-tipped with steel.
 Then Prince Aeneas, of Rome's stem the root,
 Blazing with starry shield, celestial arms,
 And at his side Ascanius, of great Rome
 The after-hope, move onward from the camp;
 While pure-robed priest a two-year sheep unshorn,
 With offspring of a bristly boar hath brought,
 And by the blazing altars set the beasts. 171
 They, with eyes turned toward the rising sun,
 Scatter salt meal from hand, and graze with knife
 The foreheads of the victims, and pour wine
 Upon the altars. Drawing then his sword,
 Thus good Aeneas prays: "Now may the Sun
 Attest my utterance, and this land for which
 I have essayed such mighty toils to bear,
 The Sire omnipotent, and his consort thou,
 Saturnia, goddess, now at last, I pray,
 More favourable; and Mavors the renowned,

THE AENEID XII

Who dost all wars with power paternal sway; 180
 And Floods I call, and Fountains, and what Awe
 Dwells in high heaven, what gods in the blue sea:
 If victory to Ausonian Turnus hap,
 We vanquished will depart—so stands the bond—
 Hence to Evander's town; Iulus then
 Shall quit the soil, nor e'er in after-time,
 Armed for new war, Aeneas' sons return,
 Or vex this kingdom with invasion. But,
 If victory will the battle to our hand—
 As I deem rather, and so seal it heaven!—
 Nor shall Italian at my bidding bow
 To Teucrian, nor list I to reign; let both,
 Unconquered, beneath equal laws unite
 In everlasting bonds of amity. 191
 My gods I'll give them, and my sacred things;
 The sword Latinus, as my sire, must sway,
 And, as my sire, the daily round of State:
 For me the Teucrians shall build walls, my town
 Be named from fair Lavinia." So spake first
 Aeneas, and after him Latinus thus,
 Eyes raised to heaven, and right hand star-ward
 stretched:
 "Now by the self-same Earth, Sea, Stars, I swear,
 Aeneas, and by Latona's double brood,
 And two-faced Janus, and the might of gods
 Infernal, and relentless Pluto's shrine; 199
 Let the Sire hear, who doth on treaties set
 His seal of thunder. I these altars touch,
 The flames and powers betwixt us I adjure:
 No lapse of time shall break for Italy
 This covenant of peace, betide what may,
 Nor any force me from my purpose turn;
 Nay, not though earth into the waves be washed
 In one blind deluge, and the vault of heaven
 Poured into Tartarus: as this sceptre here"—
 For sceptre in right hand he chanced to wield—
 "Shall never into light-leaved twigs expand,
 Or shady spray, since in the greenwood once,
 Lopped from the parent-stem, beneath the axe
 It shed both boughs and foliage; erst a tree,
 Now by the craftsman's handiwork made o'er
 Bound in fair brass, for Latin sires to hold." 211
 So spake they, pledging mutual vows of peace,
 Amid the gazing lords, then solemnly
 Let bleed the sacred victims o'er the flame,

THE AENEID XII

And flay the flesh yet quivering, and anon
With laden trenchers heap the altars high.

But long ere this to Rutule eyes ill-matched
Appears the conflict, and their bosoms heave
With manifold emotion more and more,
As closelier seen the odds of strength they scan. 218

Swells their disquietude withal to mark
How softly Turnus to the altar stepped,
His lowly reverent mien, his downcast eyes,
The wasted cheek, the youthful form so wan.

But when Juturna, when his sister, saw
Whispers wax rife, the crowd with wavering hearts
Irresolute, amid the ranks in form

Like unto Camers—who, of hero-strain,
Was from a sire of peerless valour sprung,
Himself no laggard warrior—'mid the ranks
She plunges, and, well witting of the task,
Scatters wide rumour, and bespeaks them thus: 228

“Blush ye not, Rutules, thus to jeopardize
One life for all, and all so valiant? Say
In numbers are we over-matched, or might?
Trojans, Arcadians, these are all they boast,
See! and the fate-led bands Etruria's wrath
Hurled upon Turnus. Every second man
Grappled we them, scarce each should find a foe.

He doubtless, winged with glory, to the gods,
Gods to whose altars he devotes his life,
Shall soar, ride living on the lips of men;
We, reft of home, to haughty lords must bow,
Who thus sit idly, cumberers of the field.” 237

Fired by such words, now more and more up-blazed
The warriors' purpose, and from rank to rank
Speeds on the murmur; even Laurentum's sons,
Even Latium's folk are changed. Who late for rest
From battle, and safety for their fortune, sighed,
Now wish for arms, implore the league undone,
And pity Turnus and his cruel fate.

Hereto another and a mightier spell
Juturna adds, and shows a sign in heaven,
Than which no cause, more potent to confound,
Fooled omen-wise the hearts of Italy. 246

For as in ruddy sky Jove's tawny bird
Flew chasing water-fowl, a clamorous rout
In wing-borne column, suddenly he swooped
Down on the stream, and seized a lordly swan
Ruthless in taloned gripe. Italia's folk

THE AENEID XII

Gave eager heed, as all the birds at once
 Wheeled screaming, wondrous to behold! and hid
 The heaven with wings, and in a serried cloud
 Urge through the air their foe, till, overborne
 By the sheer weight of onset, he gave o'er,
 Into the flood let fall his loosened prey,
 And vanished amid cloudy depths of heaven. 256
 The Rutules hail the omen with a shout.
 And free their hands for battle; and first out-spoke
 Augur Tolumnius: "This, ay this it was,
 So oft my prayers desired: I greet the call,
 And own the gods herein; follow my lead,
 Even mine, and seize the sword, ye miserable,
 Whom yon rapacious stranger frights with war,
 Like silly birds, and rudely ravages
 Your borders. He will turn, trim sail, and fly
 Far o'er the deep. With one heart close your ranks,
 And fight for rescue of your ravished king." 265
 He spake, and, dashing forward, hurled his lance
 Full at the foe; the hurtling cornel hissed,
 And cleft the air, and erred not. Hard upon,
 Rose a vast shout; through all the welded ranks
 Confusion ran, and hearts beat fiery-fast.
 As sped the spear, right in its onward track
 Stood grouped nine goodly brethren, borne alike
 Of one true Tuscan mother to her lord
 Gylippus of Arcadia. One of these,
 Where the sewn belt pressed midmost of his bulk
 Hard on the belly, and the ribs' edges felt
 The buckle's bite—a youth of peerless form
 In glittering armour—through the flank it pierced,
 And on the dun sand stretched him. At the sight
 His brethren, a bold band, now fired with grief,
 Some drawing sword, some snatching darts to hurl,
 Rush blindly onward. The Laurentine ranks
 Dash forth to meet them; from the opposers' side
 Trojans, Agyllines, and Arcadia's host
 Girt in gay arms, one turbid torrent pour,
 All, each, on fire to let the sword decide. 282
 They have stripped the altars; a thick javelin-storm
 Scours all the sky; the steel sleet drives apace.
 The bowls, the hearths, they hale away: fast flies
 Latinus, and bears off his baffled gods,
 Leaving the league undone. Some harness cars,
 Some hurl to horse, and with drawn swords are there.
 Messapus, eager to confound the league,

THE AENEID XII

Spurs at and scares Aulestes, Tuscan king,
 Dight with the kingly diadem; but he,
 Luckless, leaps backward, strikes the altar-stone
 Behind him, and rolls head and shoulders o'er. 288
 Up speeds Messapus fiery-swift, with spear
 Huge as a beam, and towering upon steed
 Deals him, for all his prayers, one deadly blow
 Downward, and cries: "He hath it: here behold
 A nobler victim to the high gods given!"
 Italia's folk throng round him, and despoil
 The yet warm body. Then Corynaeus snatched
 A charred brand from the altar, and therewith,
 As Ebysus rode up and sought to strike,
 Dashed in his face the flame; his mighty beard
 Blazed brightly, and sent forth a burning stench.
 Following, he clutches in left hand the locks
 Of his dazed foe, with push of bended knee
 Pins him to earth, and buries the stark blade
 Deep in his side. As shepherd Alsus rushed
 Through showering darts along the battle's front,
 Lo! Podalirius with bare blade pursues
 And overhangs him; whom with axe swung back
 Full in his face, he cleft from brow to chin
 Drenching his armour with wide-spattered gore. 308
 Stern rest and iron slumber seal his eyes,
 And their orbs close in everlasting night.
 But good Aeneas, stretching forth his hand
 Unarmed the while, bare-headed, with loud shouts
 Cried ever to his men: "Why storm ye forth?
 Whence springs this sudden quarrel? O curb your ire!
 The league is stricken, and all its laws allowed;
 I only may do battle; balk me not,
 And have no fear: this hand shall consummate
 The treaty; by these rites is Turnus mine." 317
 As thus he spake, even in mid utterance, lo!
 Wing-borne against him glides a whizzing shaft,
 Launched by what hand, who steered its stormy
 speed,
 Knows no man, nor what power, or chance, or god,
 Glory so boundless to the Rutule brought;
 The fame of that high deed lay locked from sight,
 And none e'er boasted of Aeneas' wound.
 When Turnus marked Aeneas quit the host,
 The chiefs dismayed, with sudden hope he fires,
 Anon cries out for horses and for arms,
 Springs proudly on the car, and grasps the reins.

THE AENEID XII

In swift career full many a mighty form
 He gives to death, or tumbles them half-slain,
 Crushes whole ranks beneath his car, or plucks
 Spear after spear, and hurls them on the fliers. 330
 As when at furious speed, anigh the banks
 Of Hebrus' icy wave, blood-dabbled Mars
 Clangs on his shield, and, rousing war, lets loose
 His raging steeds; they scour the open plain
 Swifter than south or west wind; utmost Thrace
 Groans with their hoof-beat; all around him rush
 Dark-frowning Fear and Wraths and Treacheries,
 The god's attendant train: so eager goads
 Turnus his smoking steeds amid the fray,
 Trampling the foe slain piteously; each hoof
 At furious speed spirits showers of ruddy dew,
 And 'neath their tread the sand is caked with gore. 340
 Now Sthenelus to slaughter hath he given,
 And Thamyrus and Pholus, this and this
 Encountering close, that other from afar;
 From far both Glaucus too and Lades, sons
 Of Imbrasmus, whom Imbrasmus himself
 In Lycia reared, and with like arms arrayed
 To fight as footmen, or out-ride the winds.
 Elsewhere Eumedes hies him to the fray,
 The war-famed son of ancient Dolon he,
 His grandsire's name, his sire's own doughty deeds
 Renewing, who erst, upon the Danaan camp,
 To creep and make espial, for wage dared ask
 Pelides' chariot; with far other wage
 Dowered for his daring by great Tydeus' son,
 He to Achilles' team no more aspires. 352
 Him Turnus eyeing afar on open plain,
 First with light dart through length of air pursues,
 Then checks the twin yoked steeds, and leaps from car
 To find him fallen half-lifeless, on his neck
 Plants foot, and wrests from his right hand the sword,
 And in his throat dyes deep the glittering blade,
 And thus withal speaks over him: "Lie there,
 Trojan, and measure those Hesperian fields
 Thou cam'st to fight for: lo! such meed they win,
 So found their walls, who dare me to the fray."
 Next with hurled spear, to bear him company,
 He sends Asbutes, Chloreus, Sybaris,
 Dares, Thersilochus, and Thymoetes, flung
 Prone from the neck of his unruly steed. 364
 And as when Thracian Boreas with his blast

THE AENEID XII

Roars o'er the deep Aegean, and pursues
 Its billows to the shore, where swoop the winds,
 The clouds scud fast through heaven, so yield the ranks
 To Turnus, where he cleaves a path, and all
 Their battle is swept backwards; his own speed
 Impels him, and the breeze his chariot breasts
 Tosses his flying plume. Such fierce assault
 And stormy arrogance Phegeus might not brook;
 He crossed the car's path, grasped and wrenched
 aside

The mouths o' the mad steeds foaming at the bit: 373
 So dragged, and hanging to the yoke, the broad
 Spear-head uncovered found him, and its thrust
 Broke ope the corslet's double-woven mail,
 And tasted of his body. He nathless,
 Shield set before him, facing still the foe,
 From his bare blade sought succour, when the wheel
 And onward-hurrying axle prone to earth
 Smote him, and Turnus, stooping, with his sword
 'Twixt helmet-edge and corslet's topmost rim
 Lopped off his head, and left the trunk to lie. 382

While Turnus thus triumphant o'er the plain
 Deals havoc, Mnestheus and Achates true,
 Ascanius at their side, in camp have set
 Aeneas, now bleeding, every second step
 Propped on his long spear. He, in rage of soul,
 Striving to pluck forth barb and splintered shaft,
 Calls for what aid lies nearest: let them cleave
 With a broad battle-blade, probe deep, the wound
 Where the barb lurks, and send him back to war. 390
 And now Iapis, son of Iasus,
 Dear before all to Phoebus, draws anigh,
 Whom erst Apollo, by keen love subdued,
 With his own arts and gifts—prophetic lore,
 The lyre, and arrows swift—was fain to bless.
 He, to protract his sire's appointed span
 Now nigh to death, the power of herbs to know,
 The healer's skill, chose rather, and to ply
 A silent art, inglorious. Chafing sore,
 Propped on his mighty spear, 'mid a vast throng
 Of warriors, with Iulus grieving nigh,
 Untroubled by their tears, Aeneas stood.
 The aged sire, his garb Paeonian-wise
 Flung back and girt about him, with deft hand,
 And Phoebus' herbs of power, makes much ado
 Vainly, with vain endeavour at the shaft

THE AENEID XII

Pulls, or with biting pincer grips the barb. 404
 Fortune no clue, no aid his patron-god
 Apollo lends him; and now fiercer grows
 The alarm of battle, and more nigh the bane.
 They see the heaven up-stand in solid dust;
 On come the horsemen, and amid their camp
 Javelins fall thick and fast. A dismal shout
 Is borne to heaven of those that fight and fall
 'Neath the stern war-god's hand. Then, mother-like,
 Smit to the heart by her son's cruel pain,
 Venus from Cretan Ida culls a stalk
 Of dittany, with downy leaves thick-fledged,
 And purple flower; the wild goats know it well,
 When wingèd arrows have fastened in their side. 415
 This bare she down, veiled in a mantling mist,
 And tinges therewithal fresh water, poured
 In bright-brimmed vessel, darkly drugging it,
 And sprinkles life-juice from ambrosia bled,
 And sweet-breathed panacea. With that lymph,
 Unwitting, old Iapis bathed the wound;
 When lo! from out the limbs all pain hath passed,
 All gush of blood in the deep wound is stayed;
 And at a touch the arrow unimpelled
 Out-falling, his old strength returns anew. 424
 "Arms for the hero, quick! Why tarry ye?"
 Loud cries Iapis, and first fires their wrath
 Against the foe. "Man's power and master-craft
 Work not such issues, nor doth hand of mine
 Save thee, Aeneas; some mightier one, some god
 Is operant here, and unto mightier deeds
 Restores thee." Ravenous for the fray meanwhile
 He, right and left, had sheathed his legs in gold,
 Spurning all checks, and brandishing his spear.
 When shield to side, corslet to back were braced,
 About Ascanius his mailed arms he flung,
 And lightly kissed him through the helm, and said
 "O boy, learn valour and true toil from me,
 Fortune from others. Now shall my right hand
 Shield thee in fight, and lead where high rewards
 Await the winning: hereafter look that thou,
 When ripening years have made thee perfect man,
 Be mindful, and the exemplars of thy race
 Recalling, let Aeneas for thy sire,
 Hector thine uncle, be thy spurs to fame." 440
 So having said, forth from the gate he strode
 Gigantic, shaking his portentous spear:

THE AENEID XII

Antheus and Mnestheus therewithal rush on
 With serried column; from the abandoned camp
 Streams the whole host. Then all the plain is blent
 In one blind dust-cloud; the affrighted earth
 Trembles beneath their foot-tread. Turnus saw
 From an opposing height, as on they came;
 The Ausonians saw, and through their inmost bones
 Ran a chill shudder: instant before all
 The Latin host Juturna heard the sound,
 Knew it, and fled in terror. He speeds on,
 Hurrying his dark line o'er the open plain.
 As, when with bursting squall a hurricane
 Drives landward o'er mid-ocean, hapless hinds
 Shudder, afar foreboding; it will bring
 Downfall to trees, destruction to the crops,
 Whelm all in one wide havoc; the winds fly
 Bearing its sound before it to the beach: 455
 So the Rhoeteian chief his war-host speeds
 Full on the foe; in wedges dense they close,
 Massed at his side. Thymbræus smites with sword
 Osiris huge, Mnestheus Arcetius;
 Achates hews in sunder Epulo,
 And Gyas Ufens; falls Tolumnius too,
 The Augur, who had first hurled hostile dart.
 The cry mounts heaven, and Rutules, chased in turn,
 Their backs with flight dust-mantled, scour the plain. 463
 Himself, nor deigns he strike to death who fled,
 Nor follow up who met him, foot to foot,
 Or wielding javelins: Turnus, him alone,
 He tracks, still circling through the battle's night,
 Bids him alone to combat. Hereupon
 With fear heart-stricken, Juturna, the man-maid,
 Flings forth Metiscus, Turnus' charioteer,
 From 'twixt the reins, and leaves him far behind
 Fallen from the pole, so leaps into his seat,
 And, grasping, guides herself the wavy thongs,
 Metiscus' voice, form, arms, assuming all. 472
 Even as a black swift through the mansion flits
 Of some rich lord, and skims the lofty hall
 With circling pinion, for her noisy brood
 Some tiny morsels gleaning, and now whirrs
 Adown the empty corridors, and now
 Round the moist fish-ponds; with like course to hers,
 Juturna through the thickest foemen drives,
 Career'ing o'er the field with flying car.
 Now here, now there, her brother she displays

THE AENEID XII

In triumph, yet suffers not in fight to close,
 But whirls far off away. Aeneas no less
 To meet him thrids the winding maze of war,
 And tracks his steps, and through the Sundered ranks
 With mighty voice defies him. Oft as he
 Spied out the foe, and strove afoot to match
 The flying hooves, so oft Juturna wheeled
 And turned the chariot. Ah! what can he do?
 Tossed vainly on a restless tide, and called
 Now this, now that way by conflicting cares!
 At him Messapus, for his left hand chanced
 To hold two supple javelins tipped with steel,
 Up-speeding lightly, levelled and let fly
 One with unerring aim. Aeneas stopped,
 Huddled behind his shield, and on one knee
 Sank; yet the swift spear took his helmet-top,
 And smote away the crest-plume. Then up-surfed
 His ire, and, by their treachery constrained,
 While steeds and chariot whirl away from sight,
 Jove and the altars of their outraged league
 Invoking oft to witness, 'mid the ranks
 He bursts, and, terrible in victorious strength,
 At last awakens indiscriminate
 Grim carnage, and lets loose the reins of wrath. 499

What god may now in song for me tell o'er
 The tale of horrors, diverse forms of death,
 And fall of chieftains, whom o'er all the plain
 Now Turnus, now the Trojan hero, drives?
 Was it thy will, great Jove, that folk with folk,
 To everlasting peace ordained, should rush
 So furiously together? Aeneas meets
 Sucro the Rutule—and that fight first checked
 The Teucrian onset—but, not long detained,
 Takes him in flank, and, by death's quickest way,
 Through ribs and breast-work drives his reeking
 blade. 508

Amycus and Diores, brothers twain,
 Turnus unhorses, and confronts on foot;
 One, still approaching, with long lance he strikes,
 And one with sword-blade; the lopped heads of both
 He bears, blood-dripping, fastened to his car.
 Talos and Tanais and Cethegus brave,
 Three at one rush, that other sends to death,
 And sad Onites, Echionian name,
 Offspring of Peridia. This strikes down
 The brethren sent from Lycian land, and fields

THE AENEID XII

Loved of Apollo, and, loathing war in vain,
 Youthful Menoetes the Arcadian, who
 By Lerna's fishy stream had erst his craft
 And full poor home, nor cares of greatness knew,
 Whose father needs must hire the land he sowed. 520
 As when two fires from points opposing fall
 On a dry forest and brakes of rustling bay,
 Or as, down-tumbling from the mountain-heights,
 Roar foamy rivers, and, swept seaward, strew
 Each its own path with ruin: so, swift as they,
 Aeneas and Turnus through the battle rush;
 Now, now wrath boils within them, and nigh burst
 The indomitable hearts; now with main strength
 They hurl them upon wounds. Murranus, still
 Mouthing of sires and grandsires, names of yore—
 A whole line downward traced through Latium's kings—
 Aeneas with whirl of a huge craggy rock
 Dashed headlong from his car, and stretched on earth;
 So lying 'neath reins and yoke, the rolling wheels
 Dragged him, and with quick hoof-beat o'er his head
 Trod the swift steeds, unmindful of their lord. 534
 The other met Hyllus, as he rushed along
 Immeasurably exulting in his pride,
 And at his gold-bound temples hurls a dart;
 Pierced helm and brain the weapon, and there stuck.
 Nor could thine arm from Turnus win thee free,
 Cretheus, of Greeks the bravest, nor his gods
 Shield their Cupencus, as Aeneas drew nigh;
 His bosom meets the invading bolt, nor aught
 'Steads the doomed wretch his brazen buckler's stay.
 Thee too Laurentum's plain, O Aeolus,
 Saw perish, and spread thy bulk on earth; thou fall'st,
 Whom Argive armies, nor Achilles' self,
 Wrecker of Priam's realm, availed to slay. 545
 Here was thy bourne of death; 'neath Ida's hill
 Thy stately home; thy stately home where lies
 Lyrnesus, in Laurentum's soil thy tomb.
 Yea, the whole lines, now turning—Latins all,
 All Dardans, Mnestheus and Scrcstus keen,
 Messapus, steed-subduer, Asilas bold,
 The Tuscan ranks, Evander's Arcad horse—
 Strain each to do man's uttermost; no pause,
 No respite, but one giant tug of war. 553
 Now from his beauteous mother was the thought
 Borne on Aeneas to draw nigh the walls,
 Upon the city launch his host amain,

THE AENEID XII

And with swift slaughter Latium's folk confound.
 As through the ranks from point to point he roves,
 Still tracking Turnus with wide-circling eye,
 He marks the city from all that conflict free,
 At ease and unmolested. Fires his heart
 Forthwith the vision of a mightier fray;
 Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Serestus bold,
 His chiefs, he summons, and plants him on a mound,
 Where all the remnant of the Teucrian host
 Throng dense around, but loosed not hold of shield
 Or javelin. Midmost on the hillock's height
 Erect he cries: "Let naught my bidding stay—
 Jove with us stands—nor yet be any man,
 That sudden seem the call, more slack to go. 566
 To-day this city, the cause of war, itself
 Latinus' seat of sovereignty, will I—
 Except they take my bridle in their mouth,
 Confess a conqueror's bidding—topple o'er,
 And level with the dust her smoking towers.
 Am I to wait, forsooth, till Turnus choose
 To bide our onset, and, once beaten, brook
 The fight's renewal? Here stands the head and front,
 O countrymen, of this accursèd war.
 Bring torches quick! with tongues of fire reclaim
 The treaty." He had said, when all, as one,
 With emulous hearts, wedge-welded, on the walls
 In dense array bear down, and in a trice
 Lo! ladders, and the flash of sudden fire! 576
 Some, scattering for the gates, who front them slay;
 Some hurl the steel, and darken heaven with darts;
 Aeneas, his right hand toward the rampart raised,
 Chides with loud voice Latinus, in their van,
 Bids heaven attest him forced again to fight,
 The folk of Italy twice o'er his foes,
 And snapped the second treaty. Strife up-springs
 Betwixt the fluttered townsmen; some bid ope
 The city-gates, let in the Dardans, yea,
 Would to the ramparts hale their very king;
 Others bring arms, and haste to man the walls: 586
 As, when some shepherd hath a swarm of bees
 Tracked to their hiding in the caverned crag,
 With smarting smoke he fills it; they, within,
 Scared for their safety, through the waxen camp
 Dart wildly, and with loud buzzings whet their wrath;
 The black stench rolls from cell to cell; anon
 Is heard a hum, rock-stifled, and smoke soars

THE AENEID XII

Into the void of air.

592

This further fate

Befell the war-worn Latins, and with grief
Shook the whole city to its base. The queen,
When from her towers she sees the approaching foe,
Her walls assailed, fire to the house-roofs fly,
No Rutule host, no sign of Turnus near
In arms to meet them, deems, unhappy soul,
Her champion quenched in onset, and, distraught
With sudden agony, shrieks against herself,
As cause and guilty source of all their woe;
Then in a frenzy of anguish uttering
Mad words a many, resolved to die, she grasps
And rends her purple raiment, and knits fast
To the high beam a noose of hideous death. 603
Whose woful end when Latium's women knew
Lavinia first, her daughter, with rude clutch
Tore flower-like locks and vermeil cheek, then
The rest around her throng, one frenzied rout;
Rings the wide palace with their wail. From hence
Through the whole city the dark tidings spread;
Hearts sink; Latinus with rent raiment goes,
Stunned by his consort's fate, the city's doom,
Soiling his white hair with unsightly dust. 613

But Turnus, battling on the plain's last verge,
Still drives the minished stragglers, more and more
Slackening the while, and ever less and less
Exulting in his steeds' victorious course.
Blent with blind terrors came the wind-borne cry,
And from the city smote his straining ears
Sound of confusion, and no joyful hum.
"Ah me! what mighty anguish shakes the walls?
What shrill cry from the city speeds afar?" 621
So saying, half frantic he draws rein, and halts.
To whom his sister, wearing still the form
Of charioteer Metiscus, as she swayed
Steeds, reins, and chariot, thus gives counter-word:
"This way pursue we yet the sons of Troy,
Turnus, where quickest victory clears a path;
Others there are may strike for house and home.
Aeneas falls hotly on Italia's folk,
And spreads the broil of battle; hurl we too
Fierce havoc on the Teucrians: nor in fame,
Nor tale of dead, shalt thou come worse away." 630
"Sister, long since I knew thee," Turnus cried,
"Who first by stratagem didst mar the league,

THE AENEID XII

And plunge into the fight; and vainly now
 Wouldst cloak thy godhead. But by whom wert sent
 From high Olympus, such sore toils to bear?
 Was it thy brother's piteous death to see?
 For what can I? What pledge of safety yet
 Doth Fortune yield me? Nay, these very eyes
 Saw perish, and with my name upon his lips,
 Murranus, dearest-left of all my friends,
 Mighty, and vanquished by a mighty wound. 640
 Fell ill-starred Ufens, not to see my shame;
 His corse, his arms, are now the Teucrians' spoil.
 And shall I suffer—that alone was left—
 Our home's upheaval? nor with blows rebut
 The taunts of Drances? Shall I fly?—this land
 See Turnus play the runagate? Is death
 A lot so grievous? O ye Powers of hell,
 Befriend me, for heaven's face is turned away.
 To you, a stainless shade, will I descend,
 Witless of that foul wrong, nor ever yet
 Degenerate from my mighty sires of old." 649

Scarce had he said when through the foemen's
 midst
 Lo! Saces, borne upon a foamy steed,
 Comes rushing, full in face an arrow-wound,
 By name conjuring Turnus as he flies:
 "Turnus, in thee is our last hope of life;
 Have pity on thine own. Aeneas in arms
 Lightens and thunders, threatening to hurl down,
 Raze utterly, the tall Italian towers;
 Even now their firebrands to the house-roofs fly.
 On thee their looks, their eyes, the Latins bend;
 The King himself, Latinus, muttering, doubts
 Whom to call son, to whose alliance turn.
 Aye, and the queen, thine ever staunchest friend,
 Self-slain, hath fled in terror from the light. 660
 Messapus, keen Atinas, at the gates
 Are our sole props of battle. Around these
 The serried lines throng close, and with bare blades
 Bristles the iron harvest: thou the while
 Whirlest thy chariot o'er an empty plain."
 Wildered with manifold imaginings
 Stood Turnus, mutely gazing; in one heart
 Seethe boundless shame, and madness mixed with
 grief,
 And frenzy-goaded love, and conscious worth.
 Soon as, the darkness from his heart dispelled,

THE AENEID XII

Light dawned afresh, toward the walls he bent
 His burning eyeballs stormily, and glanced
 Back from his chariot on the mighty town;
 When lo! a spire of wreathèd flame, rolled on
 From floor to floor, went wavering up to heaven,
 And clasped the tower, the tower which his own hand
 Of welded beams had reared, and under it
 Set wheels, and from aloft high gangways hung. 675
 "Now, sister, now Fate masters us; forbear
 To hold me loitering; follow me where heaven
 And cruel fortune call. Resolved am I
 To grapple with Aeneas, resolved to bear
 The utmost of death's bitterness; no more
 Shalt see me shamed, my sister. Thus far first
 Suffer the madman to give madness way."
 He spake, and swiftly leapt from car to plain,
 And dashed through foes, through javelins, and there
 left

His sister sorrowing, and at furious speed
 Cleaves the mid battle-ranks. As when a crag
 From mountain-top shoots headlong, torn away
 By the wind's blast—whether with stormy shower
 Washed free, or loosened by slow lapse of years—
 With mighty rush relentless the mass swings
 Down the abyss, and riots o'er the plain,
 Men, flocks, and forests rolled along with it;
 So rushes Turnus through the scattered ranks
 On to the city-walls, where streams the earth
 Deepest with torrent-gore, and sings the wind
 With missiles, and there beckons with his hand,
 And with loud voice begins: "Rutules, forbear,
 And hold your darts, ye Latins; mine to-day
 The award of Fortune, whatsoe'er it be.
 Let me—'tis meeter—for your broken troth
 Sole penance pay, my sword alone decide." 695
 The mid ranks part asunder and make room.

But Prince Aeneas, hearing Turnus' name,
 Forsakes the wall, forsakes the lofty towers,
 Spurns all delay, breaks off all enterprise,
 Exultant, and clangs terribly his arms:
 Vast as mount Athos, or as Eryx vast;
 Old Apennine no vaster, when he roars
 Through all his quivering holm-oaks, and aloft
 With snowy crest soars jubilant to heaven. 703
 Now Rutules, Trojans, and Italians all
 Turn emulous eyes—who held the lofty towers,

THE AENEID XII

Nor less who battered at the walls below—
 And shield from shoulder drop. Latinus even
 Stood all amazed those mighty ones to see,
 Born in far distant climes, met man to man,
 To try the sword's arbitrament. But they,
 Soon as the plain gave open space, dart forth,
 Hurl from afar their spears, and with loud clang
 Of brazen bucklers dash into the fray. 712
 Earth groans, and thick and fast the sword-strokes
 shower,
 Valour with chance commingling. Even as when
 On mighty Sila or Taburnus' top
 Two bulls for fierce encounter each on each
 Rush, brow to brow; the affrighted keepers fly;
 The herd stands hushed in fear; the heifers muse
 Which of the twain shall lord it o'er the grove,
 Which all the kine must follow; they mix amain
 Blow upon blow, and gore with butting horns;
 Blood streams o'er neck and shoulder; all the grove
 Rebellow with the roar: not otherwise
 Trojan Aencas and the Daunian chief
 Clash shields together; the vast din fills heaven. 724
 Two scales at equipoise in his own hand
 Holds Jupiter, and sets therein of both
 The diverse destinies—whom travail dooms,
 Whose weight with death sinks downward. Hereupon
 Forth Turnus darts, nor dreaming of mishap
 Rears his whole height to the uplifted sword,
 And strikes. Trojans and Latins all a-quake
 Cry out; both armies stand at eager gaze.
 But snaps the treacherous weapon, in mid stroke
 Failing its fiery master, except flight
 Befriend him. Swifter than the wind he flies
 At sight of a strange hilt in swordless hand. 734
 Folk say when first the harnessed battle-car
 He mounted, his sire's sword in headlong haste
 Then left behind him, he caught up the brand
 Of charioteer Metiscus; and, while yet
 The straggling Teucrians turned their backs in flight,
 Long time it served him; but with Vulcan's arms
 Of a god's making matched, the mortal blade
 Like brittle ice fell shivered at a stroke—
 Mere splinters glittering on the tawny sand.
 So Turnus madly scours the plain in flight,
 And hither, thither, weaves a wayward maze;
 For round him closed the Teucrians' ring, and here

THE AENEID XII

Spreads a waste fen, here girdling ramparts tower. 745
 Nor less Aeneas, though, hindered by the wound,
 His knees oft fail him, and their speed deny,
 Pursues and hotly presses, stride by stride,
 The panting foe: as, when a hound of chase
 Lights on a stag hemmed in by river-bend,
 Or hedged about with scare of crimson plumes,
 With foot and clamorous tongue it plies him; he,
 Or of the toils, or the steep bank afear'd,
 Darts here, darts there, a thousand ways; but close
 Clings the keen Umbrian open-mouthed, and seems
 Now, now to clutch him, and, as though he clutched,
 Snaps with his jaws, and baffled bites the air. 755
 Ah! then a shout uprises; marge and mere
 Re-echo round; all heaven roars back the din.
 He flying upbraids the while, calls, each by name,
 The Rutules, clamouring for the sword he knew.
 Aeneas in turn vows death and present doom,
 Should one approach, and scares the tremblers more,
 Threatening to dash their city to the dust,
 And, wounded, still pursues him. Circles five
 They measure in their course, as oft again
 Unravel and retrace them; for not light
 The prize they seek, nor trivial; the heart's blood
 And very life of Turnus are at stake. 765
 A bitter-leaved wild olive, as it chanced,
 Sacred to Faunus, here had stood, a tree
 Revered of old by seamen, where they wont,
 Snatched from the billows, to set gifts, and hang
 Their votive raiment to Laurentum's god.
 But Teucrian hands indifferently had shorn
 The sacred trunk away, thereby to win
 Clear space for shock of battle. Here stood fixed
 The lance of Aeneas; hither its own rush
 Had driven, and in the tough root held it fast. 774
 The son of Dardanus bent over it,
 Fain by sheer strength to wrench the weapon free,
 And follow up with spear, whom catch with speed
 He could not. Then at last, with terror crazed,
 Cried Turnus: "Pity me, O Faun, I pray,
 And, kind earth, keep the weapon, if I still
 Held dear your honours, which the Aeneadae
 Have with foul war polluted." So he spake,
 Nor to vain prayers invoked the aid of heaven. 780
 For wrestling, lingering o'er the stubborn stem,
 No strength availed Aeneas to prise ope

THE AENEID XII

The knotty vice. While hard he tugs and strains,
 Forth darts the Daunian goddess, changed once more
 To charioteer Metiscus, and restores
 Her brother the lost sword. Then Venus, wroth
 At the nymph's chartered arrogance, drew near,
 And from the deep root wrenched the weapon free.
 So both elate, with arms and courage new,
 He trusting to his sword, and he with spear
 Impetuously up-towering, take their stand
 Face to face, panting, in the lists of war. 790

Meanwhile the Lord of heaven's almighty throne
 To Juno speaks, as from a golden cloud
 She marks the strife: "Say, what shall be the end,
 O consort? or what yet remains to do?
 Full well thou knowest, and dost thyself allow,
 Heaven claims Aeneas a tutelary god,
 Fate lifts him to the stars. What schem'st thou yet?
 With what hope hang'st amid these chilly clouds?
 A god by mortal wounded—was it meet?
 Or—for what could Juturna without thee?—
 In Turnus' hand to set the sword anew,
 And re-invigorate the vanquished? Nay,
 Give o'er at length, and bend thee to my prayers;
 Let not such grief thy silent heart devour,
 Nor bitter woes from thy sweet lips so oft
 Return to vex me. Lo! the bound is reached;
 To chase the Teucrians over land or wave
 Thou hast had power, to kindle monstrous strife,
 Mar a fair home, and mix the bridal song
 With mourning: further venture I forbid."
 Thus Jupiter; and thus with look demure
 Replies Saturnia: "Even because thy will
 Was known to me, great Jove, have I forsook
 Turnus and earth, unwilling; else shouldst thou
 Not see me thus on my lone airy seat,
 Patient of foul or fair; but girt with fire
 I on the battle's very verge had stood
 Drawing the Teucrians on to deadly fray. 811
 Juturna—I confess—I moved to aid
 Her hapless brother, for his life's sake allowed
 Scope to her daring; not to hurl the dart
 Or bend the bow; I swear it by the source
 Of Stygian wave inexorable, sole awe
 Of binding power vouchsafed to gods above.
 Well, now I yield, and, loathing, quit the strife. 818
 One boon, withheld by no law of fate,

THE AENEID XII

For Latium, for thy kindred's majesty,
 I beg thee: when with happy bridal-rites
 They pledge the peace—so be it—when now they knit
 Their terms of treaty, bid them not put by
 The native name of Latins, nor become
 Trojans, or pass for Teucrians on men's lips,
 Nor alien speech assume, nor altered garb.
 Let Latium, and let Alban kings endure
 For ages; be there still a Roman stock,
 Strong with Italian valour. Troy is fallen,
 And, name with nation, let the fallen lie." 828
 The Author of mankind and all that is
 Smiling made answer: "Jove's own sister thou,
 And Saturn's other offspring, such wild waves
 Of passion heav'st within thy bosom's depth!
 But come, this unavailing wrath allay:
 Thy suit I grant, and willing let thee win.
 Ausonia's folk their native tongue shall keep
 And customs; and, as now, their name shall be;
 The Teucrians shall but in the mass be merged
 And settle; I myself will add their rites
 Of ceremonial worship, and make all
 Of one tongue, Latins. Hence shall spring a race
 Blent of Ausonian blood, whom thou shalt see
 Outsoar mankind, outsoar the very gods,
 In duty; nor shall any race beside
 Pay thee like homage." Juno at the word
 Assents, and with changed purpose, blithe at heart,
 Anon withdraws from heaven, and quits the cloud. 842
 This done, the Sire, revolving in his heart
 Yet more, bestirs him from her brother's aid
 To part Juturna. There are monsters twain,
 Yclept the Furies, at one selfsame birth
 Born, with Megaera's hellish shape, of Night
 That knows no seasons, and with serpent-coils
 Wreathed each alike, and dowered with windy wings.
 These at Jove's throne and on the threshold wait
 Of the fierce monarch, and whet terror's edge
 In suffering mortals, whensoever heaven's king
 Launches disease and direful death, or scares
 With war offending cities. One of these
 Swiftly from heaven's cope Jupiter sent down,
 And bade confront Juturna, for a sign. 854
 She speeds, borne earthward on the hurrying blast.
 As some cloud-piercing arrow, shot from string,
 Which Parthian in fell venom-bane hath dipped—

THE AENEID XII

Or Parthian or Cydonian—and launched forth,
 A shaft past healing-power; with strident sound
 It skims the rushing darkness, known of none;
 So, journeying earthward, sped the child of Night.
 When Ilium's host and Turnus' ranks she viewed,
 Shrunk suddenly into a small bird's shape,
 Which oft on tomb or lonely roof-top sits,
 And nightly shrills a late ill-boding lay
 Through darkness—in such altered guise the fiend
 Flits shrieking, and still flits in Turnus' face,
 Flapping his shield with pinion-strokes. A strange
 And fearful numbness loosed his limbs; his hair
 Stood stiff with horror, the voice stuck in his throat. 868
 But when from far the Fury's whistling wings
 She knew, Juturna, hapless one, rent loose
 Her tresses, and marred, sister-like, her face
 With wounding nails, and with clenched hands her
 breast.

“How shall thy sister stead thee, Turnus, now?
 What more avails my hardihood? Wherewith
 May I prolong thy life-day, or how face
 A pest so dire? Now, now I quit the field:
 Fright not the trembler more, ye birds of bale;
 I know your wing-beat and its deathful whirr;
 The haughty mandates of imperious Jove
 I miss not. Quits he thus my maiden loss?
 Why dowered he me with life eternal? Why
 Of mortal's lot bereaved me? I might else
 Surely have ended all these miseries.
 Trod the dark road at my poor brother's side. 881
 Immortal! I? could aught of all I have,
 Brother, be sweet without thee? Ah! might Earth
 Somewhere yawn deep enough to serve my need,
 And hurl me—goddess—to the ghosts below!”
 She ceased, her head in grey-green mantle wrapped,
 Sore sighing, and plunged beneath her sacred pool.

Aeneas pressed onward, brandishing his spear,
 Huge, like a tree-trunk, and with wrathful heart
 Made utterance: “What delays thee next? why still
 So backward, Turnus? Not with speed of foot
 Strive we, but in grim arms, and hand to hand.
 Shift to all shapes, yea, muster all thou canst
 Of craft or valour; pray now to wing aloft
 The star-way, or in earth's pent hollows hide.” 893
 He shook his head: “Thy fiery words, fierce man,
 Affright me not; the gods and adverse Jove

THE AENEID XII

Affright me." There he ceased, and, glancing round,
 Spied a vast stone, an ancient stone and vast,
 Which chanced to lie there, for a landmark pitched,
 'Twixt rival fields to sever, on the plain.
 Scarce could twice six, of such as earth in bulk
 Now bears, upon their necks have heaved it; he
 Caught with quick hand and hurled it on the foe,
 High-towering, and at hero's utmost speed.
 Yet knew he not himself, as on he rushed,
 Or reared aloft and swung the mighty stone;
 But his knees totter, his blood curdles cold:
 Nor the stone's self, which through the void he
 whirled,
 Sped to full distance, or brought home the blow. 907
 Even as in dreams of night, when languorous sleep
 Weighs down the eyelids, with vain wish we seem
 Some eager course to ply, but helpless sink
 Even in mid effort; and the tongue lacks power,
 And the limbs' wonted strength besteads us not,
 Nor voice nor utterance follows: even so,
 Strain as his valour might, the goddess fell
 Bars Turnus from fulfilment. Through his heart
 Shift changeful phantasies; on Rutule host
 And on the town he gazes, and with dread
 Falters, and quails before the impending lance;
 Nor whither 'scape, with what force meet the foe,
 Nor car he sees, nor sister-charioteer. 918
 Even as he faltered his death-bearing dart
 Acneas brandished, marking with his eye
 The happy moment, then with all his bulk
 Hurled it against him. Never stone so crashed,
 Flung from the leaguer's engine, nor such roar
 Burst with the fire-bolt. Like a black typhoon,
 Laden with dire destruction, sped the spear,
 And rending ope the warrior's corslet rims
 And utmost circle of his sevenfold shield,
 Right through the thigh rushed hurtling. At the blow
 Turnus fell huge to earth on bended knee. 927
 Upsurge the Rutules with one groan, and all
 The mountain round rebellows, and far off
 The forest-depths reverberate the cry.
 Lowly, with up-cast eyes, a suppliant hand
 Outstretching, "I have earned it," he exclaims,
 "Nor deprecate my doom; thy fortune use.
 If a sad father's yearning heart at all
 Can touch thee, I implore—thou too hadst such

THE AENEID XII

A sire, Anchises—upon Daunus old
Have pity, and me, or, if thou wilt, my corse,
Reft of the daylight, to mine own restore.
Thou art the victor; and Ausonia's folk
Have seen me stretch forth vanquished hands; 'tis
 thine
To wed Lavinia; further hate forgo.”
Fierce in his arms, with rolling eyeballs, stood
Aeneas, and checked his hand; and more and more
The words 'gan work upon his faltering will,
When high on shoulder lo! the luckless belt
Lay bare, and with its well-known bosses gleamed
The girdle of young Pallas, whom erewhile
Turnus with wound had vanquished, and laid low,
And now on shoulder bore the fatal badge.
Soon as those relics—record of fierce grief—
His eyes drank in, with sudden frenzy fired,
And terrible in his wrath: “Wouldst thou go hence—
Tricked in my comrade's trophies' scape my hand?
Thou art Pallas' victim; Pallas deals this blow,
And claims the forfeit of thy felon blood.” 949
So saying, with fiery force he plunged the steel
Full in his bosom. Then the warrior's limbs
Grow chilled and slackened, and the spirit flies
Moaning indignant to the shades below. 952

